00045831

Processed at
The Preservation & Conservation
Laberatory of
The Asiatic Society of Bombay

Date DEC-97

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 07 January, 2017

THE

HISTORY

OF

HINDOSTAN,

TRANSLATED FROM THE PERSIAN.

15831

THE THIRD EDITION,

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

By ALEXANDER DOW, Esq.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL IN THE COMPANY'S SERVICE.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY JOHN MURRAY, No. 32, FLEET-STREET.

M.DCC.XCII.

V
His / His
45831
00045831

CONTENTS

TO THE

SECOND VOLUME.

THE HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

INVASION OF TIMUR-BEC.

MAHMOOD III.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1397	801	Tamerlane invades Hindoſtan -	1
		Tamerlane lays Tulmubini under contribution	2
		Shawnawaze pillaged	ibid.
		Pier Mahommed blockaded in Mouſtan -	3
		Is relieved by Timur	ibid,
		Who arrives at Battenize	ibid.
		And inveſts it -	ibid.
		The city taken—and the inhabitants put to the ſword -	4
		Several cities taken by Timur and the inhabitants maſſacred—Arrives before Delhi—which he reconnoitres	5
1397	801	He maſſacres 100,000 priſoners in cold blood	6
		Totally defeats the enemy—who deſert the city - -	7
		A general maſſacre in Delhi -	8
		Another account of the maſſacre in Delhi -	9
		Timur enters Delhi	ibid.
		Reſolves to return	10
		Arrives at Paniput	ibid
		Beſieges and takes Merat -	ibid
		His progreſs towards the head of the Ganges	11
		Lahore taken -	ibid
1398	801	Eckbal recovers Delhi	12

CONTENTS.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1398	801	The Subas revolt from the empire -	12
1400	803	Eckbal defeats Shumſe	13
		Fruſtrated in his deſigns upon Jionpoor -	ibid
		Mahmood returns to Delhi -	ibid
1401	804	His folly	14
		Made governor of Kinnoge	ibid
		Eckbal marches againſt Gualier—Atava, and Kinnoge -	ibid 15
1404	807	Byram is flay'd alive.	ibid
		Eckbal Chan ſlain	ibid
1406	809	Sultan Mahmood reſtored	ibid
		Flies from Kinnoge—Purſued by Sultan Ibrahim	16
		Byram defeated by Lodi	ibid
		The emperor beſieged in Firoſeabad	ibid
1413	816	Chizer beſieges Mahmood in Delhi	17
		But retires	ibid
		Mahmood dies	ibid
		His character	ibid
		Dowlat Lodi elected Emperor -	18
		Is taken and depoſed by Chizer	ibid
		State of Aſia.	19

CHIZER.

1414	817	Chizer ſucceeds	20
		His family -	ibid
		Does not aſſume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur	ibid
		Subdues Kittar -	21
		The Turks expelled from Sirhind -	ibid
		Chizer's expedition againſt Ahmud -	ibid
		Turks again expelled from Sirhind -	22
		Chizer invades Kittar	ibid
1419	822	Diſcovers a plot againſt his life -	23
		An impoſtor appears at Matchewarrah	ibid
		Chizer's expedition to Mewat -	24
		Dies - -	ibid
		State of Aſia	ibid

MUBARICK II.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1421.	824.	Mubarick aſcends the throne -	25
		Jiſſerit invades the empire	ibid
		The emperor marches againſt him -	ibid
		Mubarick rebuilds Lahore and returns to Delhi	26
		Jiſſerit beſieges Lahore without ſucceſs.	ibid
		Is obliged to take ſhelter in the mountains	27
		Mubarick invades Kittar	ibid
1423	827	Defeated by Mubarick	28
		Sues for peace -	ibid
		Mubarick reduces Mewat and diſmiſſes his army	29
		Diſturbances in Mewat	ibid
		Mewat again reduced	ibid
		Mahommed eſcapes and raiſes diſturbances	30
		Flies to Sultan Ibrahim	ibid
1427	831	Ibrahim advances againſt Mubarick -	31
		The armies engage—A draw battle	ibid
		Jiſſerit beſieges Callanore —is defeated	ibid
		Mubarick ſubdues Mewat	ibid
1429	833	Ingratitude of the ſons of Seid Allum -	32
		Rebellion of Fowlad	ibid
		Mubarick marches againſt him - -	ibid
		Beſieges him -	33
		Moguls ravage the country -	34
1430	834	Are overthrown -	35
		Jiſſerit invades the empire	ibid
		Beſieges Lahore -	ibid
		Mubarick raiſes the ſiege	ibid
1432	836	Mubarick marches againſt Jiſſerit -	36
		Ali takes Lahore	ibid
		Retaken -	37
		Shinnore capitulates	ibid
		A conſpiracy formed againſt the Sultan -	ibid
1433	837	He is aſſaſſinated -	38
		His character -	ibid
		State of Aſia -	ibid

MAHOM-

MAHOMMED V.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1433	837	Mahommed mounts the throne	39
		The omrahs diſguiſe their diſcontent	ibid
		The vizier's tyranny	ibid
		The omrahs riſe in arms	40
		The vizier beſieged in the citadel	41
		His counter plot	ibid
		Is ſlain	ibid
		The omrahs ſwear allegiance to Mahommed	ibid
1434	838	The Sultan marches towards Moultan and to Sammana	42
		Beloli defeats the imperial army	ibid
1438	842	The Sultan's conceſſions to the rebels—alienate the minds of his ſubjects	43
		Confuſions in the empire	ibid
1440	844	The impolitic and cowardly behaviour of the king	ibid
1446	850	A drawn battle	44
		A peace concluded	ibid
		Mahmood Chilligi defeated by Beloli—who is adopted by the Sultan	ibid
		He marches againſt Delhi	45
		The king's power declines	ibid
		He dies	ibid
		His character	ibid
		State of Aſia	ibid

ALLA II.

1447	851	Alla mounts the throne.	47
		Loſes his reputation	ibid
		His luxury	ibid
		The ſtate of Hindoſtan	48
		Decayed condition of the empire	ibid
		Beloli makes an unſucceſsful attempt upon Delhi	ibid
1447	851	Fixes his reſidence at Budaoon	48
1448	852	Orders the vizier to be put to death—who eſcapes to Delhi—and places Beloli upon the throne	ibid
		Alla abdicates in favour of Beloli	ibid
		State of Aſia	50

BELOLI.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1450	854	Beloli's family	51
		Account of his birth	ibid
		Diſtinguiſhes himſelf in action	ibid
		Iſlam recommends Beloli to the government of Sirhind	52
		Cuttub complains at the court of Delhi	ibid
		Beloli becomes powerful	53
		Is promiſed the empire by a Dirveſh	ibid
		Reflexion upon that tale	ibid
		His ſons and relations	54
		His ſtratagem againſt Hamid	ibid
		The vizier ſeized in his own houſe	55
1451	855	Beloli regulates the weſtern provinces	56
		Beloli defeats the army of Mahmood	ibid
		The king of the Eaſt has deſigns upon Delhi	ibid
1452	856	Offended with Beloli —Dies	58
			ibid
		Mahommed aſſaſſinated	59
		Treachery of Diria	ibid
		Beloli marches againſt Haſſen	ibid
1478	883	The Emperor Alla dies	60
		Haſſen marches to Delhi	ibid
		Beloli's perfidy	61
		Affairs of the empire	62
		Beloli old and infirm	63
		He falls ſick	ibid
1488	894	Dies	64
		His character	ibid
		State of Aſia	ibid

SECUN-

SECUNDER I.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1488	894	The omrahs variouſly inclined	65
		Firmilli's boldneſs	ibid
		Secunder mounts the throne	66
		Defeats and pardons Iſah	ibid
		Marches againſt his brother Allum	ibid
		Again defeats Iſah	ibid
		Marches againſt his brother Barbeck	ibid
		His policy	ibid
		Barbeck defeated	67
		Secunder marches to Calpie	ibid
1491	897	Reduces Biana—and Agra	68
		An inſurrection at Jionpoor	ibid
		Rai Bhede ſubmits	69
		Haſſen ſets upon Secunder--but is overthrown	70
		Secunder marches to Behar—which is evacuated	ibid
		Bengal invaded.	ibid
1494	900	A peace concluded between Secunder and Alla	71
		A dearth in Hindoſtan	ibid
		Battea taken and deſtroyed	ibid
1498	904	The omrahs diſſatisfied	72
		Quarrels in the camp	ibid
		The Sultan ſuſpects a conſpiracy	ibid
		A plot diſcovered	ibid
1499	905	Secunder retires for four years to Simbol	73
		A remarkable inſtance of religious perſecution	ibid
1501	907	Some factious omrahs baniſhed	74
		Secunder's deſigns againſt Gualier	ibid
		Makes Agra the royal reſidence	75
1504	910	An earthquake at Agra	ibid
1506	912	Secunder beſieges Awintgur, which is taken	76
		Marches againſt Narvar	ibid
		Various motions of the king	77
1509	915	Tranſactions at Dolipoor	78
		Reduces Chinderi	ibid
		Peace in the empire	ibid
		Dies	79
		State of Aſia at the death of Secunder	ibid

IBRAHIM II.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1516	922	Ibrahim proud and arrogant	80
		A conſpiracy	ibid
		The empire divided	ibid
1517	923	Deſigns to reunite it	81
		The omrahs endeavour in vain to inveigle Jellal from Jionpoor	ibid
1518	924	Jellal marches to Agra and flies to Gualier	82
1519	925	An army ſent againſt Gualier	83
		Jellal taken—and aſſaſſinated	ibid
		A rebellion	84
		The rebels overthrown	85
		Ibrahim's tyranny and cruelty	ibid
1545	932	Another rebellion	86
		State of Aſia	87

BABER

A. D.	Hig		Page
		Of the family of Baber	88
		Baber's uncommon genius	ibid
		Succeeds his father	89
		Beſieged by Achmed, &c.	ibid
		Reduces ſome rebellious governors	ibid
1495	901	Beſieges Artaba to no purpoſe	90
		Marches towards Samarcand	ibid
1496	902	Takes that city	91
		Deſerted by his army	ibid
		His misfortunes	92
		Samarcand revolts	ibid

CONTENTS.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1498	904	He takes the field with a few	93
		His affairs begin to wear a favourable aſpect	ibid
1499	905	Jehangire beſieges him in Marinan	94
		Baber recovers his dominions	ibid
		Indija beſieged	95
		The enemy are overthrown by Baber	ibid
		A peace between Baber and his brother Jehangire	96
		Baber's expedition to Samarcand	97
		Baber deſerted by his whole army, except two hundred and forty men	ibid
		His daring attempt upon Samarcand	98
		Obliged to retreat	ibid
		His dream	ibid
1500	906	Returns to Samarcand, which he ſurprizes	99
1501	907	Baber defeated by Shubiani	100
		Forced to quit the city with one hundred men	101
		Beſieged at Artaba	ibid
1502	908	Defeated by Timbol	102
		Totally defeated by Shubiani	ibid
		He aſkes advice of Backer	ibid
		Baber's ingratitude to Chuſero	103
1504	910	Baber ſeizes upon Cabuliſtan	104
1506	912	Marches to Chorraſſan	105
		Diſturbances in Cabul	ibid
		Quelled	ibid
		Baber invited to Kandahar	ibid
1507	913	The Uſbecks invade Kandahar	106
1508	914	Humaioon born	107
1509	915	Baber's daring enterprize	108
		Kills five omrahs in ſingle combat	ibid
		War between Perſia and the Uſbecks	ibid
1511	917	Shubiani overthrown and ſlain	110
		Baber marches to recover his dominions	ibid
		Takes Bochara, and Samarcand	111
		Makes an alliance with the Perſian general	ibid

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1518	924	A Conſpiracy againſt his life	112
		Meditates the conqueſt of Hindoſtan	ibid
		His ſecond expedition into Hindoſtan	113
1519	926	Third expedition into Hindoſtan	114
		Returns and beſieges Kandahar, which is taken	ibid
		Fourth expedition into Hindoſtan	ibid
1523	930	Lahore taken—and Debalpoor	115
		Dowlat Lodi ſuſpected	ibid
1524	931	Defeats Baber's forces	116
		Ibrahim attacks him	ibid
		Alla arrives at Lahore	ibid
1525	932	Beſieges Delhi	117
		Overthrown	ibid
		Baber croſſes the Indus	ibid
		Marches towards Delhi	119
		Arrives at Shawabad	ibid
		Preparations for a general engagement	120
		The battle	ibid
		Ibrahim defeated and ſlain	121
		Baber enters Delhi, and aſſumes the empire	ibid
1526	933	Reflections upon the conqueſt of Hindoſtan by Baber	123
		Baber's generoſity	124
		The provincial omrahs refuſe to ſubmit	ibid
		Baber's diſtreſs and reſolution	125
		Caſim of Simbol ſubmits	126
		Nizam, governor of Biana, ſubmits	ibid
		The governors of Gualier propoſe to ſubmit	127
		Gualier taken by a ſtratagem	ibid
		An attempt to poiſon Baber	128
		Baber alarmed with a confederacy againſt him	129
		A council of war	ibid
		Baber marches towards the enemy	130
		The enemy advance to attack him	ibid
		The order of battle	131
		The battle begins	132
		Baber's army ſurrounded	ibid
		He overthrows the enemy	133

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1526	933	Reduces Mavat	133
		Baber inveſts Chinderi	ibid
1527	934	Defeats the omrahs of the eaſt -	134
1528	935	Arrives at Agra	135
		Falls ſick - -	ibid
		Aſhkari ſent againſt Nuſerit who ſubmits	136
1529	936	Tranſactions in Cabul	137
1530	937	Baber falls ſick, and dies	ibid
		His character	138
		His religion	ibid
		His genius for the fine arts -	ibid
		His perſon	ibid
		His juſtice -	ibid
		Addicted to pleaſure	139
		His talents for war	ibid
		His genealogy	140
		The family of Timur, or Tamerlane	ibid
		State of Aſia at the death of Baber	ibid

HUMAIOON.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1530	937	Humaioon a great aſtronomer. -	142
		Deſigns of his brother againſt him -	ibid
1531	938	Beſieges Callinger	143
		Demands poſſeſſion of Chinar -	ibid
		A conſpiracy diſcovered	145
		Rebellion at Kinnoge	ibid
1532	939	Bahadur -	145
		Sends an army againſt Humaioon -	ibid
		Which is totally defeated	ibid
		Bahadur marches againſt Chitor	ibid
1533	940	Calls a council of war	146
1534	941	Humaioon cuts off his ſupplies -	147
		Cowardice and flight of Bahadur -	ibid
		Mindu taken by ſurprize - -	ibid
		Humaioon purſues Bahadur -	148
		Returns to the ſiege of the citadel -	ibid
		His gallant exploit	ibid
1535	942	Bahadur levies forces	149
		Humaioon reduces all Guzerat -	150
		The inſurrection under Shere Chan -	ibid
1539	946	The brothers diſagree	151
		Camiran mounts the throne in Agra -	ibid
		Humaioon endeavours in vain to bring over his brothers -	152
		Makes peace with Shere	153
		Treachery of Shere	ibid
		Humaioon overthrown	ibid
		Eſcapes to Agra -	ibid
		Quarrels between the brothers -	154
		Camiran deſerts the king	ibid
		Shere advances to the Gang -	ibid
1540	947	Humaioon marches againſt him -	155
		And is overthrown -	ibid
		Shere advances to Agra	ibid
1541	948	Humaioon's embaſſy to the governor of Tatta	156
		His great diſtreſs -	ibid
		Eadgar ſubmits -	157
		Raja Maldeo plots againſt Humaioon	158
		He flies -	ibid
		His great diſtreſs -	ibid
		The king's dreadful ſituation for want of water -	159
1542	949	Akbar born -	160
		Humaioon being defeated flies towards Kandahar -	ibid
		Is received kindly by the Perſians -	161
		State of Aſia -	ibid

SHERE.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1542		Shere's family.	163
		Ibrahim arrives at Delhi	ibid
		Ferid flies from his father's houſe -	164
		Is reconciled with his father -	ibid
		Goes to Agra -	165

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1542	949	His brother Soliman complains of him to Mahommed Soor	166
		He obtains the title of Shere Chan -	ibid
		Proceedings againſt him	167
		Shere attacked -	168
		Defeats Mahommed	ibid
		His generoſity to him	169
		His opinion concerning the Moguls -	ibid
		He privately withdraws	170
		Shere manages the government of Behar	ibid
		A plot againſt his life	171
		Mahmood of Bengal attacks Shere -	171
		All Behar ſubmits to him -	172
		Shere obtains leave to viſit his jagier -	173
		He betrays Mahmood	ibid
		Refuſes to give up Chinar to Humaioon -	174
		Beſieges Gour -	175
		Humaioon turns his arms againſt him -	ibid
		Shere, by a ſtratagem, takes the impregnable fortreſs of Rhotas	176
		Deſcription of Rhotas	177
		Shere - -	178
		Overthrows Humaioon	ibid
		Aſſumes the imperial title -	179
		Reduces the ſuba of Bengal - -	ibid
1543	950	Reduces Malava -	180
		Takes Rintimpore	ibid
		He marches againſt Raja Paran for keeping two thouſand concubines	181
		He marches towards Marwâr -	ibid
1544	951	Gallant propoſal of a Rajaput omrah -	182
1545	952	With his own tribe and attacks Shere -	183
		Remarkable ſaying of Shere -	ibid
		Shere takes Chitor	ibid
		Burnt by the blowing up of powder -	184
		Dies -	ibid
		His character -	ibid
		His magnificence	185
		His attention to buſineſs	ibid
		State of Aſia -	186

SELIM.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1545	952	Jellal mounts the throne by the name of Selim	187
		His elder brother writes about the ſucceſſion	188
		Tranſactions in the palace -	ibid
		Adil makes a ſolemn reſignation of the empire	ibid
		Chawaſs kindles a rebellion in favour of Adil -	ibid
		Selim in great perplexity	190
		Overthrows his brother	191
		Adil diſappears -	ibid
		Rebellions quaſhed	192
1548	955	An attempt upon the life of Selim -	193
		Chaja defeated by the Neazi rebels -	195
		An attempt upon Selim's life - -	ibid
1550	957	Selim marches againſt Humaioon -	196
		A plot againſt Selim's life -	ibid
		Chawaſs aſſaſſinated	ibid
1551	958	Selim dies -	197
		His character -	ibid
1552	960	Feroſe mounts the throne	198
		Is barbarouſly murdered	ibid
		State of Aſia -	199

MAHOMMED VI.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1552	960	Mahommed illiterate	200
		His fooliſh prodigality	ibid
		The omrahs diſcontented - -	ibid
1553	961	Taji withdraws from court - -	202
		The King jealous of Ibrahim's popularity	ibid
		Mahommed deſerted by his omrahs -	203

IBRAHIM III.

1553 961	A competitor in Punjab aſſumes the royal title	204
1554 962	Himu overthrows Ibrahim	205
1554 962	The governor of Bengal rebels	ibid
	Himu defeats and ſlays the governor of Bengal	206
	Drives the Moguls from Agra and from Delhi	ibid
	The fortune of Mahommed declines	207
	He is defeated and ſlain	ibid
	Secunder's ſpeech to the omrahs	ibid
	They elect him King	208
	He is repeatedly defeated by the Moguls	ibid

HUMAIOON IN PERSIA.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1544	951	Humaiaon arrives in Perſia	210
		The king's ſiſter and ſome omrahs favour the cauſe of Humaioon	211
1545	952	The king gives him ten thouſand horſe	212
		Humaioon inveſts Candahar	ibid
		The Perſians diſcontented	213
		Candahar taken	ibid
		Humaioon by a ſtratagem ſeizes upon Candahar	214
		The king marches to Cabul	ibid
		Inveſts and takes that city	ibid
		Humaioon marches againſt Buduchſhan	215
		Camiran ſeizes Ghizni and ſurprizes Cabul.	216
		Humaioon ſits down before Cabul	ibid
		Several chiefs join the king	ibid
1545	952	Camiran evacuates Cabul	217
		Several omrahs deſert Humaioon.	ibid
		Camiran defeats his brother Hindal	218
		Flies before Humaioon and ſubmits	ibid
		He is treated with reſpect by Humaioon	ibid
		His treaſonable deſigns	219
		Humaioon defeats the Uſbecks and is in his turn overthrown	220
		Retreats to Cabul.	ibid
		Humaioon in great diſtreſs	221
		Returns to Cabul	ibid
1551	958	Tranſactions at Cabul	222
		Prince Hindal killed and Camiran defeated	ibid
1552	959	The Afghans expel Camiran	223
		He flies to Selim	ibid
		Delivered up to the king	ibid
		His eyes are put out	224
		And dies there	ibid
		Humaioon marches towards Caſhmire	ibid
		Returns	ibid
1554	962	Akbar ſent to Ghizni	225
		The inhabitants of Delhi and Agra invite him to India	226
		Humaioon reſolves to invade Hindoſtan	ibid
		Rhotas evacuated	227
		He enters Lahore	ibid
		Defeats ſome Afghans at Dibalpoor	ibid
		Secunder ſends an army againſt Humaioon ——which is overthrown by Byram- Secunder marches againſt the Moguls	228
		Prince Akbar marſhals the Mogul army	ibid
		The battle begins	ibid
		The Patans overthrown	229
		The empire transferred from the Patans to the Moguls	ibid
		Akbar ſent againſt Secunder	ibid
1555	963	The king's death	230
		His character	ibid
		State of Aſia at the death of Humaioon	231

AKBAR.

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1555	963	Akbar mounts the throne at Callanore	232
		Byram's wife adminiſtration	ibid
		Akbar defeats Secunder	233
		Himu takes Agra	234
		Advances to Delhi	ibid
		which he takes	ibid
		The king in great perplexity	235
		The king marches againſt Himu	ibid
1556	964	Marches towards Delhi	237
		A general action	ibid
		Himu taken and ſlain	238
		Akbar arrives at Delhi	ibid
		The Perſians beſiege and take Kandahar	239
		The king marches towards Punjab	240
		Byram diſguſted	ibid
		His vindictive diſpoſition	
		Breach between him and the king	ibid
		He puniſhes the inſolence of Pier Mahummud	ibid
		The king offended	241
		Gualier delivered up	ibid
		Actions of Zemân	ibid
		Tranſactions at court	242
		Akbar viſits Delhi	243
1557	965	A faction accuſes Byram to the king	244
		Tranſactions at court	ibid
1558	968	Byram diſgraced	245
		Mali invades Caſhmire	246
		He is defeated	ibid
		taken and confined	ibid
		Various ſchemes of Byram.	ibid
		His irreſolute behaviour	247
		The king's meſſuage to him	ibid
		He reſolves to go to Mecca	ibid
1559	967	Repents of his reſolution, and levies forces	ibid
		He returns towards Punjab	248
		Defeated	ibid
1560	968	The king purſues him into the mountains	ibid
1560	968	Byram ſubmits	249
		He reſolves on a pilgrimage to Mecca	250
		Takes the way of Guzerat	ibid
		Is baſely aſſaſſinated by an Afgan chief	ibid
		Akbar ſends an army againſt Malava	ibid
		The king ſuſpects Adam of treaſonable intentions	251
		Akbar kills an enormous tygreſs	ibid
		Tranſactions at Jionpoor	252
1561	969	Promotions at court	253
		Huſſein beſieges Merta;	ibid
		which is taken	254
		Tranſactions in the province of Malava	ibid
		The Mogul governor overthrown and ſlain	255
		Malava loſt	ibid
		and recovered	ibid
		An embaſſy from Perſia	ibid
		Adam baſely aſſaſſinates the vizier.	256
		Adam is killed by the king	ibid
1562	970	The Gickers reduced	257
		Rebellion of Huſſein	258
		Mali joins Huſſein	ibid
		Defeats the Imperaliſts	
		Flies to Cabul	ibid
1563	971	His villainy	259
		and death	ibid
		An attempt againſt the king's life	259
		The governor of Malava revolts	260
		he flies to Guzerat	ibid
		The king of Chandez, in the Decan, ſubmits to Akbar	ibid
1564	972	Tranſactions at Agra	261
		The Uſbeck Omrahs rebel	ibid
		The policy of Akbar	ibid
		Aſaph's war with the queen of Gurrah	262
1565	973	The king marches againſt Aſaph, falls ſick and returns	266
		The king marches againſt Lucknow	267
		Aſaph ſubmits	ibid
		his miſbehaviour	ibid
		and flight to Gurrah	ibid
		Motions of the rebels	ibid
		Zemân ſubmits	268

The

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1565	973	The Imperial army under Ul Muluck overthrown by the rebels	268
1566	974	Zeman again rebels	269
		The rebels take Jionpoor	ibid
		which is retaken by the king	ibid
		Zeman pardoned a second time	ibid
		The king's weakneſs	270
		Zeman again revolts	ibid
		An embaſſy from Cabul	271
		The king iſſues orders to aid his brother at Cabul	ibid
		Hakim's deſigns upon Lahore	ibid
		Beſieges that city	272
		The king marches towards Lahore	ibid
		The king marches marches againſt the Uſbeck omrahs	273
		The king ſwims acroſs the Ganges.	ibid
		He comes before the rebel army	ibid
		The rebels totally overthrown	274
1567	975	Settlement of the eaſt	275
		Akbar reduces Malava	ibid
		The king inveſts Chitor	ibid
		The king kills the governor of Chitor	276
		Chitor ſtormed	277
		A dreadful ſlaughter	ibid
		The king in danger from a tyger	ibid
		Diſturbances in Guzerat quelled	278
		Akbar inveſts Rintimpore	ibid
1569	977	Returns to Agra	279
		A ſon born to the king	ibid
		Callinger ſurrenders	ibid
1570	978	Akbar returns to Agra	280
		The king invades the kingdom of Guzerat	ibid
		Which ſubmits without a blow	281
1572	980	The ſtate of Guzerat	282
		Akbar's tranſactions in Guzerat	283
		Exploits of Akbar againſt Huſſein	ibid
		He attacks and defeats 1000 of the enemy 70 horſe	284
1573	981	Akbar beſieges Surat	ibid
		Huſſein defeated by Rai Singh at Nagore	285
		Akbar takes Surat	ibid
		Huſſein flies to Punjab	286
		Defeated, taken and put to death in Moultan	ibid
		The king ſets out for Guzerat, with great expedition	287
		Arrives unexpectedly before the enemy	ibid
		Comes to battle with them	288
		and totally defeats the enemy	ibid
		The king in imminent danger	289
1574	982	The Suba of Bengal rebels	290
		He is overthrown	ibid
		The king ſets out for Bengal	ibid
1575	983	The king challenges the Suba of Bengal, to a ſingle combat	291
		who declines and flies	ibid
		Tranſactions at Agra	ibid
		The war in Bengal and the reduction of that province	292
		Tranſactions at court	293
		Rebellion in Bengal	294
1576	984	Tranſactions before Rhotas	ibid
1579	987	The king makes a progreſs through his dominions	295
		Diſturbances in Bengal	296
		The king's brother beſieges Lahore	ibid
1581	989	Akbar forces him to raiſe the ſiege	297
		Purſues him to Cabul	ibid
		Totally overthrows him	ibid
		The king reinforces his army in Bengal	298
		Rebellion in Guzerat	ibid
1582	990	Mirza, the ſon of the famous Byram, ſent into Guzerat	299
1584	992	Guzerat reduced	300
		Tranſactions at court	ibid
		The king's deſigns upon Decan	ibid
1585	993	Koka advances with an army towards the Decan	301
		Diſturbances in Guzerat quelled	ibid
		Tranſactions at court	ibid
		The king ſends an army to reduce Caſhmire	302
1586	994	Man Singh defeats the Roſhnai-Afghans	303

A. D.	Hig.		Page
1586	994	The army in Caſhmire in diſtreſs	303
		Chuſero born to Sultan Selim	ibid
1587	995	The king goes to Caſhmire	304
		and to Cabul	ibid
1588	996	Diſturbances in Guzerat quelled	305
		The king reſides at Lahore	ibid
		Affairs of Malava	306
		The king ſends embaſſies to the four ſtates of the Decan	ibid
1591	1000	Mirza beſieges the fort of Suvan	ibid
		The Moguls in diſtreſs	307
		Rebellion in Caſhmire	308
		Which is quelled	ibid
1592	1001	Muziffer of Guzerat kills himſelf	309
		Oriſſa reduced	ibid
		Prince Murad appointed to the government of Guzerat	ibid
1593	1002	The king makes war upon the princes of the Decan	310
		The Mogul army enters that country	ibid
1594	1003	Ahmednagur beſieged by the Moguls	311
1595	1004	The Moguls come to a treaty with the beſieged	312
		The troops of Ahmednagur invade Berar	ibid
1596	1005	A drawn battle	313
		The king returns from Lahore	315
1598	1007	Prince Murad dies	316
		Mirza ſent againſt the Decan	ibid
		Inveſts Ahmednagur	317
		Ahmednagur taken	ibid
1600	1009	Death of the hiſtorian Abul Fazil	318
		Akbar dies	ibid
1605	1014	His character	319
		State of Aſia at the death of Akbar	320

THE DECLINE OF THE MOGUL EMPIRE.

A. D.		Page
1605	Propoſal for a compleat	
to A. D. 1717	hiſtory of the family of Timur	323
1605 to 1717	Domeſtic affairs of India little known	324
	Succeſſion from Akbar to Mahommed Shaw	ibid

MAHOMMED

A. D. 1718	Mahommed accedes to the throne	327
	Deſigns of the Nizam	ibid
	King's weakneſs	328
	Dowran's character	329
	King's indolence	329
	Mahrattors defeated	330
	Attempt upon Delhi	ibid
	The Nizam called to court	ibid
	Intrigues at court	331
	Party againſt Dowran	ibid
A. D. 1594	Nadir Shaw invited by a faction to India	332
A. D. 1738	His policy	333
	Nizam's intrigues at court	ibid
	Nadir Shaw takes Cabul	334
	Finds great wealth in that city	335
	Province of Peſhawir ſubmits	ibid
	November 20.	
	Conſternation at Delhi	336
	A camp formed December 1.	ibid
A. D. 1739	January	
	Nadir Shaw in full march to Delhi. February 14.	
	His diſcipline	337
	February 14. Treachery of Sadit Chan	ibid
	Dowran attacks the Perſians	338
	with great bravery	ibid
	Recalled to the camp	339
	The king apprehenſive of the Nizam	ibid
	Gallant behaviour of Muziffer	ibid
	Dowran dies of his wounds	340
	February 18.	
	Deſigns of the Nizam	ibid
	Fruſtrated by Sadit	341
	February 20. Mahommed reſolves to viſit the king of Perſia	ibid

		Page
A. D. 1739	His reception	342
	Nadir Shaw in perplexity,	ibid
	His policy	ibid
	February 26. Mahommed's inſenſibility to his misfortunes	343
	Uſed with reſpect by Nadir Shaw	344
	March 2. Who marches to Delhi	ibid
	Behaviour to the Nizam, &c.	ibid
	Their ſcheme to deſtroy themſelves	345
	Gates of Delhi ſhut	346
	Contributions impoſed	ibid
	March 10 A tumult	ibid
	Nadir Shaw informed of the tumult	347
	March 11 Orders a general maſſacre	ibid
	His ſeverity	348
	Maſſacre at Mogulpurra	ibid
	The city pillaged	349
	Nadir Shaw's cruelty	ibid
	Humanity of an actor	350
	Mahommed reinſtated in his throne	ibid
	Nadir Shaw marches towards Perſia	351
	His character	ibid
	Ambition of the Nizam	352
	Seifdar Jung made Suba of Oud	353
	Debility of the empire	ibid
A. D. 1740	Affairs of the Decan	354
	Affairs at Delhi	355
	Nizam marches into the Decan	ibid
A. D. 1741	Settles that country	356
	Becomes independent	357
	Revolt in Bengal	ibid
	Impolitic behaviour of the emperor	358
A. D. 1742	Aliverdi Chan uſurps the government of Bengal, &c.	359
A. D. 1744	Affairs at court	360
A. D. 1745	Rebellion quaſhed	361
A. D. 1746	Achmet Abdalla	362
	Invades the empire	ibid
	is oppoſed	363
A. D. 1747	The Vizier killed	ibid
	Policy of his ſon	364
	A battle	ibid
	Abdalla defeated	365
	His undaunted behaviour	ibid
	A ſecond battle	ibid
	Abdalla again defeated	366
A. D. 1747	Turns the rear of the Imperial army	ibid
	Affairs at Delhi	367
	Death of the emperor	ibid
	His character	368

AHMED.

		Page
A. D. 1747	Ahmed mounts the throne	370
	Affairs of the provinces and death of the Nizam	371
	His character	ibid
A. D. 1748	Succeeded by Naſir Jung	372
	Affairs of the provinces	ibid
A. D. 1749	Imperial army defeated	373
	Expedition of the vizier	ibid
	He is overthrown	374
	A dreadful ſtroke to the empire	ibid
A. D. 1750	Intereſt of the Queen-mother ſaves the vizier	375
	Tribute paid to the Mahrattors	ibid
	Inactivity of the vizier	ibid
	The Nizam's eldeſt ſon pays the arrears of the Mahrattors	376
	Sillabut Jung poiſons Ghazi	ibid
A. D. 1752	Affairs at court	377
	A new vizier	ibid
	The old vizier's rebellion	378
	Young Ghazi attacks the Jates	ibid
	Affairs at court	ibid
	The emperor levies forces againſt Ghazi	379
	Who marches againſt him	ibid
A. D. 1753	Emperor's flight and depoſition	380
	His character	ibid
	Decayed ſtate of the empire	381

ALLUMGIRE II.

		Page
A. D. 1753	Allumgire mounts the throne	383

Ceremony

CONTENTS.

		Page
A. D. 1753	Ceremony of the coronation	383
	Wretched ſtate of the emperor	384
	Inactivity at court	ibid
A. D. 1754	Death of Minnu	385
	The prince royal ſent againſt Abdalla	ibid
A. D. 1755	Cauſe of the inaction of the Imperial army	386
	Emperor applies to Abdalla	ibid
A. D. 1757	who marches to Delhi	387
	Lays the city under contributions	ibid
	The emperor's folly	388
A. D. 1758.	Abdalla returns	389
	Affairs at court	ibid
	The prince confined by the vizier	390
	His gallant behaviour	ibid
A. D. 1759	Makes his eſcape	ibid
	Is joined by a body of Mahrattors	391
	Nigib ul Dowla	ibid
	Abdalla marches again to Delhi	392
	Deſigns of the vizier	ibid
A. D. 1760	Emperor murdered	393
	His character	ibid

SHAW ALLUM.

		Page
A. D. 1761	Tranſactions at Delhi	395
	Misfortunes of that city	ibid
	Invaſion by the Mahrattors	396
	Junction of the Mahommedans	ibid
	Mahrattors attacks the Jates	ibid
	Delhi pillaged	397
	The power of Ghazi declines	ibid
	Tranſactions in Delhi	398
	Abdalla's conduct	ibid
	Comes to action with and defeats the Mahrattors	399
	Writes to the prince Ali Gohar	400
	Evacuates Delhi	ibid
	Chief of the Jates cut off	ibid
A. D. 1762	Nigib ul Dowla's conduct	401
	Actions of the prince Ali Gohar	ibid
	Arrives at Allahabad	402
A. D. 1764	Attempts the conqueſt of Bengal	403
	Enters that kingdom and aſſumes the empire	ibid
	Seized by Suja ul Dowlat	404
	Diſappointed by the avarice of the Britiſh	ibid

THE PRESENT STATE OF HINDOSTAN.

		Page
A. D. 1764	Reflections on the decline of the empire	406
	Fallen to pieces by domeſtic factions	ibid
	Different ſtates riſes out of its ruins	407
	Achmet Abdalla	ibid
	His political ſituation	408
	His character	ibid
	The Seiks	409
	The conſtitution of their government	ibid
	Their chiefs and force	410
	Rohillas	ibid
	Nigib ul Dowla their chief	ibid
	Other Rohilla chiefs	411
	Their force	ibid
	Principality of Ferochabad	ibid
	The Jates	412
	Their origin	ibid
	Preſent ſtate	413
	Raja of Joinagur	ibid
	Marwar	414
	Odipour	ibid
	Mahrattors	ibid
	Their chiefs and conqueſts	415
	Their revenues	ibid
	Forces	416
	Bundelcund	ibid
	Its raja tributary to the Mahrattors	417
	Shaw Allum the preſent Mogul	ibid
	His character	ibid
	Suja ul Dowlat	419
	His character	ibid
	Bengal	421
	Nabob of Arcot	ibid
	His character	422
	Nizam	423
	Hyder Naig, now known by the name of Hyder Ali	424
	His character	426
	Obſervations	ibid
	General reflexions	427

THE

HISTORY

OF

HINDOSTAN.

INVASION OF TIMUR-BEC.

TIMUR-BEC, being informed of the commotions and civil wars of India, began his expedition into that country, in the eight hundredth year of the Higerah, and, on the twelfth of Mohirrim, in the following year, arrived on the banks of the Chule Jallali, one of the moſt weſterly branches of the Indus. He immediately diſpatched Noor ul Dien to diſpoſſeſs Mubarick, who, on the part of the king of Delhi, had, in charge, the defence of the frontier diſtricts. When Noor ul Dien had arrived within a few miles of Mubarick, he ſummoned him to ſubmit to Timur. But as the imperial general had previouſly retreated into a ſtrong hold, on the bank of the river, round which he had drawn a ditch, forming the place into an iſland, he determined to defend himſelf to the laſt.

A. D. 1397. Higerah 801. Tamerlane invades Hindoſtan.

A. D. 1397. Hig. 801. Noor ul Dien, however, found means, upon making his approaches, to fill up the ditch: but at night he ſuffered a conſiderable loſs, by a violent ſally of the beſieged; whom, in the end, he repulſed, and forced to take ſhelter within the walls. Timur himſelf advanced againſt the enemy, with his whole army. Mubarick, intimidated by the approach of Timur, ſtowed privately, in forty boats, his treaſure and family, and fell down the river, being two days purſued in vain, by Noor ul Dien, who was detached with a party after him. The garriſon, after the departure of their leader, immediately ſurrendered.

Timur proceeded down the river to the conflux of the Jimboo and Chinab, where there was a ſtrong fort and town, known by the name of Tulmubini. He ordered a bridge to be laid acroſs the river, by which his army might paſs. Having pitched his camp, without the town, he laid it under a heavy contribution. But whilſt the inhabitants were very buſy in collecting the ſum demanded, a complaint being made in the camp, of the ſcarcity of proviſions, orders were iſſued to ſeize grain wherever it ſhould be found. The ſoldiers, upon this, haſtened to ſearch the town, but not being content to take proviſions alone, the natural conſequence was, that a general plunder enſued. The inhabitants, endeavouring to oppoſe this outrage, were maſſacred without mercy.

Tamerlane lays Tulmubini under contribution.

To beſiege the citadel would but retard the deſigns of Timur. He therefore marched, the next day after the maſſacre, to a town called Shawnawaze, where he found more grain than was ſufficient to ſerve his whole army. He therefore ordered, that what could not be carried away ſhould be burnt; having previouſly cut off Jiſſerit, the brother of the prince of the Gickers, who had attempted to defend the place with two thouſand

Shawnawaze pillaged.

thouſand men. Timur marched, on the third day, from Shawnawaze, and, croſſing the Sea, came into a rich and plentiful country. A. D. 1397 Hig. 801.

It may not be improper here to ſay ſomething concerning the proceedings of the prince, the grandſon of Timur, Pier Mahommed, after his having, as has been already mentioned, taken Moultan. The Solſtitial rains having deſtroyed a great part of his cavalry, in the field, he was under the neceſſity of drawing his army into the city of Moultan. There he was driven to the utmoſt diſtreſs by the inhabitants of the country, who had cloſely inveſted him. His cavalry, inſtead of being able to act againſt them, diminiſhed daily in their numbers, for want of forage. Pier Mahommed blockaded in Moultan.

In this untoward ſituation were the affairs of that prince, when his grandfather entered Hindoſtan. Timur immediately reinforced Mahommed with a detachment of thirty thouſand choſen horſe, and ſoon after joined him with his whole army. The prince carried in his mind great animoſity againſt the governor of Battenize, who had chiefly diſtreſſed him. Timur, to chaſtiſe the governor, ſelected ten thouſand horſe, with which he marched directly towards him. When he reached Adjodin, he was ſhewn the tomb of the learned Ferid, the poet, in reſpect to whoſe memory he ſpared the few inhabitants who remained in the place, the greater part having fled to Delhi and Battenize. Is relieved by Timur,

Timur continued then his march to Battenize, croſſing the river of Adjodin, and encamping at Chaliſkole, from which place, in one day, he marched one hundred miles to Battenize. Upon his arrival, the people of Debalpoor, and other adjacent towns, crowded into the place, in ſuch numbers, that half of them were driven out, and obliged to take ſhelter under the walls. They were who arrives at Battenize, and inveſts it.

A.D. 1397. Hig. 801. were there attacked, the firſt day, by the king, and ſome thouſands of them ſlain. Raw Chilligi, who was governor of the place, ſeeing the enemy ſo few in number, drew out the garriſon, and formed them without the town, in order of battle. The Moguls, however, upon the firſt onſet, drove him back within his walls, while the king, in perſon, preſſed ſo hard upon the enemy's rear, that he poſſeſſed himſelf of the gates before they could be ſhut. Then driving the runaways from ſtreet to ſtreet, he became, in a few hours, intirely maſter of the place, except the citadel; to reduce which, he ordered a party immediately to diſmount, and begin to undermine it.

The city taken, The garriſon deſired to capitulate, to which Timur agreed; and the governor, having had an interview with the king, preſented him with three hundred Arabian horſes, and with many of the valuable curioſities of Hindoſtan. Timur, in return, honoured him with a chelat; and after the conditions were ſettled, ſent Soliman, Sheh, and Omar Ulla, to take poſſeſſion of the gates, commanding them to ſlay all thoſe who had taken refuge in the place, and had before been active againſt his grandſon Mahommed. The reſt, after being plundered, were ordered to be diſmiſſed.

and the inhabitants put to the ſword. In conſequence of this inhuman order, five hundred perſons, in a few minutes, were put to death. Thoſe who remained ſtill within the fort, were ſo ſtruck with this maſſacre, that they ſet fire to the place, murdered their wives and children, and, in mere deſpair, ſought after nothing but revenge and death. The ſcene now became terrible! but the unfortunate inhabitants were, in the end, cut off to a man; they however revenged themſelves amply, upon the rapacious and inhuman authors of their diſtreſs; ſome thouſands of the Moguls having fallen by their hands.

This

This ſo much exaſperated Timur, that firebrand of the world, that he ordered every ſoul in Battenize to be maſſacred, and to reduce the city itſelf to aſhes. A. D. 1397. Hig. 801.

Timur, marching to Surufti, put the inhabitants of that place, alſo, to the ſword, and gave the town up to pillage. Advancing to Fatteabad, he continued the ſame ſcene of barbarity, through that, and the adjacent towns of Rahib, Amirani, and Jonah. He detached Hakîm Agherâck towards Sammana, with five thouſand horſe, and with the few that remained, he himſelf ſcoured the country, and cut off a tribe of banditti called Jits, who had lived for ſome years by rapine. His army, in the mean time, being divided under different chiefs, carried fire and ſword through all the provinces of Moultan and Lahore, but when they advanced near the capital, he ordered a general rendezvous at Keitil, a town within ten miles of Sammana. Several cities taken by Timur, and the inhabitants maſſacred.

Timur himſelf ſoon joined his army, and having regulated the order of his march, advanced towards Delhi. When he reached Panniput, he ordered his ſoldiers to put on their fighting apparel*; and, that he might be the better ſupplied with forage, croſſed the Jumna, took the fort of Lowni by aſſault, and put the garriſon to the ſword. He then marched down along the river, and encamped oppoſite to the citadel of Delhi, poſting guards to prevent all communication. He immediately detached Soliman and Jehan to ſcour the country behind him to the ſouth and ſouth eaſt of the city; whilſt he himſelf that very day, with ſeven hundred horſe only, croſſed the river to reconnoitre the citadel. Arrives before Delhi, which he reconnoitres.

* Coats ſtuffed thick with cotton, worn inſtead of armour.

The

A.D. 1397. Hig. 801. The King of Delhi and his miniſter, Eckbal, ſeeing ſo few in the retinue of Timur, iſſued forth with five thouſand foot and twenty-ſeven elephants againſt him. Sillif, an Omrah of repute in Delhi, who led on the attack, was repulſed and taken priſoner by the Moguls. Timur ordered him to be immediately beheaded, and after having made the obſervations which he had intended, repaſſed the river and joined his army.

He next morning moved his camp more to the eaſtward, where he was told, by the princes and generals of his army, that there were then above one hundred thouſand priſoners in his camp, who had been taken ſince he croſſed the Indus; that theſe unfortunate perſons had, the day before, expreſſed great joy, when they ſaw him attacked before the citadel; which rendered it extremely probable, that, on a day of battle, they would join with their countrymen againſt him. The inhuman Timur, who might have found other means of prevention, gave orders to put all above the age of fifteen to the ſword, ſo that, upon that horrid day, one hundred thouſand men were maſſacred, in cold blood. This barbarity, together with his other actions of equal cruelty, gained him the name of Hillâk Chan, or the deſtroying Prince. Upon the fifth of the firſt Jemmad, Timur forded the river with his army without oppoſition, and encamped on the plains of the city of Firoſe, a part of Delhi; where he entrenched himſelf, filling the ditch with buffaloes fronting the enemy. He faſtened the buffaloes with ropes and picquets to their ſtations, placing, at the ſame time, ſtrong guards, at proper diſtances, behind them.

He maſſacres 100,000 priſoners in cold blood,

Though the aſtrologers pronounced the ſeventh an unlucky day, the king marched out of his lines, and drew up his army in order of battle. King Mahmood and Eckbal, with the army of Delhi,

Delhi, and one hundred and twenty elephants in mail, advanced towards him. But upon the very firſt charge of a ſquadron, called the Heroes of Chighitta, the elephant-drivers were diſmounted, and the outrageous animals, deprived of their guides, ran roaring back, and ſpread terror and confuſion among their own ranks. The veteran troops of Timur, who had already conquered half the world, improved this advantage, and the degenerate Hindoos were, in a few minutes, totally routed, without making one brave effort for their country, lives, and fortunes. The conqueror purſued them, with great ſlaughter, to the very gates of Delhi, near which he fixed his quarters. A. D. 1397. Hig. 801. totally defeats the enemy.

The conſternation of the fugitives was ſo great, that, not truſting to their walls, Mahmood and his miniſter deſerted, in the night, their capital; the former flying to Guzerat, the latter taking the route of Berren. Timur, having intelligence of their flight, detached parties after them, one of which coming up with Mahmood, killed a great number of his retinue, and took his two infant ſons, Seif ul Dien and Choda Daad, priſoners. Timur received the ſubmiſſion of all the great men of the city, who crowded to his camp, and were promiſed protection upon paying great contributions; and, upon the Friday following, he ordered the royal proclamation and titles to be read in his own name in all the moſques. Upon the ſixteenth of the ſame month he placed guards at the gates, and appointed the ſcriveners of the city, and magiſtrates, to regulate the contribution according to the wealth and rank of the inhabitants. Information was, in the mean time, lodged, that ſeveral omrahs and rich men had ſhut themſelves up in their houſes, with their dependents, and refuſed to pay down their ſhare of the ranſom. This obliged Timur to ſend troops into who deſert the city.

A.D. 1397. Hig. 801. into the city, to enforce the authority of the magiſtrates. A general confuſion, uproar, and plundering, immediately enſued, which could not be reſtrained by the Mogul officers, who, at the ſame time, durſt not acquaint the king that their authority was contemned by the troops.

Timur, according to his cuſtom after ſucceſs, was then buſy in his camp, in celebrating a grand feſtival, on account of his victory, ſo that it was five days before he received any intelligence of theſe proceedings. The firſt notice he had of them, was by the flames of the city; for the Hindoos, according to their manner, ſeeing their wives and daughters raviſhed and polluted, their wealth ſeized by the hand of rapine, and they themſelves inſulted, beat, and abuſed, at length, with one conſent, ſhut the city gates, ſet fire to their houſes, murdered their wives and children, and ran out like madmen againſt their enemies.

A general maſſacre in Delhi. But little effect had the deſpair of the unfortunate upon the Moguls, who ſoon collected themſelves, and began a general maſſacre. Some ſtreets were rendered impaſſable, by the heaps of dead: and, in the mean time, the gates being forced, the whole Mogul army were admitted. Then followed a ſcene of horror, much eaſier to be imagined than deſcribed. The deſperate courage of the unfortunate Delhians, was at length cooled in their own blood. They threw down their weapons, they ſubmitted themſelves like ſheep to the ſlaughter. They permitted one man to drive a hundred of them priſoners before him; ſo that we may plainly perceive, that cowardice is the mother of deſpair. In the city, the Hindoos were, at leaſt, ten to one, ſuperior in number to the enemy, and had they poſſeſſed ſouls, it would have been impoſſible for the Moguls, who were ſcattered about in every ſtreet, houſe, and corner, laden

laden with plunder, to have reſiſted the dreadful aſſault. But though the Indians had the ſavage reſolution of imbruing their hands in the blood of their wives and children, we find them ſtill the ſlaves of fear, and ſhrinking at the approach of that death, which they could ſo readily execute upon others. A.D. 1397. Hig. 801,

This maſſacre is, in the Hiſtory of Nizam, otherwiſe related. The collectors of the ranſom, ſays he, upon the part of Timur, having uſed great violence, by torture and other means, to extort money, the citizens fell upon them, and killed ſome of the Moguls. This circumſtance being reported to the Mogul king, he ordered a general pillage, and, upon reſiſtance, a maſſacre to commence. This account carries greater appearance of truth along with it, both from Timur's general character of cruelty, and the improbability of his being five days cloſe to the city without having intelligence of what paſſed within the walls. But the imperial race of Timur take, to this day, great pains to invalidate this opinion, nor do they want arguments on their ſide. The principal one is this, that, in conſequence of a general plunder, the king would have been deprived of the ranſom, which muſt have been exceedingly great, and for which he only received the elephants and regalia. Neither have we any account of his taking any part of the plunder from his army afterwards, though it muſt have been very immenſe. Another account of the maſſacre in Delhi.

The king, after this horrid ſcene, entered the city, taking to himſelf one hundred and twenty elephants, twelve rhinoceroſes, and a number of curious animals, that had been collected by the emperor Feroſe. The fine moſque, built by that prince, upon the ſtones of which he had inſcribed the hiſtory of his reign, being eſteemed a maſterpiece of architecture and taſte, took ſo much the Timur enters Delhi.

fancy

A. D. 1397. Hig. 801. fancy of the conqueror, that he ordered ſtonecutters and maſons from Delhi to Samarcand, to build one upon the ſame plan.

Reſolves to return. After having ſtayed fifteen days at Delhi, Timur took a ſudden reſolution of returning, and he accordingly marched out to Firoſeabad, whither the Indian governor of Mewat ſent him two white parrots, as curioſities, with profeſſions of ſubjection. The king ſent Seid Turmuzi to bring him to the preſence, which ſummons he immediately obeyed; and Chizer †, who had lain concealed in the hills, appeared in the royal preſence, and was favourably received.

Arrives at Paniput. The king marching from Firoſeabad arrived at Paniput, from whence he detached Amir Shaw, to beſiege Merat, a ſtrong fort, ſituated between the rivers, about ſixty miles from Delhi. When Amir Shaw reached the place, upon reconnoitring its ſtrength, and finding the garriſon determined to defend it, he mentioned in a letter to the king, that they inſulted him from the walls, by telling him he could ſucceed no better than Seri, the Mogul prince, who had formerly attempted to take the place.

Beſieges and takes Merat. This had the deſired effect upon the king, who immediately marched his army againſt Merat, and, without delay, began to ſink his mines, and carry on his approaches; advancing his ſap towards the walls, at the rate of fifteen yards every twenty-four hours. Elias Adyhuni, the ſon of Moluna, Ahmud, and Suffi, defended the place with great reſolution. But the Moguls having filled up the ditch, placed their ſcaling ladders, and faſtened their hook-ropes to the wall, in ſpite of all oppoſition; and, without waiting for a breach by means of the mines, ſtormed the place, and put every ſoul within it to the ſword. The

† Afterwards Emperor.

mines,

mes, however, being finiſhed, the king ordered them to be ſprung, which blew the walls and baſtions into pieces. A.D. 1397. Hig. 801.

Timur continued his march to the ſkirts of the mountains of Sewalic, marking his way with fire and ſword. Croſſing, then, the Ganges, he ſubdued the country as high as where the river iſſues from the mountains; returning from thence, he repaſſed the river, and marched through the hills, where he was oppoſed by an Indian zemindar, whom he defeated and plundered. He then continued his rout, taking ſeveral ſmall forts in his way; having arrived at Jimmugur, he fought the raja of that place, who was wounded, taken, and forced to become a Muſſulman. His progreſs towards the head of the Ganges.

Jiſſerit, the brother of the prince of Gickers, who had fled to him after his being defeated by Timur, had by his brother been ſeverely reprimanded for oppoſing the king; which having been repreſented to Timur, the prince was admitted into his preſence, and became a great favorite. But when the king had marched on to Delhi, he remembered not his obedience, and in the abſence of Timur poſſeſſed himſelf of Lahore. The king having returned to Jimbo, * the Gicker refuſed to ſubmit to his authority. The Sultan ſent part of his army to beſiege Lahore, which being taken in a few days, the prince was brought priſoner to the king, who ordered him to be inſtantly beheaded. Lahore taken.

We do not find that Timur appointed any king to govern Hindoſtan, which he had in a great meaſure ſubdued. He, however, confirmed the ſubas, who had ſubmitted to him, in their governments; and, from this circumſtance, we may ſuppoſe, that he intended to retain the empire in his own name; though he left no troops

* A fort in Punjaab, three days journey north of Lahore.

behind

A. D. 1397. Hig. 801. behind him, except a ſmall detachment in Delhi, to ſecure it from further depredations. While he remained at Jimbo, he appointed Chizer viceroy of Moultan, Lahore, and Dibalpoor, then proceeded, by the way of Cabul, to Samarcand.

The city of Delhi had remained in anarchy for the ſpace of two months after the departure of Timur, when it was taken poſſeſſion of by the pretended emperor Nuſerit, with only two thouſand horſe, from Merat. Two chiefs, Shab and Almaſs, with their troops and ten elephants, joined him ſoon after from the ſame place; Nurſerit ſent immediately Shab, with his troops, towards Birren, againſt Eckbal, who had there taken up his reſidence. But Shab was attacked, in the night, upon his march, by the zemindars in the intereſt of Eckbal, and ſlain; Eckbal purſuing this advantage, took all the baggage of Shab's army.

This ſucceſs raiſing the reputation as well as ſpirits of Eckbal, he, in a few days, thought himſelf in a condition to make an attempt upon the capital, which he did with ſucceſs; for Nuſerit, upon his approach, fled to Merat; and Eckbal reſumed the adminiſtration of affairs in the ruined city. The inhabitants, who had fled to different places, having ſtill a natural hankering after their old abode, began to aſſemble again, and the place, in a ſhort time, put on the appearance of populouſneſs, eſpecially the quarter called the New City.

Eckbal recovers Delhi.

Eckbal poſſeſſed himſelf ſoon of the country between the two rivers, which, with a ſmall diſtrict round the city, was all that now held of the capital. The ſubas had rendered themſelves independant, in their own governments, during the misfortunes and confuſion of the empire. Guzerat was ſeized upon by Azim;—Malava by Delawir;

The Subas revolt from the empire.

Nawir;—Kinnoge, Oud, Kurrah, and Jionpoor, by Chaja Jehan, commonly called the King of the Eaſt;—Lahore, Dibalpoor, and Moultan, by Chizer;—Sammana by Ghalil;—Brana by Shumſe;—Mahoba by Mahommed, the ſon of Malleck, and grandſon of Feroſe; and ſo on with regard to the other provinces, the governors aſſerting their own independence, and ſtiling themſelves Kings. A. D. 1398. Hig. 801.

In the month of the firſt Jemmad, 803, Eckbal marched with an army from Delhi towards Biana, and defeated Shumſe; whoſe troops joining him, he proceeded to Kittar, and after having levied a great contribution upon the territory of Narſing, returned to Delhi. Intelligence was ſoon after brought him, that Chaja Jehan was dead at Jionpoor, and that his adopted ſon, Kirrinphil, having aſſumed the title of the Emperor Mubarick, held that government. Eckbal having gained over to his intereſt Shumſe; governor of Biana, Mubarick and Bahadre of Mewat, marched the ſame year againſt Kirrinphil. A. D. 1400. Hig. 803. Eckbal defeats Shumſe.

When he had reached the village of Pattiali, upon the banks of the Ganges, Rai Seri, and all the zemindars of that country, oppoſed him; but he defeated them, with great ſlaughter. After this victory, he marched to Kinnoge, with an intention to proceed to Jionpoor, and from thence to Bengal. Upon his march, however, he was met by Kirrinphil, who oppoſed his croſſing the Ganges ſo effectually, that, after repeated efforts for two months, he was forced to abandon the undertaking, and to return to his own country. But the perfidious Eckbal, entertaining ſome groundleſs ſuſpicions of Shumſe and Mubarick, aſſaſſinated them both upon their way back to their own governments. Fruſtrated in his deſigns upon Jionpoor.

The emperor Mahmood, in the year 804, being diſguſted with Ziffer, governor of Guzerat, fled Mahmood returns to Delhi.

A. D. 1401. Hig. 804. fled from him to Malava, and ſoon after, by the invitation of Eckbal, returned to Delhi. He, however, contented himſelf with a penſion, fearing that his interfering in the government would prove fatal to him. Advice being arrived, that Kirrinphil, or, as he ſtiled himſelf, Mubarick, was dead, at Jionpoor, Eckbal, taking along with him the Emperor Mahmood, marched again towards Kinnoge; upon which, Ibrahim, the brother of Mubarick, who had mounted the throne, advanced with the troops of the Eaſt to meet him.

His folly. When the armies were near one another, Mahmood diſſatisfied with his condition, and having the folly to imagine that Ibrahim would acknowledge him king, and abdicate the throne of the Eaſtern provinces for his ſake, eſcaped, one day, when he was out hunting, to the army of Ibrahim. But when that prince learned the intentions of Mahmood, he even with-held from him the neceſſaries of life, and intimated to him to quit the camp. Mahmood returned, in great diſtreſs, to Kinnoge, and was left, by Eckbal, in the government of that city; the governor, who was formerly there on the part of Ibrahim, being driven out. Ibrahim, however, put up with this inſult, and returned to Jionpoor, while Eckbal retired to Delhi.

Made governor of Kinnoge.

Eckbal marches againſt Gualier. In the year 805, Eckbal marched againſt Gualier, which had fallen into the hands of Narſing, during the invaſion of Timur, and had now, upon Narſing's death, deſcended to his ſon, Byram Deo. The fort being very ſtrong, he could effect nothing againſt it, but plundering the diſtrict around, he returned to Delhi. Brooking ill, however, this diſappointment, he, in a ſhort time, marched a ſecond time againſt Gualier. Byram Deo ſallied out of the place, and engaged Eckbal, but he was ſoon driven back into the fort,

firſt, the ſiege of which Eckbal was again obliged to raiſe; and having plundered the country as before, he returned to Delhi. A. D. 1401. Hig. 804.

Eckbal, in the year 807, drew an army towards Atava, and having, in ſeveral battles, defeated the Hindoo chief of Sibbiri, the prince of Gualier, the raja of Jallar, and others, who poſſeſſed that country, he raiſed contributions there. He then turned his arms againſt the nominal emperor Mahmood, in Kinnoge. The Sultan ſhut himſelf up in the city, and Eckbal inveſted it for ſome time, but, not being able to reduce the place, he raiſed the ſiege, and marched towards Sammana. Atava, and Kinnoge.

Byram, a deſcendant of one of the Turkiſh ſlaves of the emperor Feroſe, had fixed himſelf in Sammana, and, upon the approach of Eckbal, had fled to the hills of Budhoor; Eckbal cloſely purſuing him, encamped at the ſkirts of the mountains. Alim came to mediate matters, and a peace was ſoon patched up between the contending parties, and both joining their forces together, marched towards Moultan, againſt Chizer. At Tilbundi they were oppoſed by Rai Daood, Camel Mai, and Rai Hubbu, chiefs in the northern provinces, who were defeated and taken priſoners. The perfidious Eckbal, after this victory, without any apparent reaſon, except a deſire of aggrandizing himſelf, ſeized upon Byram, and ordered him to be flay'd alive. The death of Byram did not remain long unrevenged. Eckbal arriving near Adjoudin, Chizer met him, with the troops of Moultan, Punjaab, and Dibalpoor, and, upon the nineteenth of the firſt Jemmad, and two armies engaged; Eckbal was ſlain, and the world was happily rid of a perfidious and cruel villain. A. D. 1404. Hig. 807. Byramis flay'd alive. Eckbal Chan ſlain.

Dowlat Lodi, and Actiar, who commanded in Delhi, being informed of this event, called the emperor Sultan Mahmood reſtored.

A.D. 1404. Hig. 807. emperor Mahmood from Kinnoge. Mahmood, coming with a ſmall retinue to Delhi, reaſſumed the throne; but, laying aſide any further efforts to reduce Moultan, he ſent Dowlat with an army againſt Byram, who, upon the death of the former Byram, poſſeſſed himſelf of Sammana. The emperor himſelf returned back, in the mean time, to Kinnoge; Ibrahim marched againſt him, and, after ſome ſkirmiſhes, obliged him to retreat to Delhi. The Sultan's ſpiritleſs behaviour loſt him the affections of his troops, and they accordingly, with one conſent, diſperſed themſelves. Ibrahim having received intelligence of this deſertion, croſſed the Ganges, and marched towards Delhi, with great expedition. When he had reached the banks of the Jumna, he heard that Azim of Guzerat, had defeated and taken Alip, Suba of Mindu, and the country of Malava, and was then upon his march towards Jionpoor. Upon which he immediately retreated, to cover the capital of his dominions.

Flies from Kinnoge. Purſued by Sultan Ibrahim.

A.D. 1406. Hig. 809. In the month of Rigib, 810, Dowlat Lodi and Byram came to battle near Sammana. Byram was defeated, and ſurrendered himſelf to Dowlat; but before the latter had enjoyed any fruits of his victory, he was himſelf beat back to Delhi, by Chizer. Mahmood, in the following year, marched againſt Keiwan, who, upon the part of Chizer, commanded the fort of Firoſa. The emperor, after levying contributions, returned; and Chizer, upon the advice of theſe tranſactions, marched againſt Delhi, and beſieged Mahmood, who was neither a warrior nor a politician, in that part of the city which is diſtinguiſhed by the name of the city of Firoſe. But fortune, for this time, ſupplied the want of abilities in Mahmood, for Chizer being in want of forage and grain, was obliged to raiſe the ſiege, and retire to Fattipoor.

Byram defeated by Lodi.

The emperor beſieged in Firoſeabad.

Chizer,

Chizer, in the beginning of the year 814, returned by the way of Rhotuc, a country then in the poſſeſſion of Sultan Mahmood, where Ecteriz and Mubariz, the governors of that country, declining hoſtilities, ſubmitted to his pleaſure. He plundered the town of Narnoul, and again advanced to Delhi; Mahmood ſhut himſelf up in the old citadel of Seri, which Chizer immediately beſieged. Achtiar, who commanded in Firoſeabad, ſeeing the affairs of Mahmood in a deſperate ſituation, joined himſelf to Chizer, and admitted him into the place. They then, with all their troops, took poſſeſſion of the country on the oppoſite ſide of the river, and prevented all ſupplies from Mahmood. A. D. 1413. Hig. 816. Chizer beſieges Mahmood in Delhi.

But that famine which they deſigned for the Emperor and his adherents, recoiled upon themſelves; for a great drought had occaſioned a ſcarcity of proviſions between the rivers, and in the neighbourhood of Delhi; inſomuch that Chizer was, a ſecond time, forced to raiſe the ſiege, and retire to Fatipoor. Mahmood being delivered from this imminent danger, took no pains to ſtrengthen himſelf againſt a future attack. He took the diverſion of hunting in the neighbourhood of Keitul, where he was ſeized with a fever, and died in the month of Zecada; and with him the empire of Delhi fell from the race of the Turks, who were adopted ſlaves of the Emperor Mahommed Ghori, the ſecond of that race of the princes of India, diſtinguiſhed by the name of the dynaſty of Ghor. But retires. Mahmood dies.

The diſaſtrous, interrupted, and inglorious reign of the weak Mahmood, laſted twenty years and two months. He was juſt as unfit for the age in which he lived, as he was unworthy of better times. God was angry with the people of Hindoſtan, and he gave them Mahmood, whoſe only virtue was, that his folly made him inſenſi- His character.

A. D. 1413. Hig. 816. ble, in a great meaſure, to thoſe ſtrokes of fortune, which abilities much greater than his could not, perhaps, avert. The omrahs, ſoon after his death, elected, in his ſtead, Dowlat Lodi, a Patan by nation, and originally a private ſecretary, who, after paſſing through various employs, was raiſed by Mahmood to the dignity of Aziz Mumalick *.

Dowlat Lodi elected Emperor.

Deſtitute of every pretenſion to the throne, by ſucceſſion, Dowlat Lodi could not long be ſupported upon it, by the few chiefs, who owned allegiance to the court of Delhi. He was, however, ſeated upon the imperial Muſnud, in the month of Mohirim of the 816 year of the Higerah. He began his reign, by ſtriking the currency in his own name, which is commonly the firſt act of kings. Two chiefs of power and reputation, Malleck Ecteriz and Mubariz, who had been in the intereſt of Chizer, abandoned that omrah and joined Lodi. A few days after his acceſſion, he marched towards Kittar, and was met by Rai Narſingh, and other zemindars of thoſe diſtricts, who acknowledged his title. Arriving at the town of Battiali, Mohabut, governor of Budaoon, came to meet him.

Advices, in the mean time, arrived, that Ibrahim, who ſtiled himſelf Emperor of the eaſtern provinces, was beſieging Kadir the ſon of Mahmood, in Calpee; but as Lodi had not forces enough to march to his relief, he returned to Delhi to recruit his army. Chizer, who had been preparing to invade the capital, advanced, in the month of Zihidge, with ſixty thouſand horſe, and a third time inveſted the citadel of Seri, whither Dowlat Lodi had retired. After a ſiege of four months, he obliged Lodi, upon the 15th of the firſt Ribbi, in the year 817, to ſur-

Is taken and depoſed by Chizer.

* An officer ſomething ſimilar to our Secretary of ſtate.

render

render himself and the citadel. The emperor was confined in the fort of Firoſa, where he died ſoon, after a nominal reign of one year and three months. A. D. 1413 Hig. 816.

State of Aſia.

Diſturbances in Perſia, and his ardent deſire of extending his conqueſts to the extremities of Aſia, on the north and weſt, prevented Timur from retaining the conqueſts he had made in India. The inferiority of the troops of the Patan empire to the Moguls convinced him, that he could, at any time, reduce India; and he was therefore unwilling to leave any part of his veteran army to ſecure the provinces he had ſeized. Timur, after his return from Hindoſtan, ſettled the affairs of Perſia, reduced Syria, Egypt, and the leſſer Aſia; and, in the 805 of the Higera, defeated Bajazet, the Turkiſh Emperor, in a great battle in the plains of Galatia. When he was meditating the conqueſt of China, he died on his march into that country, in the 808 year of the Higera, and the 1405 of the Chriſtian æra. His ſon Sharoch ſucceeded Timur, in his vaſt empire, and was on the throne at the death of Dowlat Lodi.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY

CHIZER.

A. D. 1414. Hig. 817. Chizer ſucceeds.

THE moſt accurate hiſtorians of thoſe times affirm, that Chizer was of the race of the Prophet, and conſequently, what the Iſlamites call a Seid. His father, Soliman, being a perſon of ſome diſtinction, became the adopted ſon of Dowlat, a great omrah, and governor of the province of Moultan in the reign of Feroſe. Dowlat was, upon his death, ſucceeded in his government by his own ſon Malleck Shech; and he ſoon dying, Soliman was appointed to that viceroyſhip, which deſcended to Chizer from his father. Chizer being defeated, as we have already obſerved, by Saring, and driven from his country, he waited upon Timur, after the conqueſt of Delhi, and, having gained his favor, was by him reinſtated in his former government, with the addition of all the countries watered by the five rivers, commonly called Punjaab and Dibalpoor. This acceſſion of ſtrength enabled him to pave afterwards his way to the empire.

His family.

Chizer, upon his acceſſion, conferred honours upon Melleck Joppa, and made him Vizier; and raiſed to dignities Rahim, the adopted ſon of his father Soliman, with the government of Fattepoor and Moultan. He thus diſtributed favors, governments, and dignities among his other omrahs, but would not aſſume the imperial titles to himſelf, holding forth, that he held the empire for Timur: and ordered the coin to be ſtruck in his name. The Chutba, during the life of Timur

Does not aſſume the name of Emperor. Pretends to hold of Timur.

mur, was read in that conqueror's name in the moſques; and after Timur had travelled the way of mortality, in that of the Emperor Sharoch his ſon, mentioning the name of Chizer after him. He even ſent ſometimes a tribute to Samarcand. This was, probably, good policy in Chizer, as he could govern his fellow omrahs, with leſs envy, in the name of the Tartar Prince, than if he was to aſſume the name of King himſelf, to which he had not the leaſt ſhadow of pretence. A. D. 1414 Hig. 817.

In the firſt year of his government he ſent Joppa, with an army, towards Kittar, which he ſubdued, and drove Rai Narſingh to the mountains; but upon paying a tribute Rai Narſingh was again put in poſſeſſion of his country. Mohabut, Suba of Badoon, at the ſame time came to meet Malleck, and promiſed allegiance; and from thence the vizier marched towards Koer, Kumbul, and Chidewar, and levied the revenues which were due for ſome years before. After recovering Jellaſar out of the hands of the Rajaputs of Chundwar, he marched to Atava, which he brought under ſubjection, by changing the adminiſtration; and after theſe exploits returned to Delhi. Subdues Kittar.

In the month of the firſt Jemmad of this year, a tribe of Turks, who were of the adherents of Byram, aſſaſſinating Malleck, governor of Sirhind, took poſſeſſion of his country. Chizer ſent Zirick, with a powerful army, againſt them; and, upon his approach, the Turks croſſed the Suttuluz, and retreated to the hills. Zirick purſued them thither; but thoſe mountains being a continuation of thoſe of Nagracot, which were then poſſeſſed by powerful zemindars, who aſſiſted the Turks, he could effect nothing material againſt them; and, in the end, he was obliged to retreat. The Turks expelled from Sirhind.

Intelligence was, in the year 819, received at Delhi, that Ahmud, who ſtiled himſelf king of Guzerat, Chizer's expedition againſt Ahmud.

A. D. 1414. Hig. 817. Guzerat, had advanced to Nagore. Chizer muſtering all his forces, marched againſt him, but Ahmud declining battle, turned off towards Malava. When Chizer had reached Hanir, Elias, governor of that beautiful city, which had been built by the Emperor Alla, came out to meet him, and was honorably received. The Emperor proceeded from thence to Gualier, where he levied the tribute upon the raja, and then continued his march to Biana, taking tribute from Kerim, the lord of that country. He after theſe tranſactions returned to Delhi.

In the year 820, Tân, chief of thoſe Turks who had aſſaſſinated Malleck, lay at the head of a great army before Sirhind. Zirick, governor of Sammana, was immediately diſpatched by Chizer, with a ſtrong force, againſt the Turk who beſieged Sirhind, and he was once more driven back to his hills; and a ſeaſonable relief was accompliſhed for the empire. Zirick having, in purſuit of the enemy, reached the village of Pael, Tân conſented to pay tribute, and gave him his ſon as a hoſtage, expelling the murderers of Malleck. Upon this pacification he was left in poſſeſſion of Jallender, and Zirick returned to Sammana, ſending the hoſtage and contributions which he had raiſed, to the royal preſence.

Turks again expelled from Sirhind.

Chizer invades Kittar.

The Emperor, in the year 821, ſent his miniſter againſt Raja Narſingh. The vizier, without ending the war, plundered and laid waſte the province of Kittar, and returned to Budaoon. Croſſing then the river, he came to Atava, where he raiſed contributions, and from thence returned to Delhi. Chizer went, in perſon, againſt the rebels of Kittar, and, upon his march, chaſtiſed the banditti of Schole. He croſſed the Rahib, laid waſte the country of Simbol and Kittar, and, without coming to battle, returned to his capital.

He

He continued at Delhi a few days, and then moved towards Budaoon, croſſing the Ganges at Pattali. Mahabut being alarmed at his approach, ſhut himſelf up in Budaoon, where the king beſieged him for ſix months. In the courſe of the ſiege, Cawam, Achtiar Lodi, and all the old friends of the Emperor Mahmood, formed a conſpiracy againſt the life of Chizer. The Sultan diſcovering the plot, decamped from before Budaoon, and returned towards Delhi. He, on his way, prepared an entertainment, upon the 20th of the firſt Jemmad in 822, to which all the conſpirators were invited, and the guards ſetting ſuddenly upon them, they were to a man aſſaſſinated. A. D. 1419. Hig. 822. Diſcovers a plot againſt his life.

After the Sultan returned to Delhi, he was informed, that an impoſtor had appeared at Matchewarrah, under the name of Saring Chan, and had, by that means, collected a great body of people together. The king ordered Maleck Lodi, who, with the title of Iſlam Chan, was, at that time, governor of Sirhind, againſt him. The impoſtor was defeated, driven to the hills, and purſued by the joint forces of Tân, governor of Jallender, of Zirick, governor of Sammana, and of Maleck, governor of the country between the rivers. The impoſtor's army deſerted him, each man ſkulking as beſt he could, and privately retiring to his abode. The imperial forces having no further ſervice to do, ſeparated, and returned to their reſpective ſtations. But, in the year following, Saring, the impoſtor, iſſued again from his hills, and having made an alliance with Tân, governor of Jallender, they inveſted the fort of Sirhind, and ravaged the country as far as Munſurepoor and Pael. The king ſent a great army againſt them, who, giving them a total defeat, drove them out of the kingdom. An impoſtor appears at Matchewarrah.

In

A. D. 1419. Hig. 822. Chizer's expedition to Mewat.

In the year 824, Chizer marched towards Mewat, taking and deſtroying the fort of Kotillah. The vizier dying at that time, the vizarit was conferred upon his ſon. The Sultan turned from thence towards Gualier, where he raiſed contributions, and then haſtened to Attava, levying tribute on the ſon of Rai Sibber, who then poſſeſſed that country. Falling ſick during his progreſs, he returned to Delhi, where he died on the 17th of the firſt Jemmad of this year. He reigned ſeven years, and a few months; and his death was greatly lamented by the people, being eſteemed a juſt, generous, and benevolent prince, for that age.

Dies.

State of Aſia.

Sharoch, the ſon of Timur, ſat on the Mogul throne, and ruled the vaſt empire conquered by his father, with great ability, juſtice and moderation.

MUBARICK.

MUBARICK II.

WHEN the Emperor Chizer had, by the violence of his diſorder, loſt all hopes of recovery, he, three days before he expired, appointed his eldeſt ſon to ſucceed him in the empire. Accordingly, two days after the Sultan's death, Mubarick * aſcended the throne, by the title of the Supporter of Religion and father of the victorious. The new emperor made the uſual appointments, raiſing Maleck Buddir, his couſin, to high honours; and Maleck Rigib, to the government of Dibalpoor and Punjaab. A. D. 1421. Hig. 824. Mubarick aſcends the throne.

In the month of the firſt Jemmad, he received advices, that Jiſſerit, the brother of Sheca the Gicker, who had, the preceding year, defeated and taken Ali king of Caſhmire, upon his return from an expedition againſt Tatta, preſuming upon his own power and valour, had taken a reſolution to attempt the throne of Delhi. He, for this purpoſe, invited into his ſervice the famous Tân, who had fled to the mountains, and appointed him captain general of his forces. He ſoon over-run the countries of Punjaab and Lahore, ſeized upon Zirick, governor of Jallender, by perfidious means, after which he took the place; and immediately thereafter beſieged Iſlam, the imperial governor of Sirhind. Jiſſerit invades the empire.

The emperor Mubarick, though the ſolſtitial rains were then in their height, marched from The emperor marches againſt him

* His titles were Moaz ul dien, Abul Fatte, Sultan Mubarick Shaw.

Delhi;

A. D. 1421. Hig. 825. Delhi, and upon his approach to Sirhind, Jifferit raiſed the ſiege, and retreated to Ludhana. Zirick, at that place, found means to eſcape from him, and join Mubarick. The emperor advanced towards Ludhana and Jifferit, croſſing the Suttuluz, encamped on the oppoſite bank; having firſt poſſeſſed himſelf of all the boats upon the river, which circumſtance obliged Mubarick to halt, till the water ſhould fall at Kabulpoor, Jifferit, in the mean time, being determined to oppoſe his paſſage. Upon the 11th of Shuwal, Secunder the Vizier, Zirick, Mahmood Haſſen, Maleck Callu, and other omrahs, according to the emperor's order, made a forced march, and forded the river, the king himſelf following them cloſe to ſupport them with the body of the army. Jifferit, by this means, was thrown into confuſion, and turned his face to flight. The Sultan kept cloſe to his heels, ſlew, in the purſuit, a great many of the enemy, and took all their baggage.

Jifferit, after this defeat, took refuge in the mountains, in a very diſtreſſed condition. But Rai Bimé of Jimmu, having directed the king's army to Bile, a ſtrong fort into which Jifferit had thrown himſelf, he fled to another place, but was purſued with great ſlaughter, and Mubarick, in the Mohirim of 825, directed his march to Lahore, ordered the ruined palaces and fortifications to be repaired, and, appointing Haſſen governor, returned to Delhi.

Mubarick rebuilds Lahore, and returns to Delhi.

Jifferit, collecting his ſcattered forces, took the field again, and inveſted Lahore for five months, without ſucceſs. He then raiſed the ſiege, retired to Callanore, and fell upon Rai Bimè, for having given aſſiſtance to the king; but the action, which enſued between them, being undeciſive, Jifferit went to the banks of the Bea, and began to recruit his army. In the mean time, Malleck Secunder

Jifferit beſieges Lahore without ſucceſs.

Secunder the vizier, who had been ſent to ſuccour Lahore, joined by Malleck Rigib, governor of Debalpoor, and by Iſlam, governor of Sirhind, advanced towards Jiſſerit, and obliged him to croſs the Ravi and Chinaab, and to take ſhelter among the hills. The vizier marched along the Ravi to Callanore; and, upon the frontiers of Jimmu, Ria Bimé joined him, and leading the imperial troops through the hills, where the Gickers were concealed, ſome thouſands of that unhappy people were put to the ſword, and the vizier returned to Lahore. A.D. 1421 Hig. 825. Is obliged to take ſhelter in the mountains.

Theſe ſucceſſes prevailed upon the king to appoint the vizier vice-roy of Lahore, and to recal Haſſen. But, in the year eight hundred and twenty ſix, the Sultan deprived him of the vizarit, and conferred it upon Surur ul Muluck, whom he diſpatched againſt the Hindoos of Kittar. The emperor himſelf followed that general with a greater army. The inhabitants of Kittar were ſubdued, and a great tribute exacted from them. Mubarick having ſettled affairs with Mahabut, governor of Budaoon, commanded him to march againſt the tribe of Toor, whom that general plundered, and took priſoners to a man. The Raja of Attava having, at this time, withdrawn himſelf from the royal camp, Mubarick purſued him to that place, and beſieged him there. But terms of peace were ſettled between them, and the Raja's ſon given as a hoſtage for his father's future good behaviour. The King, after theſe tranſactions, returned to Delhi. Mubarick invades Kittar.

Haſſen was, about this time, appointed paymaſter and commander in chief of the troops. Jiſſerit, unconquered by his misfortunes, raiſed again his head, and, having defeated and ſlain Rai Bime, by a freſh acquiſition of reputation and wealth, raiſed an army of Gickers, with which he again attempted the conqueſt of Delhi. Having ravaged

A. D. 1423 Hig. 827. ged the countries of Lahore and Debalpoor, he collected together very conſiderable plunder, but when Secunder, the late vizier, advanced againſt him, he did not chuſe to riſque a battle, and therefore retired, with his ſpoils, to the hills, where he buſied himſelf in recruiting his army for another attempt.

In the mean time, Jiſſerit made an alliance with Amir Ali, a Mogul Omrah, a ſubject of the emperor Sharoch, the ſon of the great Timur, who reſided at Cabul. He perſuaded Amir Ali to make an incurſion into the territories of Seiſtan, Bicker, and Tatta, to draw off the King's attention from Delhi, and ſo to facilitate his own ſchemes. Alla, governor of Moultan, dying about this time, and the news of Amir Ali's incurſion being noiſed abroad, the King, without delay, ſent Haſſen, with the army, towards Moultan. The raja of Malava had, in the ſame year, inveſted Gualier, which obliged the emperor Mubarick to raiſe all the forces of thoſe provinces, and to march againſt him; levying, on his way, contributions upon Amir, prince of Biana.

Defeated by Mubarick.

The raja of Atava, upon the approach of Mubarick, croſſed the Chumbul, and ſat down on the oppoſite bank. Mubarick having, in the main time, found another ford, croſſed the river with great expedition, attacked him in his camp, took many priſoners, and a part of the enemy's baggage. The priſoners being found to be Mahommaedans, were diſmiſſed by the king. The raja thought it then adviſeable to compound all differences, by paying down a ſum of money to the Sultan; upon which he was permitted to withdraw towards Dhar. Mubarick having tarried for ſome time in that place, to levy contributions upon the neighbouring Zemindars, returned, in the month of Rigib, eight hundred and twenty ſeven, to Delhi.

Sues for peace.

The

The Sultan, next year, made a motion towards Kittar, where the Indian prince Narſingh came to the banks of the Ganges, to pay his reſpects to him; but as he did not pay the revenues of his territory, for three years back, he was confined for a few days, till his accounts were ſettled, and then he was releaſed. The Sultan croſſed the river, chaſtiſed ſome riotous Zemindars, and returned to Delhi. He did not remain there many days, before he drew his army towards Mewat, from whence he drove the rebels to the hills, and ravaging their country returned to Delhi; and permitting his omrahs to retire to their jagiers, he gave himſelf up to pleaſure and feſtivity. A. D. 1423. Hig. 827. Mubarick reduces Mewat. and diſmiſſes his army

But the inhabitants of Mewat, rendered more deſperate and diſtreſſed by the king's bad policy, in ruining their country, were obliged to prey upon their neighbours, and to infeſt all the adjacent countries. This circumſtance obliged the king, in the year eight hundred and twenty nine, to collect again an army to ſubdue them. Upon his approach, Jillu and Kiddu, the grandſons of Badhader Nahir, retreated to the hills of Alwar, where they defended the paſſes with great bravery. Being, at length, reduced to great diſtreſs, they ſurrendered themſelves, were impriſoned, their country was again ravaged, and the Sultan returned to Delhi. Diſturbances in Mewat.

But the diſtreſſes of the people of Mewat did not render them peaceable ſubjects. The king, after a receſs of four months only, was again obliged to turn his arms againſt them, and to carry fire and ſword through their whole country. He proceeded as far as Biana, where, after the death of Amir, his brother Mahommed ſhut himſelf up in the city, which he held out againſt Mubarick ſixteen days; but, upon the deſertion of the greateſt part of the garriſon, he ſurrendered at diſcretion, and was, with a rope about his neck, brought into the preſence Mewat again reduced.

A. D. 1423. Hig. 827. preſence. The Sultan delivered the city to the care of Mackbul, and ſent Mahommed and his family to Delhi. To Malleck Topha he gave in charge the town of Sikri, known now by the name of Fattipoor, marched to Gualier, raiſed contributions there, and returned to Delhi. He removed, at that time, Haſſen from the government of Moultan to that of Firoſa, beſtowing the former upon Malleck Rigib.

Mahmed eſcapes and raiſes diſturbances. During theſe tranſactions Mahommed found means to eſcape with his family, to Mewat, and collecting a conſiderable force, took the city of Biana, in the abſence of Mackbul, on an expedition to Mahaban. The Sultan diſpatched Mubariz, whom he appointed to that government, to drive Mahommed from thence. Mahommed retired into the fort, when Mubariz took poſſeſſion of the country. After a few days ſiege he left the defence of the place to ſome truſty friends, and iſſuing out himſelf, eſcaped to Ibrahim, king of the Eaſt, who was advancing with an army againſt Calpee.

Flies to Sultan Ibrahim.

Kadir Shaw, governor of Calpee, upon this occaſion ſent expreſſes to Delhi, for ſuccours. Mubarick haſtened to his relief, and having reached Aterawli, detached Haſſen, with ten thouſand horſe, againſt Muchtiſs Chan, the brother of Ibrahim, who was in motion with a conſiderable force to reduce Attava. This detachment, however, encountering Muchtiſs, drove him back to his brother, and Haſſen returned to the army. Ibrahim advanced along the banks of the Black River to Burhanabad, from thence to the village of Raberi, and ſo on to the banks of Kinhire, where he encamped. Mubarick, in the mean time, croſſing the Jumna, near Chundwar, encamped within ten miles of the enemy. Both armies remained in their trenches for the ſpace of twenty two days, during which time, ſlight ſkirmiſhes daily happened between them. Ibrahim, however, upon the ſeventh of the ſecond Jemmad, marched out of his camp,

camp, and offered battle to the king. Mubarick, though he declined to reſcue his own perſon, ordered out his army to oppoſe Ibrahim, under the command of his vizier, Said ul Sadit, and Seid Sallam. A. D. 1427. Hig. 831. Ibrahim advances againſt Mubarick

The action commenced with great fury, about noon, and night parted the combatants; both armies retreating to their reſpective camps. Ibrahim, however, marching off, in the morning, towards Jionpoor, while Mubarick, contenting himſelf with the advantage he had gained, returned towards Gualier, croſſing the river at Hitgaut. Having received there the uſual preſents, he turned off towards Biana, into which Mahommed had again thrown himſelf, after the battle. He made a gallant defence, but was again obliged to capitulate, and had leave to go whitherſoever he pleaſed. Haſſen was left in the government of that province; and on the fifteenth of Shaban, eight hundred and thirty-one, Mubarick returned victorious and triumphant to Delhi. He there ſeized Malleck Mewati, who had joined himſelf to Ibrahim, and ordered him to be put to death. The armies engage. A drawn battle.

In the month of Zicada the Sultan received advices, that Jifferit had ſat down before Callanore, after having defeated Secunder, the late vizier, who had marched againſt him, and driven him back to Lahore. Mubarick ſent an order to Zirick, governor of Samana, and Iſlam, who commanded at Sirhind, to join Secunder; but, before their arrival, he had marched towards Callanore, and defeated Jifferit in his turn; depriving him of all the plunder he had acquired in that province. Jifferit beſieges Callanore, is defeated

Mubarick marched to Mewat, in the month of Mohirrim, eight hundred and thirty-two, and entirely ſubdued that country, obliging the inhabitants to pay a regular tribute. In the mean time advices arrived at Delhi, that Malleck Rigib was dead, upon which the king conferred the title of Ameid ul Muluck upon Haſſen, who had ſettled the affairs Mubarick ſubdues Mewat.

A. D. 1429. Hig. 833. of Biana, and ſet him governor to Moultan. The Sultan, in the following year, proceeded to Gualier, which country he ravaged and carried off ſome thouſands of the poor inhabitants into ſlavery. Turning then his forces towards Raberi, he wreſted that country from the ſon of Haſſen, gave it to Malleck Humza, and afterwards returned to Delhi. Seid Allum dying by the way, his eldeſt ſon had the title of Seid Chan conferred upon him, and the youngeſt that of Suja ul Mulück, together with all the wealth of their father, which was very great; though, according to the cuſtom of Hindoſtan, it would become the property of the king.

Ingratitude of the ſons of Seid Allum.

Theſe favours, however, did not ſecure the faith of the ſons of Seid Allum, for they ſent Fowlad, a Turkiſh ſlave, to Tibberhind, to ſtir up privately, in their name, an inſurrection there. They had formed hopes, it is ſaid, that they might be ſent with a force to ſuppreſs the rebellion, and ſo have an opportunity to join the rebels. But the plot was diſcovered, and both impriſoned; while, in the mean time, Euſuph and Ibbu were ſent to Tibberhind to confiſcate their eſtates, and ſuppreſs the diſturbance raiſed by Fowlad.

Rebellion of Fowlad.

Fowlad entering into a negotiation, lulled into a negligent ſecurity the imperial generals, and falling one night from his fort, ſurprized their camp. He was, however, ſo warmly received by the king's troops, that he was ſoon driven back. This did not deter him from making another effort next night, at the ſame time making a great diſcharge of artillery from the works, which ſtruck a panic into the imperial troops, who took immediately to their heels, leaving their camp ſtanding, with all their baggage. Mubarick, upon receiving advice of that diſaſter, was conſtrained to march towards Tibberhind in perſon. The rebel daily gathered ſtrength, and the king was obliged to call Ameid

Mubarick marches againſt him

ul Muluck from Moultan, and ſeveral other governors, to join him. Every thing for the expedition being prepared, Mubarick ſtopped at Surſutti, and diſpatched the greateſt part of his army to inveſt the fort of Tibberhind. Fowlad ſent a meſſage to the imperial camp, importing that he had great confidence in Ameid ul Muluck, and ſaid, that if he ſhould be ſent with promiſe of pardon, he himſelf would deliver up the place. The emperor accordingly ſent Ameid to Tibberhind, where Fowlad met him a little without the gate. Having accordingly received aſſurances of pardon, he promiſed to give up the place the next day. But one of Ameid's attendants, who was of Fowlad's acquaintance, told him privately, that though Ameid was a man of ſtrict honour, and would certainly adhere to his promiſe, yet the king might not be ſo tender of preſerving his, and that it was very probable he might bring Fowlad to puniſhment. Fowlad, after the conference was over, revolved this intimation in his own mind, and repented ſeriouſly of his promiſe; and therefore, as he had both money and proviſions, he determined to hold out tothe laſt. A. D. 1429. Hig. 833.

The king ſeeing that the taking of the place would be a work of time, and that there would be no occaſion for ſo great an army to beſiege it, he permitted Ameid ul Muluck to return with the forces of Moultan, and leaving Iſlam Lodi, Cummal, and Firoſe, to carry on the ſiege, he himſelf retired to Delhi. Fowlad, having held out ſix months, was greatly diſtreſſed, and ſaw no means of extricating himſelf, but by an alliance with Ali, governor of Cabul, on the part of Sharoch, the Mogul emperor. He ſent, for this purpoſe, meſſengers to him, with large promiſes for his aſſiſtance. As Mubarick had taken no pains to keep upon good terms with the Mogul, the latter left Cabul, and, Beſieges him.

A. D. 1429. Hig. 833. being in his way joined by the Gickars, croſſed the Bea, and ravaged the country of thoſe omrahs who carried on the ſiege; and advancing towards Tibberhind, the imperial army decamped and fled. Fowlad, for this ſignal ſervice, gave to Ali two lacks of rupees, and other preſents, and having given to him all the charge of his family, exerted himſelf in repairing the fortifications, and laying in proviſions and ammunition.

Moguls ravage the country;

Ali, croſſing the Suttuluz, committed cruel depredations upon the unhappy country, acquiring of plunder twenty times the value of the ſubſidy which he had received from Fowlad. Advancing then to Lahore, he raiſed the uſual tribute from Secunder, then returned towards Dibalpoor, deſolating the country wherever he went; inſomuch that forty thouſand Hindoos were computed to have been maſſacred, beſides a great number carried away priſoners. Ameid ul Muluck poſted himſelf to oppoſe Ali, at the town of Tilbanna, but he gave him the ſlip, and went to Chitpoor, when Ameid received the king's orders to retreat to ſave Moultan. The flight of the imperial army encouraged the enemy to follow them beyond the Ravi, and to lay waſte the country, to within ten crores of Moultain. Ali defeated there Iſlam Lodi, who had been left to ſtop his progreſs.

From thence the Moguls advanced to Cheirabad, within ſix miles of the city, and the next day, which was the fourth of Ramzan, they made an aſſault upon the place, but were beaten back. They continued, however, from their camp to make daily excurſions towards the city, putting all whom they could meet to the ſword.

The King being informed of theſe tranſactions, ſent Fatte Chan and Mubarick, with other omrahs of diſtinction, to ſuccour Ameid; who, upon being joined by all theſe with their forces, went out, and offered battle to Ali. Ali did not decline it,

it, and a furious conflict enſued, in the beginning of which the Moguls gained ſome advantage. However, upon the death of Fatte Chan, the gale of fortune changed, and blew with the ſtandards of Hindoſtan. Ali, at one ſtroke, played away all his gains, eſcaping, with a few attendants only, to Cabul, his whole army being either killed or drowned in the Gelum, in their precipitate flight. A. D. 1430. Hig. 834. are overthrown.

Ameid, having purſued the runaways to Shinnore, returned victorious to Moultan, and the omrahs, who had ſuccoured him, repaired, by the king's orders, to Delhi; and ſoon after, Mubarick, jealous of the ſucceſs of Ameid, called him alſo to court. Jifferit took advantage of his abſence, croſſed the Gelum, Ravi, and Bea, and fought Secunder, the late vizier, near Jillender, defeated and took him priſoner, with all his treaſure, and baggage. He forthwith advanced and beſieged Lahore. Ali, at the ſame time, at the inſtigation of Jifferit, made another incurſion towards Moultan, and, having taken Tilbunna, by capitulation, he broke his word, plundered the place, maſſacred all the men able to bear arms, and carried their wives and children into captivity, laying the town in ruins. Jifferit invades the empire. Beſieges Lahore.

Fowlad, taking alſo advantage of theſe diſturbances, marched out of Tibberhind, and invading the country of Rai Firoſe, defeated him. Mubarick thought it now high time to march from Delhi. He, accordingly, upon the firſt of the firſt Jemmad, eight hundred and thirty-five, took the route of Lahore, appointing his vizier, governor of that place, and to command in the van of his army. The vizier arriving at Sammana, Jifferit raiſed the ſiege of Lahore, and retreated to the hills. Ali haſtened back to Cabul, and Fowlad again ſhut himſelf up in Tibberhind. The Sultan, upon this, took the government of Mubarick raiſes the ſiege.

A.D. 1432. Hig. 836, Lahore from the vizier, and gave it to Nuſerit; then returning, encamped near Panniput, on the banks of the Jumna, ſending Ameid ul Muluck with a part of the army to ſuppreſs ſome inſurrections about Gualier, and the vizier to beſiege Tibberhind; he himſelf returning to Delhi.

Mubarick marches againſt Jiſſerit.

In the month of Zihidge, Jiſſerit advanced again to Lahore, and commenced hoſtilities againſt Nuſerit, which obliged the king, in the year eight hundred and thirty-ſix, to march from Delhi as far as Sammana. Intelligence was brought to him in that place of the death of his mother, Muchduma Jehan, and he immediately returned, with a few attendants; and, after performing the funeral obſequies, went back to his army. After his arrival in the camp, he ſuddenly changed his reſolution, and turned back towards Mewat, conferring the government of Lahore upon Malleck Lodi, who promiſed to expel Jiſſerit. But Jiſſerit, upon hearing of the king's return, was joined by a great body of Gickers, who imagined that his affairs bore a better aſpect, ſo that he was in a condition to receive Lodi, whom he defeated.

The king having received the news of this overthrow, and alſo that Ali, governor of Cabul, was coming towards Tibberhind, took again the rout of Punjaab, ſending before him Ameid ul Muluck to reinforce the omrahs who were beſieging Tibberhind. Upon his approach, Ali, who ſtood in awe of him, laid aſide his intentions of coming to Tibberhind, and turned away, by forced marches, towards Lahore, which he ſurprized, and began a horrid ſcene of maſſacre and depredation. But hearing that the king had reached Tilbundi, Ali left a garriſon of two thouſand men in the place, and retreated towards Cabul, ravaging the country in his way, and leaving

Ali takes Lahore.

his

his nephew, Muziffer, in the fort of Shinnore. A. D. 1432. Hig. 836.

The king a ſecond time raiſed Secunder, who had ranſomed himſelf, to the government of Lahore, Dibalpoor, and Jillender, upon which he advanced and laid ſiege to the city. He took it by capitulation, and permitted the garriſon to retire to Cabul. He immediately croſſed the Ravi, near Tilbundi, and inveſted Shinnore. Muziffer held up in that place the ſtandard of oppoſition for a whole month, but being hard preſſed, he capitulated, by giving his daughter to the king, and paying a great ranſom for his liberty. Mubarick left a great part of his army at Dibalpoor, and, with a ſelect body, marched himſelf to Moultan to viſit the tombs of the ſaints, from whence he returned in a few days to his camp. He, at this time, diveſted Secunder of his government of Lahore, gave it to Ameid ul Muluck, and returned with great expedition to Delhi. Being jealous of the power of the vizier, he joined Kammal with him in the vizarit; and, the latter being eſteemed a man of ſuperior abilities, he ſoon gained the favour of his ſovereign and the people.

Retaken.

Shinnore capitulates.

The vizier, upon this, became diſſatisfied, and began to project treaſon. Having gained over Sidarin and Sidpal, two great Hindoo chiefs of the tribe of Kittrie, Miran Sidder, deputy to the chief ſecretary Sammud, lord of the private chambers, and others, they watched an opportunity to aſſaſſinate the king. About this time, Mubarick had ordered a city to be founded upon the banks of the Jumna, calling it the city of Mubarick, and made an excurſion towards Tibberhind, as it were to take the diverſion of hunting. Having, on the way, received advices that Tibberhind was taken, and being preſented with the head of Fowlad, he returned to the new city. He there received intelligence that war was carrying

A conſpiracy formed againſt the Sultan.

ing

A. D. 1433. Hig. 837. ing on between Ibrahim, king of the Eaſtern provinces, and Hoſhung of Malavi, near Calpie, which was a very agreeable piece of news to him, as he ſought an opportunity to expel Ibrahim from his dominions. He therefore gave orders to muſter his army, and pitching his tent without the city, delayed a few days in regulating and collecting his forces, during which time he continued to viſit the new works without fear of danger, having never given offence to his nobility, except in changing or turning them out of their governments when they miſbehaved.

He is aſſaſſinated. Upon the ninth of the month of Rigib, in the year eight hundred and thirty-ſeven, according to his cuſtom, he went to worſhip at a new moſque which he had built in the new city, with only a few attendants. The conſpirators ruſhed in, in armour, with drawn ſwords upon him, and baſely aſſaſſinated him. The vizier having previouſly ſettled matters with Mahommed, one of the grandſons of the emperor Chizer, raiſed that prince to the throne.

His character. Mubarick reigned thirteen years, three months, and ſixteen days. He was eſteemed a man of parts, juſt and benevolent, and, though no great warrior, had he lived in a virtuous age, there is no doubt but he poſſeſſed talents which might render him worthy of a throne.

State of Aſia. Little alteration happened in the north of Aſia, during the reign of Mubarick. Sharoch ſat on the throne of the Moguls, and ſeemed more inclined to rule his dominions with juſtice and equity, than to extend their limits towards India.

MAHOM-

MAHOMMED V.

ACCORDING to the cuſtom of the world, which cannot ſubſiſt without rule, the ſame day that Mubarick was ſent to eternity, Mahommed * was eſtabliſhed upon the throne. The ungrateful aſſaſſin, the vizier, received the title of lord of the world, and ſeized upon the king's treaſure, regalia, and other effects, diſcharging all the old omrahs from office, and appointing new ones, who might, in time, ſerve his ambitious views. A. D. 1433. Hig. 837. Mahommed mounts the throne.

Kummal, the deputy vizier, and other omrahs, who were in the camp, having conſulted among themſelves, upon hearing of the king's death, reſolved, rather than kindle a civil war in the country, to bear with the times, to pay allegiance to the new king, and to wait a more proper and more certain opportunity of taking revenge upon the conſpirators. They came into the city and paid their compliments to Mahommed. The firſt preferments, which the vizier gave away to facilitate his future ſchemes, was to appoint the two Hindoo conſpirators to the governments of Biana, Amrohi, Narnoul, and Coram; and Miran Sidder, dignified with a title, was preſented with a very conſiderable jagier. The ſon of Seid Salem was dignified with the title of Chan Azim, The omrahs diſguiſe their diſcontent. The vizier's tyranny.

* His titles at length are, Sultan Mahommed Shaw, the ſon of Ferid, the ſon of the emperor Chizer.

and

A. D. 1433. Hig. 837. and the governments of ſeveral countries were conferred upon him. But the omrahs, and dependants of Mubarick, were, by tricks and falſe accuſations, killed, impriſoned, baniſhed, robbed, or turned out of office.

A ſlave of the vizier, whoſe name was Rana, was ſent collector of the revenues to Biana, but Euſoph Lodi fought and ſlew him near that place.

The omrahs riſe in arms. At the ſame time, ſome of the omrahs of the emperors Mubarick and Chizer, who ſaw that there was a deſign on foot to deprive them of their jagiers, particularly Chimun, governor of Budaoon, Malleck Lodi, who commanded at Simbol, Ali of Guzerat, and Amir, the Turk, erected the ſpear of rebellion, upon which the vizier, deceived by the behaviour of his deputy Kummal, gave him the command of the army, and ſent Sidarin, and his own ſon Euſoph, along with him, to ſuppreſs the rebels. But when they came to the village of Birren, Kummal intended to take revenge on Sidarin and Euſoph, for the murder of the king. He therefore acquainted Malleck Lodi of his reſolutions, who, for that reaſon, made no motion towards them. This deſign being, however, diſcovered to the vizier, he ſent Hoſhiar, his own ſlave, with a great army, under pretence of ſuccours, with private inſtructions to prevent the effects of the plot. Kummal had, at Ahare, joined his forces with Malleck Lodi, before the reinforcement, under the vizier's ſlave, arrived. Hoſhiar, hearing of this junction, thought that there was no ſafety for him, and he, therefore fled, with Euſoph and Sidarin, to Delhi. Kummal immediately ſent to call the diſaffected omrahs, who joined him without delay, ſo that, upon the laſt of Ramzan, he moved, with a great army, towards Delhi.

The

The vizier ſhut himſelf up in the citadel of Seri, which he held out three months; but as the party of Kummal daily gained ſtrength and reputation, he was driven to great diſtreſs. The king, perceiving that his own affairs would be ruined, if he ſhould adhere to the vizier, endeavoured to conciliate matters with the beſiegers, and, at the ſame time, ſought an opportunity of making his eſcape, or cutting off the vizier. The vizier diſcovering this plot, deſigned to be beforehand with the king; accordingly, upon the eighth of Mohirrim, with the ſons of Miran Sidder, and with ſome of his own adherents, he broke into the king's apartment. But the emperor, having ſuſpected him of ſuch intentions, had privately a guard at hand, who, on a ſignal given, ruſhed upon the conſpirators. They immediately betook themſelves to flight; but the vizier was cut to pieces, as he was ruſhing out at the door, and thus met the fate he deſigned for his lord. The ſons of Miran Sidder, and the reſt of the aſſaſſins, were taken, and put to death, while Hoſhiar and one Mubarick, who were parties concerned, were publickly executed. The Kittries, and other adherents of the vizier, afraid for themſelves, roſe up in arms. The king was obliged to ſhut himſelf up, ordering the Bagdat-gate to be thrown open to the beſiegers, who, ruſhing in accordingly, began a dreadful maſſacre among the rebels, till they entirely ſubdued them. Such as remained alive were bound and put to death at the tomb of the emperor Mubarick.

A. D. 1433. Hig. 837. The vizier beſieged in the citadel.

His counter plot.

Is ſlain.

Kummal, and the other omrahs, ſwore allegiance the next day, for the ſecond time, to Mahommed; the vizarit was conferred on Kummal, and Chimun was dignified with the title of Ghazi Malleck, with a jagier. The other omrahs were confirmed

The omrahs ſwear allegiance to Mahommed.

A. D. 1434. Hig. 838. confirmed in their former offices, governments, and eſtates. When matters were completely ſettled at Delhi, the king, by the advice of his counſellors, made a campaign towards Moultan, and encamping near the city of Mubarick, gave orders to draw together his army from all the provinces. Many of the chiefs, being intimidated, delayed to repair to the imperial ſtandard till Ameid ul Muluck arrived from Moultan, adding power to enforce the royal commands, by a numerous army, which he brought with him. All the other provincial omrahs haſtened to the camp, and were honoured with dreſſes, and other marks of favour and diſtinction. The king moved towards Moultan, to make a parade with his army, and, having viſited the tombs of the ſaints, returned to his capital.

The Sultan marches towards Moultan.

and to Sammana.

In the year eight hundred and forty, he marched towards Sammana, and detached a part of his army againſt Jiſſerit, the Gicker, who was raiſing diſturbances. The country of Jiſſerit was plundered, and the king returned to Delhi, where he gave himſelf up entirely to pleaſure, neglecting all the cares and neceſſary affairs of government. The accounts of the king's luxurious indolence ſoon affected the ſtate. Diſſatisfaction began to appear firſt in Moultan, where a tribe of Patans, called Linga, roſe in rebellion. At the ſame time, Beloli Lodi, who, after the death of his uncle, Iſlam, became governor of Sirhind, without any orders, poſſeſſed himſelf of the city and diſtricts of Lahore and Debalpoor, with all the country back to Panniput.

Beloli defeats the imperial army.

The Sultan receiving intelligence of this revolt, ſent his whole army againſt him, who drove him back to the hills. In the retreat many chiefs of diſtinction were put to the ſword; but Beloli recruited his army, and, when the imperial forces were

were withdrawn, he again poſſeſſed himſelf of all the countries from which they had driven him. Mahommed, this time, ſent Hiſſam Chan, the vizier's deputy, againſt him, who was defeated, and beat back to Delhi; upon which, Beloli wrote to the king, that if he would put Hiſſam to death, who, by his intrigues, had been the occaſion of this rebellion, he would lay down his arms. A.D. 1438. Hig. 842.

The king was weak enough to liſten to this arrogant propoſal, and accordingly gave orders for the death of Hiſſam. He alſo deprived Cummal of the vizarit, and conferred it upon Hamid, appointing another perſon deputy, with the title of Hiſſam Chan. The governors of the provinces obſerving this puſillanimous and impolitic behaviour of the king, predicted his deſtruction, and endeavoured to ſecure their own independency; while the ſubjects and zemindars, foreſeeing the convulſions that muſt happen in the ſtate, withheld their rents, in hopes that they might be paſſed over, in the general confuſion. The Sultan's conceſſions to the rebels, alienate the minds of his ſubjects. Confuſions in the empire.

Ibrahim, ſovereign of the eaſtern provinces, poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral diſtricts adjoining to his dominions; and Mahmood Chilligi *, king of Malava, made an attempt on the capital; and, in the year eight hundred and forty-four, advanced within two crores of the city. Mahommed, ſtruck with terror in this urgent ſituation of affairs, imprudently ſent an embaſſy to Beloli, to beg his aſſiſtance. Beloli accordingly, with twenty thouſand Perſian horſe, came to Delhi; Mahommed, though his army was greatly ſuperior to the enemy, was afraid to take the field by himſelf, but committed the charge of the whole A.D. 1440. Hig. 844. The impolitic and cowardly behaviour of the king.

‡ He was deſcended of the emperor Feroſe I. of the tribe of Chilligi, emperors of Delhi.

to

A. D. 1446. Hig. 850. to his omrahs, and repoſed himſelf in the haram. The omrahs, according to orders, advanced with the army againſt the enemy, Beloli leading the van.

When Mahmood Chilligi was given to underſtand, that the king of Delhi was not preſent, he thought it was meant as an affront to him; and, to be on a footing with Mahommed, he committed the charge of his army to his ſons Yeaz ul Dien and Kuddir Chan. The two armies having engaged, the troops of Delhi gave way, and left Beloli alone to diſpute the field, which he maintained with invincible reſolution, till the fugitives, aſhamed of their behaviour, returned to the action. Night, however, coming on, the victory was left undecided. Mahmood Chilligi being greatly frightened by a dream that night, and having heard, in the morning, that ſultan Ahmed, of Guzerat, was advanced as far as Mundo, he was more and more intimidated, and began to be deſirous of making peace: but ſhame prevented him from expreſſing his wiſhes. At the ſame time, Mahommed, with leſs reaſon, and contrary to the advice of all his counſellors, gave himſelf up to baſe fear, and ſent ambaſſadors with preſents to his rival to beg peace.

A drawn battle.

A peace concluded.

Mahmood Chilligi defeated by Beloli.

Mahmood Chilligi was overjoyed at theſe propoſals, which ſaved the appearance of his reputation, and immediately accepting them, marched from the field. Beloli, who now began juſtly to deſpiſe them both, and to aſpire to the empire, marched out of the city with his own troops, and purſuing Mahmood Chilligi, attacked him upon his march, defeated him, and took all his baggage. The weak Sultan, who did not hitherto ſee through his palpable intentions, gave him the title of firſt of the nobles *, and adopted him for his ſon.

who is adopted by the Sultan.

* Chan Chanân.

In

In the year eight hundred and forty-five, the emperor marched to Sammana, giving the governments of Lahore and Debalpoor to Beloli, and ordering him to expel Jiſſerit. He himſelf returned to his capital. Beloli, by this means, became extremely powerful, and recruited a great army of Afghans; but, inſtead of fighting Jiſſerit, he brought him over to his party, and began to ſeize upon ſeveral diſtricts, without any orders from the king. At length, without any apparent reaſon, but his ambition, he drew his army againſt Delhi, which he beſieged for ſome months, but, in the end, was obliged to abandon his enterprize. A. D. 1446 Hig. 850. He marches againſt Delhi.

The king's power was greatly wakened, and began to decay very rapidly. The zemindars of Biana put themſelves under the government of Mahmood Chilligi. In the mean time, Mahommed fell ſick and died, in the year eight hundred and forty-nine, leaving behind him the character of a weak, diſſolute, and unwarlike prince; owing to the ambition of others a throne, upon which he could not ſit with dignity himſelf. He reigned twelve years and ſome months, and his ſon Alla ſucceeded him in the empire. The king's power declines. He dies. His character.

Sharoch, emperor of the Moguls, dying this year, the conqueſts of Timur were divided among his grand-children, the ſons of the prince Baſinkar. The eldeſt ſon of Sharoch, the famous Ulug-Bec, enjoyed the imperial titles, but his power was confined to the weſtern Tartary, or Tranſoxiana. The eldeſt ſon of Baſinkar poſſeſſed himſelf of the extenſive province of Choraſſan, and the countries towards the Indus; Abul Kaſem, the third ſon, reigned over Mazinderan and Georgia, and Mahommed the ſecond ſon of Baſinkar, became ſovereign of all the weſtern Perſia. The empire of Delhi, though it State of Aſia.

was

A. D. 1446. Hig. 850. was in ſome meaſure reſtored by Chizer and Mubarick, was far from being as extenſive, as it was before the invaſion of Timur. Mahommedan princes poſſeſſed the ſouth eaſt provinces, and a kind of empire was long eſtabliſhed in the Decan, independent of the crown of Delhi.

ALLA II.

ALLA *, the ſon of Mahommed, mounted the throne upon the demiſe of his father. All the omrahs, excepting Beloli Lodi, came and ſwore allegiance to him. This contempt of Beloli, the new Sultan was in no condition to chaſtiſe. But having collected an army, in the beginning of the year eight hundred and fifty, he marched to recover Biana. When he was upon the way, there was a rumour propagated, that the king of the Eaſt was advancing towards Delhi, which, though falſe, brought back the emperor to his capital; though he was told by Hiſſam, the vizier, how ridiculous it would appear in a king to be guided by a vague report. This reprimand brought upon the vizier Alla's diſpleaſure. A. D 1447. Hig. 851. Alla mounts the throne.

This ſtep, however, proved ruinous to the Sultan's reputation, and the meaneſt of the people feared not to ſay publickly, that he was a weaker man, and a greater fool, than his father. He marched in the following year to Budaoon, where he remained ſome time, laying out gardens, building pleaſure-houſes, and making entertainments, and then returned to Delhi. Pretending that the air of Budaoon agreed better with his health, he expreſſed an inclination of making that city his reſidence, to divert him from which, the vizier took much pains, but only incurred more and more of his diſpleaſure. Loſes his reputation. His luxury,

* His titles were, Sultan Alla ul Dien Ben Mahommed Shaw.

All

A. D. 1447. Hig. 851. The ſtate of Hindoſtan.

All Hindoſtan was, at this time, divided into ſeparate ſtates; for in the Decan, Guzerat, Malava, Jionpoor, and Bengal, there were princes who aſſumed the ſtile and dignity of kings; while Punjaab, Debalpoor, and Sirhind, even to Panniput, was poſſeſſed by Beloli. Merowli, and all the country to the Serai of Lado, within fourteen miles of Delhi, were in the hands of Ahmed of Mewat; Simbol, cloſe to the walls of this city, was poſſeſſed by Deria Lodi; Kole, by Iſah; Rabari, by Cuttub, the Afghan; Cumpela and Pattiali, by the Indian prince Partab; Biana was ſubject to Daood Lodi; ſo that the city of Delhi, and a few ſmall diſtricts, remained only to the king.

Decayed condition of the empire.

Beloli makes an unſucceſsful attempt upon Delhi.

Beloli made, about this time, another attempt upon the city, but was not more ſucceſsful than he was before. The king, relieved from this danger, began to conſult the means to recover part of his loſt empire, adviſing with Cuttub Iſah, and Partab. Theſe chiefs, deſirous to weaken him ſtill more, told him, that the omrahs were all diſguſted with his vizier; that, ſhould he be turned out of office, and impriſoned, they were ready to pay him due allegiance, and made no doubt but the affairs of the empire would put on a more favourable aſpect. The weak Alla became the dupe of thoſe traitors, and accordingly impriſoned and diſgraced his vizier. He immediately ordered preparations to be made for removing his court to Budaoon, from which not all the remonſtrances of his beſt friends could reſtrain him; though they repreſented, in a ſtrong light, how impolitic it would be, at ſuch a juncture, to change his capital.

Fixes his reſidence at Budaoon.

Alla accordingly, in the year eight hundred and fifty-two, ſet out for Budaoon, leaving Hiſam in the government of Delhi. When the Sultan arrived at his new capital, Cuttub and Partab

Partab waited upon him, and told him, that as long as the vizier was alive, the omrahs could not be brought to truſt themſelves at court. The weak king was prevailed upon to command him to be put to death; but the vizier's brother having notice given him of this bloody purpoſe, found means, with the aſſiſtance of ſome of his friends, to releaſe him, and to eſcape to Delhi. He there took immediate poſſeſſion of all the king's effects, and turned his haram out of the city. A.D. 1448. Hig. 852. Orders the vizier to be put to death. who eſcapes to Delhi,

Alla put off the time by ridiculous procraſtinations, and vain excuſes of the weather, and unlucky times, till the vizier had called Beloli to take upon him the empire. Beloli, glad of the opportunity, amuſed the Sultan, by writing to him, that he was coming to chaſtiſe the vizier, till he arrived and took poſſeſſion of the city, taking upon himſelf the title of Sultan Beloli. He, however, gave place to the name of Alla, in the Chutba, in the year eight hundred and fifty-four. and places Beloli upon the throne.

He gave the city in charge to his ſon, Chaja Baezid, marched in perſon to Debalpoor, and collected together a great army of Afghans. He wrote, at the ſame time, to Alla, that, upon his account, he had expelled the vizier; and he received for anſwer, from that weak prince, that as his father had adopted Beloli as his ſon, he would eſteem him his brother; he moreover promiſed to cede to him the empire, upon condition that he would permit him to live quietly in the poſſeſſion of Budaoon. Beloli threw immediately the name of Alla out of the Chutba, and ſpread the umbrella of empire over his own head. Alla remained at Budaoon till his death, which happened in the year eight hundred and eighty-three; his reign in Delhi being ſeven years, and his government of Budaoon near twenty-eight. A Alla abdicates in favour of Beloli.

A. D. 1450. Hig. 854. weak, and ſometimes a wicked, prince, while he retained the empire; in a private ſtation, a peaceable, if not a virtuous man.

State of Aſia. Perſia, and the weſtern Tartary, were in confuſion during the ſhort reign of Alla, by means of a ſeries of hoſtilities between the deſcendants of Timur, who had divided his conqueſts among them. The Mogul empire ceaſed, in fact, to exiſt, though Abu-Seid, the ſon of Miran Shaw, and grandſon of Timur, kept up the name of it, in the weſtern Tartary and Choraſſan.

BELOLI.

BELOLI was an Afghan, of the tribe of Lodi, which people, forming themſelves into a commercial ſociety, carried on a trade between Perſia and Hindoſtan. In the time of the emperor Feroſe, Ibrahim, the grandfather of Beloli, being poſſeſſed of wealth, made his way at the court of Delhi, and raiſed himſelf to the government of Moultan. Ibrahim had five ſons, Sultan, Culla, Firoſe, Mahommed, and Chaja, who, on the death of their father, remained in Moultan. A. D. 1450. Hig. 854. Beloli's family.

When Chizer, afterwards emperor, was appointed to that government, Sultan received the command of all his Afghan troops. In the action which Chizer had with Eckbal, Sultan had the good fortune to kill Eckbal, by which means he became a great favourite with Chizer. He was accordingly appointed by that prince governor of Sirhind, with the title of Iſlam Chan, while his brothers partook of his fortune. One of whom, Calla, the father of Beloli, had a diſtrict beſtowed upon him by his brother. The wife of Calla, who was his own couſin, being ſmothered by the fall of a houſe, when with child, the father inſtantly ripped up her belly, and ſaved the life of the infant, who afterwards held the empire, by the title of Sultan Beloli. Account of his birth.

Calla being killed in an action with the Afghans of Neaz, Beloli went to his uncle Iſlam, at Sirhind, and upon his diſtinguiſhing himſelf in a Diſtinguiſhes himſelf in an action.

A. D. 1450. Hig. 854. battle, his uncle gave him his daughter in marriage. Iſlam was, at this time, ſo powerful, that he retained twelve thouſand Afghans, moſtly of his own tribe, in his ſervice.

Iſlam recommends Beloli to the government of Sirhind.

Iſlam, at his death, though he had children of his own come to maturity, recommended Beloli to ſucceed him. The troops, upon this, divided into three parties, one of which adhered to Beloli, one to Firoſe, brother to Iſlam, who had been made an omrah by the king of Delhi, and the other to Cuttub, the ſon of Iſlam. But Beloli, who was the moſt artful of the three, found means to weaken his rivals, and increaſe his own power.

Cuttub complains at the court of Delhi.

Cuttub repaired to Delhi, and acquainted the emperor Mahommed V. that the Afghans of Sirhind were eſtabliſhing a power, which unleſs it was ſoon prevented, would ſhake the empire. The Emperor immediately diſpatched his vizier Secunder, with a powerful army, to bring the chiefs of the Afghans to court, and if they diſobeyed, to expel them from Sirhind. Jiſſerit was alſo inſtigated to take arms againſt them, by which means they were, in the end, driven to the hills; but upon a promiſe of peace, and of their future good behaviour, Firoſe left his ſon Shai Chan and Beloli with his army, and with ſome attendants, went to Jiſſerit and Secunder. They, notwithſtanding their promiſe, by the advice of Cuttub, his nephew, who was in the imperial camp, impriſoned him and ſlew all his attendants. They alſo diſpatched part of their army to reduce Beloli, but he retreated to a place of ſafety, with the women and children. Before he could join Shai Chan, he was attacked and defeated, and a great part of his army ſlain.

When Jiſſerit had retired to Punjab, Beloli collected the remains of his tribe, and began to raiſe

raiſe contributions, or plunder wherever he could, and as he was extremely generous in dividing the ſpoil among his followers, he ſoon became very powerful. Some time after, Firoſe made his eſcape from Delhi, and joined him; and even Cuttub, repenting of his former behaviour, found means to be reconciled to Beloli. Beloli ſoon after invaded Sirhind, and poſſeſſed himſelf of that province. Upon receiving intelligence of theſe tranſactions, the emperor Mahommed ſent Hiſſam, his vizier, with a great army againſt him. Beloli took the field, and giving the vizier battle, defeated him, by which his power and reputation greatly encreaſed. A. D. 1450. Hig. 854. Beloli becomes powerful.

We are told, that when Beloli was yet a youth in his uncle's ſervice, one day he was permitted to pay his reſpects to a famous Dirveſh of Sammana, whoſe name was Sheidai. When he ſat in a reſpectful poſture before him, the Dirveſh cried out, in an enthuſiaſtic manner, "Who will "give two thouſand rupees for the empire of "Delhi?" Upon which, Beloli told him, he had only one thouſand ſix hundred rupees in the world, which he ordered his ſervant to bring immediately and preſent to the Dirveſh. The Dirveſh accepted the money, and, laying his hand upon the head of Beloli, ſaluted him king. Is promiſed the empire by a Dirveſh.

The companions of Beloli ridiculed him very much for this action: but he replied, "That, if "the thing came to paſs, he had made a cheap "purchaſe; if not, the bleſſing of a holy man "could do him no harm." Upon a mind naturally ambitious, and in an age of ſuperſtition, this prediction of the Dirveſh might have great effect in promoting its own end; for when a man's mind is once bent upon the attainment of one object, the greateſt difficulties will be often Reflections upon that tale.

A. D. 1450 Hig. 854. often ſurmounted, by a ſteady perſeverance. But to return from this digreſſion.

After Beloli had defeated the vizier, he wrote to the emperor Mahommed, as before related, laying the whole blame of his rebellion upon the vizier's conduct towards him. When Mahommed baſely complied with his deſire of cutting off the vizier, Beloli, according to his promiſe, waited upon the king, that he might be better able to carry on his intrigues at court. He managed his affairs at Delhi ſo well, that the government of Sirhind was conferred upon him, together with other diſtricts near it, confirmed to him in jagier; which were the means that enabled him to mount the throne, as we have already ſeen, in the former reign. He had, at the time of his acceſſion, nine ſons, Chaja Baezid, Nizam, who was afterwards king under the name of Secunder; Barbec, Mubarick, Alla, Jemmâl, Jacob, Muſah, and Jellâl; and of omrahs of renown, who were related to him, there were thirty-ſix in the empire.

His ſons & relations.

His ſtratagem againſt Hamid.

As Hamid, the vizier, who conferred the empire upon him, had great influence ſtill in the ſtate, he treated him for ſome time with honor and reſpect. Being one day in Hamid's houſe, at an entertainment, he ordered the companions whom he carried with him, to make themſelves appear as fooliſh and ridiculous as poſſible, that the vizier might conſider them as ſilly fellows; that ſo he might be leſs upon his guard againſt them. When they accordingly came into company, ſome tied their ſhoes to their girdles, and others put them up in the niches of the apartment. Hamid aſked them the reaſon of that extraordinary behaviour. They replied, that they were afraid of thieves. When they had taken their ſeats upon the carpet, one of them began to

to praiſe the flowers, and brightneſs of the colours, ſaying, He would be extremely glad to have ſuch a carpet, to ſend home to his own country, to make caps for his boys. Hamid laughed, and told him, he would give him velvet or brocade for that purpoſe. When the plates and boxes of perfumes were laid before them, ſome began to rub the fineſt otter of roſes all over them, others to drink it, and others to devour whole feſtoons of flowers, while the beetle ſtood no chance, but was eat up, cover and all; ſome, who had eat large pieces of chunam, by having their mouths burnt, made a terrible outcry; and, in this kind of foolery, every one was endeavouring to outdo another, while the king and the vizier were almoſt burſting with laughter. A. D. 1450. Hig. 854.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

The vizier, imagining that this behaviour proceeded from the king's humour, who had a mind to make merry in his houſe, was extremely pleaſed, and had no ſuſpicion of men given to ſo much mirth. The next viſit the king paid to Hamid, a greater number of his attendants were admitted: but as Hamid had ſtill a greater number of his own friends within the court, it was neceſſary to gain admiſſion for ſome more of the king's people, who were ſtopped without by the guards. The king having before inſtructed them how to proceed in this caſe, they began loudly to wrangle with the guard, and threw out bitter invectives againſt the king, for permitting them to be ſo unworthily treated. They even ſwore that they reſpected the vizier, and would ſee him.

The vizier hearing this, ordered the doors to be thrown open, and as many to be admitted as the court could contain. This point being gained, the king gave the ſignal, and all his people drawing at once, told Hamid's ſervants to remain quiet

The vizier ſeized in his own houſe.

A.D. 1451 Hig. 855. quiet, and they ſhould come to no harm. Upon which, two or three ſeized the vizier and bound him. The king then told him, that gratitude was a ſecurity for his life, but that it was neceſſary he ſhould retire from buſineſs, and ſpend the reſt of his days in the cares of a future ſtate. After this the king ruled without fear or controul.

The ſame year, the eight hundred and fifty-fifth of the Higera, he left Delhi, under the charge of his eldeſt ſon, Baezid, and marched towards Moultan to recruit his army, and to regulate all the weſtern provinces. Some of his omrahs being diſſatisfied at this time, left him, and joined Mahmood, king of Jionpoor, who, during the abſence of Beloli, in the beginning of the year eight hundred and fifty-ſix, advanced with a great army, and laid ſiege to Delhi. Beloli haſtened from Debalpoor, march by march, nor halted till he reached Perah, within thirty miles of Delhi.

Beloli regulates the weſtern provinces.

Mahmood ſent thirty thouſand horſe, and thirty elephants, under the command of Herevi, againſt him. When the action began, Cuttub, who excelled in archery, having ſunk an arrow in the forehead of one of Herevi's elephants, the animal became outrageous, and broke the lines. Cuttub, in the mean time, advancing againſt Diria Lodi, one of the diſaffected omrahs, who had joined Mahmood, cried out—"For ſhame! "Diria, where is your honor, thus to wage war "againſt your own kindred, and to inveſt your "wife and family in the city of Delhi, when you "ought rather to defend them againſt your na-"tural enemies?" "Purſue me not," ſaid Diria, "and I am gone;" and he immediately wheeled off, followed by all the Patans, or Afghans, in Herevi's army. The other troops being thus deſerted, gave way, and Herevi was taken priſoner;

Beloli defeats the army of Mahmood.

ſoner; but having, with his own hand, juſt killed the brother of Rai Kirren, that omrah, in revenge, ſtruck off his head, and ſent it to the emperor. Upon receiving the news of this defeat, Mahmood raiſed the ſiege of Delhi, and retreated with great precipitation to Jionpoor. A. D. 1451. Hig. 855.

The power of Beloli became firmly eſtabliſhed, and he began to turn his thoughts upon new acquiſitions. His firſt movement was towards Mewat, where Hamid, the vizier, ſubmitted himſelf to his authority. The emperor took ſeven pergunnahs from Hamid, and permitted him to hold the remainder in fee. Beloli from thence marched to Birren, and Diria, governor of Simbol, preſented him with ſeven more pergunnahs, and ſubmitted in like manner. He then took the rout of Koli, and confirmed Iſah in that government. He continued his progreſs to Burhanabad, and gave that province to Mubarick, while Boga was delivered over to Rai Partab. But when he advanced to Raberi, Cuttub, the ſon of Haſſen, the governor, ſhut himſelf up in the fort, but the king took it in a few days by capitulation, and again ſettled him in the ſame government. Beloli marching from thence to Attava regulated that government, and confirmed the former Suba.

An omrah, called Jonah, quitted about this time, the court in diſguſt, and joined Mahmood, king of the Eaſt, from whom he received the government of Shumſeabad. Jonah inſtigated Mahmood to make another attempt upon Delhi, who for that purpoſe, took the route of Attava, where he met Beloli. The armies, the firſt day of their appearance in fight, on both ſides ſent out parties to ſkirmiſh, but nothing remarkable was done, and, the next day, they began to treat, when it was agreed, that Beloli ſhould keep poſ-

The king of the Eaſt has deſigns upon Delhi.

ſeſſion

A. D. 1452 Hig. 856. ſeſſion of all the countries poſſeſſed by the emperor Mubarick, and that Mahmood ſhould hold all that was in the poſſeſſion of Sultan Ibrahim, of Jionpoor; that the former ſhould give up all the elephants taken in the engagement with Herevi, and the latter turn Jonah out of his government.

Offended with Beloli. Mahmood, immediately after this pacification, returned to Jionpoor, and Beloli went to Shumſeabad to take poſſeſſion of it. This latter expedition of Beloli greatly offended Mahmood, and he immediately returned to Shumſeabad, where the omrahs, Cuttub and Diria, ſurprized his camp in the night. But during the attack, the horſe of Cuttub having trod upon a tent-pin, threw him, and he was taken by the enemy, and his party retreated to their own camp. Beloli drew out his army in the morning, but received advice

Dies. that Mahmood had juſt expired, and that the omrahs had ſet up his ſon Mahommed; and, by the mediation of Bibi Raja, the young king's mother, who probably had received previous aſſurances, a peace was immediately concluded. Mahommed returned to Jionpoor, and Beloli took the rout of Delhi.

Before the king arrived at the capital, he received a letter from Shumſe Chatoon, the ſiſter of Cuttub, conjuring him, in the moſt tender manner, not to ſuffer her brother to remain in captivity. This prevailed upon Beloli to break the peace he had juſt concluded, and to march towards Jionpoor. Mahommed met him near Sirſutti. The younger brother of Mahommed, Haſſen, fearing his brother's reſentment for ſome treſpaſs, took this opportunity of marching off, with all his adherents, to Kinnoge. Sittal, his other brother, ſoon followed him; but the detachment which Beloli had ſent after Haſſen, met Sittal on the way, and took him priſoner. Beloli determined to keep him as a ranſom for Cuttub.

In

In the mean time, the omrahs conſpired againſt Mahommed, king of the Eaſtern provinces, and having aſſaſſinated him, advanced Haſſen, his brother, who had fled to Kinnoge, to the throne. Beloli, for what reaſon we know not, took no advantage of theſe diſorders, but now entered into a truce with Haſſen for the ſpace of four years; Cuttub and Sittal being interchangeably releaſed. Beloli returned towards Shumſeabad, whither Bir-Singi, the ſon of Rai Partab, came to pay his reſpects. But as his father had taken a ſtandard and a pair of drums formerly from the omrah Deria in an action, that baſe man thought to wipe off that diſhonour by aſſaſſinating Bir-Singhi. Cuttub the ſon of Haſſen, Mubariz, and Rai Partab, differing with the cruel traitor about this murder, were obliged to fly to Haſſen, king of the Eaſtern provinces. Beloli, after theſe tranſactions, returned to Delhi.

A. D. 1452. Hig. 856. Mahommed aſſaſſinated.

Treachery of Deria.

But, upon account of the rebellion of the viceroy of Moultan, and the diſorders in Punjaab, he marched towards that quarter. Upon his way, he heard that the Eaſtern monarch Haſſen was advancing, in his abſence, with a great army, to take Delhi. He therefore, through neceſſity, returned, and leaving Delhi in charge of Cuttub and Jehan, he went out to meet the enemy. The two armies having met at the village of Chundwar, they ſkirmiſhed without intermiſſion for ſeven days. A peace was at length patched up for the term of three years. At the expiration of this truce, Haſſen inveſted Attava, took it, and drew over Ahmed, governor of Mewat, and Ruſtum of Koli, to his intereſt, while Ahmed, who commanded at Selwan, and was alſo governor of Biana, ſtruck money and read the chutba in his name. Haſſen, with one hundred

Beloli marches againſt Haſſen.

A.D. 1452. Hig. 856, hundred thouſand horſe and a thouſand elephants, marched from Attava towards Delhi; and Beloli, no ways intimidated by that great force, marched out boldly to meet him. The two armies having advanced to Battevara, encamped for ſome time in ſight of each other, and after ſome ſkirmiſhes, in which there was no ſuriority of advantage on either ſide, they again ſtruck up a peace. But this pacification was not permanent. Haſſen advanced again towards Delhi ſome months after, and was oppoſed at the village of Sinkar, and obliged to depart upon peaceable terms.

Much about this time, the mother of Haſſen, Bibi Raja, died at Attava, and the Raja of Gualier and Cuttub went to conſole him upon that occaſion. When in diſcourſe, Cuttub perceived that Haſſen was a bitter enemy of Beloli, he began to flatter him after this manner:—Beloli is one of your dependants, and cannot think of contending long with you. If I do not put you in poſſeſſion of Delhi, look on my word as nothing. He then with much art, got leave to depart from Haſſen's court, and returned to Delhi, and there he told to Beloli that he had eſcaped with a great deal of difficulty from the hands of Haſſen who was meditating a freſh war againſt him.

The Emperor Alladies. About this time, the abdicated emperor, Alla, died at Budaoon, upon which Haſſen went to ſettle matters at Budaoon, and, after the funeral ceremonies were over, he took that country from the children of Alla. Marching from thence to Simbol, he impriſoned Mubarick, governor of that province, then marching towards Delhi, in the year eight hundred and eighty-three, he croſſed the river Jumma near Gutteruitch. Beloli, who was at Sirhind, upon receiving intelligence of this invaſion, returned with all

Haſſen marches to Delhi.

all expedition to ſave his capital. Several ſlight actions enſued, in which Haſſen had in general, the advantage. A. D. 1478. Hig. 883.

Cuttub diſpatched a perſon to Haſſen, informing him, that Beloli was ready to relinquiſh all the countries beyond the Ganges, upon condition he ſhould leave him in poſſeſſion of all the provinces on this ſide of that river. Theſe terms being accepted, they reverſed their hoſtile ſpears, and Haſſen marched homeward. But Beloli, in a perfidious manner, broke the peace, and, purſuing Haſſen, attacked him upon his march, killing a great number, and taking forty omrahs priſoners, beſides part of his treaſure and equipage. Beloli purſued his victory, and took ſeveral diſtricts belonging to Haſſen, ſuch as Campul, Pattiali, Shumſeabad, Sickite, Marhera, Sittali, and Koli, appointing agents to manage them under himſelf. But when he had purſued Haſſen as far as Arumbidger, the latter ſtood his ground, and engaged Beloli. The victory being dubious, a peace was patched up between them, the village of Doupamou being ſettled as the boundary between the empires. After this pacification, Haſſen proceeded to Raberi, and Beloli returned to Delhi. Beloli's perfidy.

Haſſen could not, however, forget the perfidy of Beloli. He recruited his army, and ſome time after marched againſt him, and met him at the village of Sinhar, when an obſtinate battle enſued, in which Haſſen was defeated, and loſt all his treaſure and baggage, which, together with an addition of reputation, greatly promoted the affairs of Beloli. Haſſen having retreated to Raberi, he was followed thither by Beloli, and upon ſtanding a ſecond engagement, he was again totally defeated. After the battle, he retreated towards Gualier; the raja of Gualier brought him

A. D. 1478. Hig. 883. him ſome lacks of rupees, elephants, horſes, camels, and a fine ſet of camp equipage, and accompanied him to Calpie.

Beloli marched, in the mean time, to Attava, where he beſieged Ibrahim, the brother of Haſſen, and took the place by capitulation. He, however, generouſly made him a preſent of the fort and proceeded to Calpie; Haſſen met him upon the banks of the river, where they remained for ſome months. But Rai Chand of Buxar, coming over to Beloli, ſhewed him a paſſable ford in the river, by which he croſſed, and attacking Haſſen, defeated him and drove him to Jionpoor, upon which Beloli turned off to the left towards Kinnoge. Haſſen again met him near that city, but he was once more defeated with great ſlaughter. His regalia and equipage were taken, and alſo the chief lady of his ſeraglio, Bibi Conza, the daughter of Alla, emperor of Delhi, who was treated with great reſpect. Beloli returned, after this victory, to Delhi.

Affairs of the empire.

Having recruited and regulated his army, he advanced the ſpear of hoſtility again towards Jionpoor. He conquered that country, and gave it to Mubarick Lohani, leaving Cuttub, Jehan, and other omrahs, at Migouli, to ſecure his conqueſts. He himſelf went to Budaoon, where he ſoon after heard of Cuttub's death. Jehan, Mubarick, and other omrahs, though they kept up the appearance of fidelity, were, after the death of Cuttub, concerting meaſures to throw off Beloli's yoke. Beloli being apprized of their intentions, marched towards Jionpoor, and drove away Haſſen, who had made an attempt to recover it, and placed Barbec, one of his own ſons, upon the throne of Jionpoor. He himſelf returned to Calpie, which he took, and gave to his grandſon, Azim Humaioon, the ſon of his eldeſt ſon Baizied. He directed then his march to

to Dolepore, raiſing a tribute upon the raja of that place, who began to rank himſelf among Beloli's ſubjects. The king marched from thence to a place in the diſtricts of Rintimpore, which he plundered, and ſoon after returned to Delhi. A.D. 1478 Hig. 883.

Beloli being now extremely old, and infirmities beginning daily to increaſe upon him, he divided his dominions among his ſons, giving Jionpoor to Barbec; Kurrah and Manikpore, to Mubarick; Barage to his nephew Mahommed, famous by the name of Kalla Par, or the Black Mountain; Lucknore and Calpee, to Humaioon, whoſe father, Baezid, was aſſaſſinated a little before by his own ſervant; Budaoon to Chan Jehan, one of his old omrahs, and a relation; and Delhi, with ſeveral countries between the two rivers, to his ſon Nizam, known afterwards by the name of Sultan Secunder, whom he appointed his ſucceſſor in the imperial dignity. Beloli, old and infirm.

Some time after this diviſion, the emperor proceeded to Gualier, and raiſing a tribute of eighty lacks of rupees from the raja of that place, came to Attava, from whence he expelled Sickit Sing, and then turned his face towards Delhi. Falling ſick upon his march, many of the omrahs were deſirous that he ſhould alter his former will, with reſpect to the ſucceſſion, which, they ſaid, was the undoubted right of Humaioon, his grandſon. The ſultana, upon this, wrote to her ſon Nizam, who, having heard of his father's illneſs, was ſetting out from Delhi, by no means to come, otherwiſe he might be impriſoned by the omrahs: at the ſame time the king, by the advice of ſome omrahs, ordered public letters to be ſent him, to haſten him to the camp, that he might ſee him before his death. Nizam was greatly perplexed how to act upon this nice occaſion. He, at length, was adviſed by Cuttuluk, the vizier of the Eaſtern emperor Haſſen, who He falls ſick.

was

A. D. 1488. Hig. 894. was then priſoner at Delhi, to pitch his tents without the city, and to advance by very ſlow marches. In the mean time, the king's diſeaſe overcame him, and he died at Malauli, in the pergunnah of Sikite, in the year eight hundred and ninety-four, having reigned thirty-eight years, eight months, and ſeven days.

Dies.

His character.

Beloli was, for thoſe days, eſteemed a virtuous and mild prince, executing juſtice to the utmoſt of his knowledge, and treating his courtiers rather as his companions than his ſubjects. When he came to the empire, he divided the public treaſure among his friends, and could be ſeldom prevailed upon to mount the throne, ſaying, "That it was enough for him, that the world "knew he was king, without his making a vain "parade of royalty." He was extremely temperate in his diet, and ſeldom eat at home. Though a man of no great literature himſelf, he was fond of the company of learned men, whom he rewarded according to their merit. He had given ſo many proofs of perſonal bravery that none could doubt it; at the ſame time, he was often cautious to exceſs, never chuſing to truſt much to chance, and delighting greatly in negotiation.

State of Aſia.

During the long reign of Beloli, in Delhi, the empire of Perſia remained divided into a number of petty principalities, moſt of them ſubject to the deſcendants of Timur-Bec and Zingis Chan. Iſmaiel, who afterwards founded the dynaſty of the Sofis of Perſia, began to make ſome figure, in the Weſtern Aſia, before the death of Beloli. Tranſoxiana, the moſt of Choraſſan and the provinces towards the Indus, were ſubject to the poſterity of Timur, who were engaged in almoſt uninterrupted hoſtilities againſt one another.

SECUN-

SECUNDER I.

THE omrahs, immediately upon the death of Beloli, formed themſelves into a council, in which ſome appeared to be attached to the intereſt of Azim Humaioon, ſome to Barbec, the eldeſt ſon of the Sultan then living, and ſome to Nizam, who had aſſumed the name of Secunder, in conſequence of his father's will. When they were debating, the mother of Secunder, whoſe name was Rana, originally a goldſmith's daughter, but raiſed to the Sultan's bed, by the fame of her beauty, came behind the curtain, in the great tent, and made a ſpeech to the omrahs, in favor of her ſon. Upon which Iſah, the nephew of Beloli, anſwered her, in a diſreſpectful manner, and concluded with ſaying, that a goldſmith's offspring was not qualified to hold the empire. A. D. 1488. Hig. 894. The omrahs variouſly inclined.

Firmilli, who had been dignified, by Beloli, with the title of firſt of the nobles, a ſtout daring man, took him up, and told him, That Beloli was yet ſcarce cold in his hearſe, and that the man who threw ſuch ungenerous aſperſions upon his family ought to be deſpiſed. Iſah replied, That ſilence would better become him, who was only a ſervant of the ſtate. Upon which the other roſe up, in a rage, and told him, he was, indeed, a ſervant of Secunder, and would maintain his right againſt all who durſt oppoſe it. He ruſhed out of the council, followed by all his party, and carried off the body of the deceaſed Firmilli's boldneſs.

A.D. 1488. Hig. 894 Secunder mounts the throne. King to Jellali, where he was met by Secunder, who there aſcended his father's throne.

Defeats and pardons Iſah. Secunder ſending the corpſe of his father to Delhi, marched againſt Iſah, and having defeated him, afterwards forgave his offence. Returning then to Delhi, he, in the manner of his father, conferred favors upon all his kindred. Secunder had, at this time, ſix ſons, Ibrahim, Jellâl, Iſhmaiel, Haſſein, Mahmood, and Humaioon; and likewiſe fifty-three omrahs of diſtinction of his own family, in his ſervice.

Marches againſt his brother Allum. Some time after his acceſſion, Secunder marched towards Raberi, and beſieged his own brother, Allum, in the fort of Chundwar, for ſome days. Allum evacuated the place, and fled to Iſah Lodi, at Pattiali. Secunder gave Raberi to Firmilli, went, in perſon, to Attava, and calling Allum, his brother, to court, gave him poſſeſſion of that country. He then advanced to Pattiali, engaged Iſah a ſecond time, wounded, and defeated him; after which Iſah threw himſelf upon Secunder's mercy, was pardoned, and ſoon after died of his wound.

Again defeats Iſah.

Secunder, about that time, ſent a truſty perſon to Barbec, his brother, King of Jionpoor, deſiring he would do him homage, and order his name to be read firſt in the chutba all over his dominions. Barbec rejected theſe propoſals, and Secunder marched againſt him. Barbec and Calla Par came out in order of battle to meet him. An action enſued, in which Calla Par, charging too far among the troops of Delhi, was taken priſoner. Secunder, upon ſeeing him, alighted from his horſe, and embraced him, ſaying, that he eſteemed him as his father, and begged to be looked upon as his ſon. Calla Par, confounded at the honor done him, replied, that, except his life, he had nothing to make a recompence for ſuch kindneſs, deſiring to get a horſe, that he might ſhow

Marches againſt his brother Barbeck.

His policy.

ſhow himſelf not wholly unworthy of the royal favour. He was accordingly mounted, and perfidiouſly ſold his reputation for a compliment, turning his ſword againſt Barbec; which circumſtance, in ſome meaſure, contributed to the ſucceſs of Secunder. The troops of Barbec ſeeing Calla Par charging them, imagined that all his forces were alſo gone over to the enemy, and betook themſelves to flight. Barbec did all that bravery could perform; but finding himſelf deſerted, he fled to Budaoon, while Mubaric, his ſon, was taken priſoner. Secunder purſuing him cloſe, inveſted Barbec in Budaoon, who, ſoon driven to diſtreſs, capitulated, and was received with great kindneſs and reſpect. The King carried Barbec with him to Jionpoor; but as Haſſen, the expelled King of the eaſtern provinces, was ſtill a powerful prince in Behar, he thought Barbec would be the propereſt perſon to check him, and accordingly confirmed him as before in the government of Jionpoor; leaving, however, ſome truſty friends at his court, upon whom he beſtowed eſtates and juriſdictions, to keep them firm in his own intereſt. A.D. 1488. Hig. 894. Barbec defeated.

Secunder returning to Calpie, took the place from his brother Azim Humaioon, and gave it to Mahmood Lodi. He marched from thence to Kurrah, and Talar the governor paying him homage, he confirmed him in his office, and turning towards the fort of Gualier, he ſent one of his omrahs Chaja with an honorary dreſs to Raja Maan, who diſpatched his nephew with preſents to accompany the King to Biana. Sherrif, the governor of Biana, met the emperor, upon friendly terms. The king ordered him to give up Biana, and he would appoint him governor of Tellaſar, Chandwar, Marrara, and Sekite. Sherrif took Omar Serwani with him to put him in poſſeſſion of the fort, but when he had got within the walls, Secunder marches to Calpie.

A. D. 1483 Hig. 894. he ſhut the gates upon Omar, and prepared to defend himſelf. The King deſpairing to reduce the place, went to Agra, where Hybut, who held that fort under Sherrif, as governor of Biana, ſhut the gates againſt him, contrary to his expectation. This inſult enraged the Sultan to that degree, that he determined, let the event be what it would, to reduce Sherrif to his obedience. He accordingly, leaving part of his army to beſiege Agra, returned in perſon, with the utmoſt expedition, towards Biana, which he immediately beſieged. The ſiege proved long and bloody; however, Sherrif, in the end, was obliged to capitulate, in the year eight hundred and ninety ſeven, and his government was given to Firmilli, who had been dignified with the title of firſt of the nobles.

Reduces Biana.

and Agra. The fort of Agra falling, about the ſame time, into Secunder's hands, he returned to Delhi, where, in a few days, he received advices of an inſurrection at Jionpoor, among the zemindars, to the number of one hundred thouſand horſe and foot; and that they had already ſlain Sheri, the brother of Mubarick the governor of Kurrah. Mubarick himſelf being driven from Kurrah, was taken priſoner by Rai Bhede, of Battea, and Barbec obliged to go to Barage, to ſollicit the aſſiſtance of Calla Par; ſo that the King, after twenty two days reſpite at Delhi, was under the neceſſity of marching towards Jionpoor. When he arrived at Dilmow, he was joined by Barbec; and Rai Bhede hearing of Secunder's approach, releaſed Mubarick, and the zemindars diſperſed themſelves. The Sultan carried Barbec to Jionpoor, and having left him there to puniſh the offenders, he ſpent a month in hunting about Oud. At Oud intelligence was brought to Secunder, that the zemindars had riſen again, and beſieged Barbec in Jionpoor. He ordered immediately that Calla Par, Humaioon Serwani, and Lowani,

An inſurrection at Jionpoor.

by

by the way of Oud, and Mubarick by the way of Kurrah, ſhould march againſt them, and ſend Barbec priſoner to the preſence. His orders were accordingly executed, Barbec was given in charge to Hybut and Omar Serwani, being eſteemed an improper perſon for the government, and too dangerous to be truſted with his liberty. A. D. 1491. Hig. 897.

The King, after theſe tranſactions, marched towards Chinar, which was held for Sultan Haſſen of the Eaſt; upon his approach, the garriſon made a ſally, and were driven back into the fort; but Secunder upon reconnoitring the place, looked upon it as almoſt impregnable, and immediately left it, marching his army towards Battea. Rai Bhede came out of Battea, and paid him homage, upon which the King confirmed him in his dominions, and returned to Areil, ordering Rai Bhede to accompany him; but Rai Bhede ſuſpecting ſome deſign againſt himſelf, left all his retinue, and deſerted the camp alone. Secunder ſent him back his effects. He, however, permitted his troops to plunder the country of Areil, and croſſing the river, by the way of Kurrah, went to Dilmow, where he married the widow of Sheri, the late governor of that place. From Dilmow Secunder marched to Shumſeabad, where he remained ſix months, and then went to Simbol; but returning from thence, in a few days, to Shumſeabad, he plundered the town of Mudeo-makil, where a band of banditti reſided. Secunder ſpent the rainy ſeaſon at Shumſeabad. In the year nine hundred, Secunder made another campaign towards Battea, defeating Bir Singh, the ſon of Rai Bhede, at Carrangatti who fled to Battea; but upon the King's approach, Rai Bhede took the route of Sirkutch, and died upon his march. Secunder, after this victory proceeded to Sezdewar; but proviſions growing Rai Bhede ſubmits.

A. D. 1491. Hig. 897. growing ſcarce in his camp, he was obliged to return to Jionpoor, having in this expedition, loſt a great part of his cavalry by fatigue, bad roads, and the want of forage.

Lickim, the ſon of Rai Bhede, and other zemindars, wrote to Sultan Haſſen, the titular King of the Eaſt, now in poſſeſſion of the province of Behâr, that the cavalry of Secunder was now in a wretched condition, and that it was an excellent opportunity for him to take ſatisfaction for his former defeats. This induced Haſſen to put his army in motion, and march directly againſt Secunder. The emperor hearing of his intentions, put his army upon the beſt footing poſſible, and croſſed the Ganges to meet him, which he did thirty ſix miles from Benaris: An obſtinate battle was fought, in which Haſſen was defeated and fled to Battea.

Haſſen ſets upon Secunder,

but is overthrown.

Secunder leaving his camp with a proper guard, purſued the fugitives for three days, with a party of horſe; but hearing that Haſſen was gone to Behar, he ſtopped, and upon the ninth day returned to his camp. He ſoon after marched with his whole army towards Behar, but upon his approach, Haſſen left Cundu to guard the city, and fled himſelf to Calgaw, in the dominion of Bengal. Alla, then King of Bengal, called Haſſen to his court, and treated him with the greateſt reſpect during the remainder of his days, which he paſſed with him; ſo that with Haſſen the royal line of Jionpoor was extinguiſhed.

Secunder marches to Behar,

Secunder, from his camp at Deopar, ſent a diviſion of his army againſt Cundu, who evacuated the city and fled, leaving the whole country open to the enemy. The King left Mohabut with a force in Behar, and marched towards Turhat, the raja of which ſubmitted himſelf to his clemency, and laying down a large ſum, agreed to

which is evacuated.

Bengal invaded.

pay

pay an annual tribute. To collect the tribute, the Sultan left Mubarick, and returned to Derveſhpoor, and from thence went to viſit the tomb Shech Sherrif at Behar, and diſtributed preſents to the dirveſhes who lived there upon the charity of pilgrims. A. D. 1494. Hig. 900.

Secunder having regulated his army, marched towards Bengal; but when he had reached Cuttliſhpoor, Alla King of Bengal ſent Danial his ſon to oppoſe him. Secunder detached Zere Zichme, one of his generals, to acquaint him, that he had no intention to ſubdue the country, but as their dominions now bordered upon each other, it became neceſſary to know upon what footing he muſt eſteem Alla, before he left that country. The king of Bengal gladly accepted of a peace, wherein it was ſtipulated, that neither monarch ſhould permit any of their governors to invade each other's dominions, and that neither of them ſhould give protection to the other's enemies. A peace concluded between Secunder and Alla.

Secunder returned to Dirveſhpoor. Mubarick at that time dying, the care of Turhat was given to Azim Humaioon, the ſon of Chan Jehan, and Behar was beſtowed upon Deria, the ſon of Mubarick. There happened, at this time, a great dearth in the country, but all duties being taken off by the King's order, that calamity was in a great meaſure mitigated. Secunder, in the mean time, reducing the diſtricts of Sarin, which were then in the hands of ſome Zemindars, gave the lands in jagiers to ſome of his omrahs; then returning by the way of Movilligur to Jionpoor, he reſided there ſix months. A dearth in Hindoſtan.

Secunder having aſked the daughter of Sal Bahin, raja of Battea, in marriage, the father refuſed to comply with his requeſt. Secunder, to revenge this affront, put his army in motion againſt the raja, in the year nine hundred and four Battea taken and deſtroyed.

and

A. D. 1494 Hig. 900. and marching to Battea, ſacked it. After having ravaged the country round Bandugur, he returned to Jionpoor, where he ſpent ſome time, in the civil regulations of the empire. About this time, the accounts of Mubarick Lodi being inſpected for the time of his adminiſtration in Jionpoor, and a great balance being found due to the royal revenue, the King ordered it to be levied upon him. This ſeverity greatly diſguſted the omrahs, among whom Mubarick was very much eſteemed. A faction accordingly aroſe in the army, which firſt diſcovered itſelf by private quarrels. For, one day, as the Sultan and his court were playing a party at club and ball, on horſeback, the club of Hybut, by accident, or deſign, wounded one Soliman in the head. Chizer, the brother of Soliman, came up, and returned the compliment to Hybut; ſo that in a few minutes, the parties on both ſides joined in the quarrel, and the whole field was in one uproar and confuſion.

The omrahs diſſatisfied.

Quarrels in the camp.

The Sultan ſuſpects a conſpiracy.

Secunder, fearing a conſpiracy, fled to the palace, but nothing of that kind tranſpiring, he made another party at the ſame game, ſome days thereafter, and a quarrel of the ſame nature enſued, for which Shumſe Chan, who begun it, was diſgraced, and baſtinadoed. But the Sultan would not be ſatisfied but that there was ſome plot in agitation, and therefore ordered his guards to be ſelected, and to keep upon the watch. The King's jealouſies were not groundleſs; for at that time, Hybut, and two other chiefs, had propoſed to Fatti Chan, the King's brother, to cut off the Sultan, who, they ſaid, was now diſliked by the generality of the chiefs, and to place Fatti upon the throne. Fatti deſiring ſome time to conſider of it, diſcloſed the ſecret to Shech Cabuli, and to his own mother, who adviſed him againſt ſo horrid an action; and, leſt the affair ſhould, by any other

A plot diſcovered.

other means, tranſpire, ſhe deſired him to acquaint the King of their propoſal. This he did accordingly, and the conſpirators were detached upon different ſervices, where they were put to death by Secunder's orders. A. D. 1498. Hig. 904.

Secunder, in the year nine hundred and five, marched to Simbol, where he ſpent four years in pleaſure, and in tranſacting civil affairs. But hearing of ſome bad adminiſtration of Afghir, the governor of Delhi, he ſent an order to Chawaſs Chan, governor of Matchiwarri, to march to Delhi, and ſend Afghir priſoner to court. The governor receiving advice of this order, left Delhi, and threw himſelf at the King's feet, but not being able to form any excuſe for his bad practices, he was ordered into confinement. Secunder retires for four year to Simbol.

At this time there happened a remarkable inſtance of religious zeal and perſecution. A brahmin, whoſe name was Bhodin, upon being abuſed by a Mahommedan, for his idolatry, happened to make a very moderate, but what proved to him a fatal reply. The reply was this: "That "he eſteemed the ſame God to be the object of "all worſhip, and, therefore, believed the Ma- "hommedan and Hindoo religions to be equally "good." The bigotted Mahommedan, for what he thought the impiety of this anſwer, ſummoned the brahmin immediately before the caſy, or chief judge of the city. The affair making ſome noiſe, by the various opinions of the public, the King called together all the Mahommedan doctors of fame in the empire, to decide the cauſe. After many long diſputes, the doctors brought in their opinion, that the brahmin ought to be forced to turn Mahommedan, or be put to death. The brahmin, however charitable he might have been to all opinions upon religion, refuſed to apoſtatize, and accordingly died a martyr to his faith, which A remarkable inſtance of religious perſecution.

A. D. 1499. Hig. 905. which reflects no ſmall diſhonor upon Secunder and his inquiſitors.

When Chawaſs, whom we have already mentioned, entered Delhi, he found an order from the Emperor to proceed immediately to court, with which he inſtantly complied. At the ſame time, a certain omrah called Seid Sirwani came from Lahore, who was a man of a very factious diſpoſition, and commenced ſome treaſonable projects, for which he, Tattar, and Mahummud, were baniſhed to Guzerat.

Some factious omrahs baniſhed.

In the nine hundred and ſeventh of the Higera, Rai Man Sing, of Gualier, ſent one of his dependants called Nehal to the King with rich preſents; but as this embaſſador talked in too high a ſtrain, Secunder ordered him to depart, and declared war againſt his maſter. But he was prevented from the execution of his purpoſe, for ſome time, by the death of Firmilli, governor of Biana, and by thoſe diſturbances in that province, which ſucceeded that governor's death. The government of Biana having devolved upon Ameid Soliman, the ſon of Firmilli, who was yet too young and unexperienced for ſuch a charge, the King gave that appointment to Chawaſs. Sifdir was ſent with a force to reduce Agra, which belonged to the province of Biana, and had then revolted; another detachment being ſent, at the ſame time, to reduce the fort of Dolipoor, which was in the poſſeſſion of Raja Benacdeo, who had begun to make warlike preparations. Here Chaja Bein, a warrior of great fame, fell by the ſword, which ſo irritated Secunder, who had a great eſteem for him, that he marched himſelf againſt that place. Upon his approach Benacdeo left ſome friends in the fort, and fled towards Gualier, but the garriſon, the next night, evacuated the place, and left the King to take poſſeſſion of it. He tarried there about a month, and then marched

Secunder's deſigns againſt Gualier.

A. D. 1501. Hig. 907.

marched to Gualier. The raja of which place, changing his haughty ſtile, now humbly ſued for peace, ſending to him Seid, Baboo, Rai Ginis, and others, who had, at different times, fled from Secunder, and taken protection under him. At the ſame time, he ſent his own ſon, Bickermagit, with preſents, who had the addreſs to procure peace.

Secunder returned to Dolipoor, which he again beſtowed upon Benacdeo; then marching to Agra, he, for the firſt time, made that city imperial, by fixing his reſidence there, and abandoning the city of Delhi. Here he remained during the rains, and, in the year nine hundred and ten, marched towards Munderael, which he took, and deſtroyed the Hindoo temples, ordering moſques to be built in their ſtead. Secunder returning to Dolipoor, removed the raja from his office, and gave it to one Kimir. He paſſed from thence to Agra, giving his omrahs leave to return to their reſpective eſtates.

Makes Agra the royal reſidence.

In the following year, upon Sunday the third of Siffer, there was a violent earthquake in Agra, ſo that the mountains ſhook on their broad baſes, and every lofty building was levelled with the ground, ſome thouſands being buried in the ruins. Secunder, in the ſame year, moved towards Gualier, and ſtopped by the way ſome time at Dolipoor, where he left his family, and, with an unincumbered army of horſe, proceeded to the hills, to plunder ſome Hindoo rajas, from whom he took great ſpoils, and ravaged their peaceful habitations. Juſt as the King was paſſing by the town of Javer, in the dominions of the raja of Gualier, he was attacked by a reſolute body of men, who had lain in ambuſh for him; but, by the bravery of Awid and Ahmed, the ſons of Chan Jehan, the Hindoos were defeated, and a great number of rajaputs put to the ſword.

An earthquake at Agra.

The

A. D. 1504. Hig. 910. Secunder beſieges Awintgur, which is taken.

The Sultan returned to Agra; and, in the year nine hundred and twelve, he went towards the fort of Awintgur; and, as he had deſpaired of reducing Gualier, he bent his whole ſtrength to the reduction of this place. It was accordingly, in a ſhort time, taken, and all the rajaput garriſon put to the ſword, the temples deſtroyed, and moſques ordered to be built in their place. This government was conferred upon Bickin, the ſon of Mujahid Chan, when ſome envious perſons gave the King information that Mujahid had taken a bribe from the raja of Awintgur, when they were marching againſt him, in order to divert the King from that reſolution. This being proved, Mujahid was impriſoned at Dolipoor; after which the King, returning towards Agra, on the way loſt eight hundred men, in one day, for want of water.

Marches againſt Narvar.

Secunder, eyeing from his march the ruins of Agra, moved towards Narvar, a ſtrong fort, in the diſtrict of Malava, then in the poſſeſſion of the Hindoos. He ordered Jellal, governor of Calpie, to advance before him, and inveſt the place, which was accordingly done. When the King arrived before Narvar, Jellal drew up his army, out of reſpect, that the King might review them as he paſſed. The circumſtance proved very hurtful to Jellal, for, from that time, the King became jealous of his power, and determined to ruin him. Secunder ſurrounded the place, which was ſixteen miles in circumference, and began to carry on the ſiege. The ſiege was now protracted eight months, when the Sultan received intelligence, that a treaſonable correſpondence was carried on between ſome of his omrahs and the garriſon, for which Jellal and Sheri were impriſoned in the fort of Awintgur. The garriſon, ſoon after, was obliged to capitulate, for want of proviſions, and the King remained, for the ſpace of

of ſix months, at Narvar, breaking down temples, and building moſques. He there alſo eſtabliſhed a kind of monaſtery, which he filled with divines and learned men. A.D. 1506. Hig. 912.

Shah'ul Dien, the ſon of Naſir, King of Malava, being at this time diſcontented with his father, propoſed to have a conference with Secunder. The King immediately ſent him a dreſs, and promiſed to ſupport him in the government of Chinderi, againſt the power of his father. But circumſtances ſo fell out, that it became unneceſſary to take that unnatural ſtep.

The Sultan, in the month of Shuban, in the year nine hundred and fourteen, marched from Narvar; but after he had advanced to the river Ganges, he began to conſider that it would be proper to ſurround that fortreſs with another wall. He therefore ordered that work to be immediately begun, and then he himſelf took the rout of Lohar. At that place he beſtowed Calpie, in jagier, upon Niamut Chatoon, the wife of Cuttub Lodi, and daughter of the prince Jellâl, his brother. He then directed his march towards the capital, and arriving at Hitgat, ſent a detachment againſt ſome rebels in that country, and deſtroyed all their habitations, placing ſmall garriſons at proper diſtances to overawe them. About this time he received advices, that Ahmed, the ſon of Mubarick Lodi, governor of Lucknore, had turned idolater; upon which orders were diſpatched to ſend him priſoner to court, and that his ſecond brother, Sud Chan, ſhould take the adminiſtration of affairs in his ſtead. In the year nine hundred and fifteen, the King marched to Dolipoor, and ordered caravanſeras to be built at every ſtage. Mahummud Nagori having defeated Ali and Abu Bekir, who had conſpired againſt him, they fled to Secunder for protection. Mahummud, fearing they would bring the King againſt Various motions of the King.

A. D. 1509. Hig. 915. againſt him, ſent preſents by way of prevention, and ordered the chutba to be read in Secunder's name. The Sultan, pleaſed with his ſubmiſſion, ſent him a dreſs of confirmation, and returned to Agra.

Tranſactions at Dolipoor. He ſpent ſome months there in building, making ſpacious gardens, and in hunting, then returned to Dolipoor, ordering Soliman, the ſon of Firmilli, to ſuccour Huſſen Chan. Soliman very imprudently told the King, that he could not prevail upon himſelf to leave the preſence. This expreſſion threw Secunder into a violent rage, and he forthwith ordered him from his ſervice and camp by next morning at day-light, or that otherwiſe all his effects ſhould be given to the ſoldiers as public plunder.

Reduces Chinderi. Much about this time, Bogit Chan, governor of Chinderi, who held that place of the King of Malava, ſeeing the weakneſs of his own prince, turned his face to Secunder. That monarch ſent Amad ul Muluck to ſupport Bogit in his rebellion. He ſoon after returned to Agra, and iſſued a proclamation bearing the ſubmiſſion of Bogit, and his own conſequent right to that country. He ſent more troops and omrahs to Chinderi, who entirely ſettled it as an appendage of the empire. Bogit found matters carried on in his government in ſuch a manner, that he was conſtrained to reſign his office, and come to court.

Peace in the empire. After this, we find no tranſactions worthy of memory in the empire, till the year nine hundred and twenty-two. Ali Nagori, ſuba of Suiſuper, in that year prevailed upon Dowlat, governor of Rintimpore, which he then held of Malava, to deliver the fort to Secunder, if that monarch ſhould come in perſon to take poſſeſſion of it. Secunder, with great joy, cloſed with the propoſal, and ſet out towards Biana, to which place the governor of Rintimpore came to meet him, and

and was graciouſly received. But Ali, who had been diſappointed in ſome favors which he expected for bringing this matter to bear, reſolved ſtill to prevent the accompliſhment of it. He had ſo much influence upon the governor, that he made him retract his promiſe about giving up the fort, though he had put himſelf in the Sultan's power. The Sultan having found out the cauſe of this change, diſgraced Ali, and deprived him of his government, but was obliged to return to Agra without ſucceeding in his deſign upon Rintimpore, ſetting the governor at liberty, notwithſtanding he had ſo egregiouſly deceived him. A. D. 1509. Hig. 915.

To Agra the King ſummoned all the diſtant omrahs together, with an intention to reduce Gualier. But he was, in the midſt of his preparations, in the year nine hundred and twenty three, taken ill of a quinſey, of which he died, having reigned, with great reputation and ability, twenty eight years and five months. The parts, which he exhibited, during his reign, juſtified the choice of his father, who ſingled him out, though a younger ſon, as the perſon moſt capable to ſupport a title to which his family had no claim, by inheritance. Dies.

A great revolution happened in Perſia, during the reign of Secunder in Hindoſtan. Iſmael Sofi, having reduced the weſtern provinces of Perſia, poſſeſſed himſelf of Choraſſan and the weſtern Tartary, by the defeat and death of Shubiani, the Uſbec, who had diſpoſſeſſed the family of Timur of thoſe countries. The famous Sultan Baber, in the mean time, continued to reign in Cabul and the provinces towards the Indus, State of Aſia at the death of Secunder.

IBRA-

IBRAHIM II.

A. D, 1516. Hig. 922. Ibrahim proud and arrogant.

SECUNDER dying at Agra, his ſon Ibrahim * immediately ſucceeded him in the throne. This prince, contrary to the maxims and policy of his father and grandfather, behaved himſelf with inſupportable pride and arrogance to his friends and family. One fooliſh expreſſion of his was, that kings had no relations, but that every body ſhould be the ſlaves of royalty. The omrahs, of the tribe of Lodi, who were always before honoured with a ſeat in the preſence, were now conſtrained to ſtand by the throne, with their hands croſſed before them. They were ſo much diſguſted with this inſolence, that they privately became his enemies.

A conſpiracy.

A conſpiracy therefore was formed, by the omrahs of Lodi, in which it was agreed to leave Ibrahim in poſſeſſion of Delhi, and a few dependent provinces, and to place the prince Jellal, his brother, upon the throne of Jionpoor. Jellal marched from Calpie, by the aid and advice of the diſaffected omrahs, and mounted the throne of Jionpoor. He appointed his couſin Fatte Chan his vizier, who brought over all the omrahs of the Eaſtern provinces to his intereſt.

The empire divided.

Jehan Lohani came at that time from Beri, to congratulate Ibrahim upon his acceſſion, and, in a very high ſtrain, began to blame the omrahs for dividing the empire, which, he ſaid, would

* His titles were, Sultan Ibrahim Ben Sultan Secunder.

be

be attended with many evil conſequences to the family of Lodi. The omrahs, ſenſible of the impropriety of their conduct, determined, as Jellal could not be yet well eſtabliſhed, to call him back, and ſo diveſt him of his new aſſumed royalty. They accordingly ſent Hybut, with deceptious letters, to recal him, ſaying, that there was a ſcheme for him in agitation, and that it was neceſſary he ſhould ſpeedily come to ſupport it. A. D. 1516. Hig. 922. Deſigns to reunite it.

But Hybut having over-acted his part, by flattery and importunity, Jellal ſuſpected a plot againſt himſelf, and wrote them a genteel excuſe. They, however, not diſcovering his jealouſy, ſent Firmilli and other omrahs to enforce the requeſt of Hybut; but Jellal took no notice of their ſolicitations or intrigues. Ibrahim, and his omrahs, finding that theſe baits would not take with Jellal, iſſued a proclamation, declaring all the omrahs, who ſhould join him, traitors to the ſtate; at the ſame time ſending preſents and meſſengers to all the principal officers in thoſe parts. Theſe means had the deſired effect, and the omrahs, on the ſide of Jellal, were brought over from his intereſt, by degrees. The affairs of Jellal declining in this manner, he ſaw that nothing but a reſolute attempt could retrieve them. He accordingly marching to Calpie, ſecured his family in that fort; and, collecting all his ſtrength, aſſumed the title of emperor, under the title of Jellal ul Dien, and was determined to try his fortune in the field. He ſent, at the ſame time, a truſty ambaſſador to Azim Humaioon, who held Callinger for Ibrahim, and had a great army in pay, to beg his aſſiſtance. Azim was prevailed upon to join him; and a reſolution was formed, firſt to ſettle the countries about Jionpoor, and afterwards to think of affairs of ſtill greater moment. They accordingly marched, The omrahs endeavour in vain to inveigle Jellal from Jionpoor.

A. D. 1518. Hig. 924. with all expedition, againſt Mubarick Lodi, ſuba of Oud, whom they drove to Lucknore.

Ibrahim hearing of theſe tranſactions, marched his army to that quarter, ſending his other brothers, in confinement, to Haſſi, where he penſioned them for life. Upon his march towards Oud, he was informed that Azim Humaioon had deſerted Jellal, and was now upon his way to meet him, which gave him great joy. He ſent ſome omrahs to eſcort him to his camp, where he was very favourably received. A number of other omrahs, of thoſe parts, joined Ibrahim; and he diſpatched the greateſt part of his army, under the command of Azim Humaioon Lodi, againſt his brother. But before Azim could come up with Jellal, he threw a garriſon into Calpie, and, with thirty thouſand horſe, gave him the ſlip, and marched directly towards Agra; while Azim laid ſiege to Calpie. Jellal had it now in his power either to take poſſeſſion of, or to plunder, the treaſury. But he ſeems to have been perfectly infatuated. Adam, who was in the city with a ſmall garriſon, not only prevailed upon him to relinquiſh that advantage, but amuſed him with hopes of his brother's favor, till he ſent him all his enſigns of royalty. Adam went ſo far as to promiſe to Jellal the government of Calpie, and other advantages, without having any powers of treating from the king.

Jellal marches to Agra.

Adam ſent the whole to Ibrahim, and acquainted him of every particular. But the king having now taken Calpie, and the treaty being concluded without his authority, he took no notice of it, but marched againſt Jellal, who, now deſerted by his army for his puſillanimity, was obliged to fly to Gualier, and ſolicit the protection of the raja of that place. Ibrahim came to Agra, where he remained to regulate the affairs of the government, which, ſince the death of Secunder,

and flies to Gualier.

Secunder, had fallen into great confuſion. The omrah Karim was ſent to take charge of Delhi, and Mungu to Chunderi. A.D. 1519. Hig. 925.

About this time, the king, without any apparent reaſon, conceived a diſguſt at Miah Boah, who was formerly vizier to Secunder, and put him in chains, conferring at the ſame time great honours upon his ſon. He then formed a reſolution of reducing Gualier, ordering Azim Humaioon to march from Kurrah againſt it, with thirty thouſand horſe, and three hundred elephants. Seven other omrahs, with armies, were ſent to reinforce Azim. Jellal, who had taken refuge in Gualier, being intimidated, fled to the king of Malava. The imperial army arriving before Gualier, inveſted the place, and in a few days raja Man Sing, who was a prince of great valour and capacity, died, and his ſon Bickermagit ſucceeded him in the rajaſhip. After the ſiege had been carried on ſome months, the army of Ibrahim at length poſſeſſed themſelves of an outwork at the foot of the hill, upon which the fort, called Badilgur, ſtood. They found in that place a brazen bull, which had been a long time worſhipped there, and ſent it to Agra; from whence it was afterwards conveyed to Delhi, and placed at the gate of Bagdat. An army ſent againſt Gualier.

The unfortunate Jellal, who had gone over to king Mahmood of Malava, not being well received there, fled to the raja of Kurykatka, but was ſeized upon by the way, and ſent priſoner to Ibrahim's camp. Ibrahim pretended to ſend him priſoner to Haſſi, but gave private orders to aſſaſſinate him upon the way, which was accordingly done.—What are thoſe charms in power, which could induce a man to ſhed the blood of a brother? Nor was Ibrahim ſatisfied with the death of Jellal; he imbrued his hands in the blood of ſeveral omrahs of great diſtinction. He called Jellal taken and aſſaſſinated.

A. D. 1519. Hig. 925. Azim Sirwani from Gualier, when juſt upon the point of taking the place, impriſoned him and his ſon Fatte, turning out his other ſon Iſlam from the ſubaſhip of Kurrah. But when Iſlam had heard of his father's and brother's imprisonment, and of his own diſgrace, he erected the ſtandard of rebellion, defeating Ahmed who was ſent to take his government. The Sultan having received advices of the reduction of Gualier, which had been for a hundred years in the hands of the Hindoos, he had leiſure to turn all his power to ſuppreſs the rebellion at Kurrah. Azim Humaioon and Seid, after the reduction of the place, were permitted to go to their jagiers at Lucknore; where, joining the intereſt of Iſlam, they ſtirred up more diſturbances.

A rebellion. Ibrahim placing very little dependence upon the fidelity of the troops which he had near him, iſſued orders for thoſe of the diſtant provinces to repair to his ſtandards. He, in the mean time, conferred great favours upon Ahmed, the brother of Azim Humaioon, and giving him the command of the army, ſent him againſt Iſlam. Ahmed having arrived in the environs of Kinnoge, Eckbal, a dependent of Azim Sirwani, ruſhed out from an ambuſh with five thouſand horſe, and having cut off a number of the imperial troops, made good his retreat. The king was greatly exaſperated againſt Ahmed, upon receiving intelligence of this defeat. He wrote to him not to expect his favor, if he did not quickly exterminate the rebels; at the ſame time, by way of precaution, ſending another army to ſupport him. The rebels were now about forty thouſand ſtrong in cavalry, beſides five hundred elephants, and a great body of infantry. When Ahmed had received the reinforcement which we have mentioned, and the two armies came in ſight of each other, raja Bochari, who was eſteemed

teemed the firſt man for parts in that age, was desirous of bringing affairs to an amicable accommodation. Overtures being made, the rebels consented to diſmiſs their army, upon condition that Azim Sirwani ſhould be ſet at liberty. Ibrahim would not hearken to theſe terms. He ſent orders to Dirai Lohani, governor of Behar, to Niſir Lohani, and Firmilli, to advance from that quarter, againſt the rebels. The inſurgents fooliſhly permitted themſelves to be amuſed till the armies from Behar joined. The treaty being then broke off, they were reduced either to fly or fight upon unequal terms. A. D. 1519. Hig. 925.

They reſolved upon the latter, and accordingly drew up in order of battle. Urged on by deſpair and reſentment, they did juſtice to valor, and were upon the point of defeating the imperialiſts, when Iſlam was killed, and Seid diſmounted and taken. Theſe unfortunate accidents diſcouraging the troops, they ſtopped ſhort, and ſoon after turned their face to flight. Their dominions, treaſure, and baggage, fell at once into the hands of the king. The rebels overthrown.

Ibrahim now gave full ſcope to his hatred and reſentment againſt the omrahs of Secunder, and many of them were barbarouſly put to death. Azim Humaioon Sirwani, Miah Boah, and others, who were in confinement, were, at the ſame time, aſſaſſinated, and fear and terror took poſſeſſion of every heart. Theſe cruelties and aſſaſſinations gave riſe to another rebellion. Dirai Lohani, ſuba of Behar, Jehan Lodi, and Firmilli, turned their heads from the yoke of obedience. Ibrahim having received intelligence of this defection, ſent a private order to the ſaints of Chunderi, to take off Firmilli, ſuba of that country, and theſe holy perſons accordingly aſſaſſinated him in his bed. This freſh inſtance of Ibrahim's baſeneſs and tyranny, Ibrahim's tyranny and cruelty.

A.D. 1519. Hig. 925. ranny, ſerved only to create him more enemies.

Dirai, of the tribe of Lodi, ſuba of Bahia, died about this time, and his ſon of the ſame name, aſſumed the title of emperor, under the name of Mahommed, with all the enſigns of royalty. He was joined by all the diſcontented omrahs, and found himſelf at the head of a hundred thouſand horſe, with which he took poſſeſſion of all the countries as far as Simbol, defeating the imperial troops in repeated engagements. Ghazi Lodi came about this time with the army from Lahore, by the Sultan's orders. But having heard of his tyrannies, by the way, he was apprehenſive of danger to himſelf, and returned to his father, Dowlat, at Lahore. Dowlat, ſeeing no ſafety but in extremity, revolted from the Sultan, and ſollicited Baber, the mogul, who then reigned in Cabul, to come to the conqueſt of Hindoſtan. The firſt thing, however, that Dowlat did, was to obtain from Baber, Alla, the brother of Ibrahim, now in the ſervice of Cabul. Supporting him, as a cover to his meaſures, with his whole force, he reduced the country as far as Delhi. Alla was joined by the omrahs of thoſe parts, ſo that his army now conſiſted of upwards of forty thouſand horſe, with which he inveſted Delhi. Ibrahim reſolved to march againſt him, but when he came within ſix crores of Alla's army, he was ſurprized by that prince in the night. A confuſed and tumultuous fight was maintained to day-light, when Ibrahim found that he was deſerted by ſome of his omrahs, who had joined Alla. Ibrahim obſerving, in the morning, that the troops of Alla were diſperſed, in plundering the royal camp, rallied a number of his troops, and the greateſt part of his elephants, returned to the attack, and drove him off the field, with great ſlaughter. Ibrahim entered Delhi in triumph,

Another rebellion.

triumph, and Alla, seeing no hopes of reducing it, retreated to Punjaab. A. D. 1525. Hig. 932.

In the year nine hundred and thirty-two, no remarkable event happened in the empire, till Baber drew his army against Ibrahim, as will be hereafter related at large, overthrew him in the field of Panniput, deprived him of his life and kingdom, and transferred the empire from the Afghan tribe of Lodi, to the family of Timur. Ibrahim reigned twenty years: a cruel, proud, and wicked prince, though possessed of ordinary parts, and extremely brave.

For the first eight years of the emperor Ibrahim, Ismael, the first of the Sofi family, reigned in Persia. He was succeeded by his son Shaw Tamasp, who acceded to the Persian throne, upon the death of his father, which happened in the nine hundred and thirtieth of the Higera. State of Asia.

BABER*.

A. D. 1525. Hig. 932.

Of the family of Baber.

ABU SEID, who held the titles of the mogul empire in the weſtern Tartary, and in Choraſſan, dying in Irac †, left eleven ſons, Ahmed, Mahmood, Mahommed, Sharoch, Ali, Amer Sheeh, Abubekir, Murad, Chilili, Mirza Willid, and Amer ‡. Four of the brothers arrived to the dignity of kings; Ali to the throne of Cabul; Ahmed to the kingdom of Samarcand; Amer to the united thrones of Indija and Firghana; and Mahmood to thoſe of Kundiz and Buduchſhan. Eunus, king of Mogulſtan, gave to each of thoſe four kings one of his daughters in marriage, excepting to Ali. Amer, by Catlick Negar, the daughter of Eunus, had a ſon, whom he named Baber, born in the year eight hundred and eighty eight. The relation between Timur § and Baber, is this: Sultan Abu Seid, the grandfather of Baber, was the ſon of Mahommed, the ſon of Miran Shaw, and grandſon of Timur, lord of ages.

Baber's uncommon genius.

Baber, when as yet but twelve years old, diſcovered a capacity ſo uncommon at that age, that his father Amer gave him the kingdom of Indija;

* His titles at length were, Zehir ul Dien Mahommed Baber.

† One of the provinces of Perſia.

‡ It is to be obſerved, that Feriſhta prefixed the title of Mirza Sultan, which ſignifies Prince, to every one of the eleven ſons of Abu Seid, on account of their being deſcended from Timur Bec, in the fourth degree.

§ Tamerlane.

and,

and, when Amer, upon Monday, the fourth of Ramzan, in the eight hundred and ninety ninth of the Higera, fell, by an accident, from the roof of a pigeon-houſe, and was killed, Baber was advanced to the throne, and aſſumed the title of protector of the faith. A.D. 1525. Hig. 932. Succeeds his father.

Ahmed, and Mahmood, the uncles of Baber, led their armies againſt him, to be revenged of him, in his nonage, for the war of his father againſt them, hoping by the advantage which the acceſſion of a child might afford, to appropriate his kingdoms to themſelves. But an accident defeated their ambitious deſigns. After beſieging him in the capital of Indija, there happened ſo great a mortality among their troops and cavalry, that they were glad to enter into treaty, and to raiſe the ſiege. Ahmed died upon his way to Samarcand *. Beſieged by Ahmed, &c.

The kings of Caſhgar and Chutan, both of the family of Timur, ſoon after drew a great army towards the borders of Orgund, and made war upon Baber; but he obliged them to retreat. He, at this time, appointed Haſſen governor of Indija, who was not faithful to his truſt. He rebelled in the year nine hundred, but Baber marched againſt him, and obliged him to fly towards Samarcand. In the ſame year, Ibrahim Sarid, the governor of Aſhira, rebelled, and read the chutba in the name of Beiſinker, the ſon of Ahmed, who had ſucceeded to the throne of Samarcand. Baber marched againſt him, and beſieged him in Reduces ſome rebellious governors.

* The city of Samarcand is ſituated in latitude 41° 20, and in longitude 65. It is the chief town of Maver-ul-nere, or Tranſoxiana. It is much fallen off from its ancient ſplendor, though it is ſtill a conſiderable and populous city. A good trade is driven on there, in ſeveral manufactures, eſpecially ſilk paper, peculiar to that town.

Aſhira,

A. D. 1495. Hig. 901. Aſhira, which he reduced in the ſpace of forty days; and the rebel was obliged to come forth with a ſword and coffin before him. Baber, however, forgave him, and marched to Chojend, and from thence to Sharuchia, to meet his uncle Mahmood, with whom he was now reconciled. He remained with Mahmood a few days, and then returned to Indija.

Beſieges Artaba to no purpoſe. Baiſinker, king of Samarcand, having poſſeſſed himſelf of Artaba, which was a long time the property of Amer, the father of Baber; that prince reſolved to retake the place, and marched accordingly with his army againſt it, the very next ſeaſon. Zulnoon, who held it on the part of the king of Samarcand, made a reſolute defence, till the approach of winter obliged Baber to raiſe the ſiege, and return to Indija.

Marches towards Samarcand. Baber, in the year following, drew his army towards Samarcand, being in alliance with Ali, the brother of Baiſinker, and king of Bochara; for the former endeavoured to recover from the latter the kingdom of Samarcand. The confederate kings not being able to reduce Samarcand that year, they returned home for the winter ſeaſon, and made great preparations for another campaign. Both the kings, accordingly, in the year nine hundred and two, in the beginning of the ſpring, took the route of Samarcand. Sultan Ali reached Samarcand firſt, and Baiſinker advanced without the city, and encamped before him; but, upon Baber's arrival, he retreated within his walls in the night. Eulu Chaja, who was going the rounds of Baber's camp, diſcovered the retreat of Baiſinker, and falling upon his rear, put a great number to the ſword. Baber laid ſiege to a fort, called Aſhira, at a ſmall diſtance from the city, and took it. The confederates, after this ſucceſs, attacked Samarcand, which was defended with great bravery, till winter obliged them

them to raiſe the ſiege, and retire to quarters, A. D. 1496. Hig. 902. till the enſuing ſeaſon.

Aliy returned to Bochara, and Baber to a place called Chajadidar. Shubiani, king of the Uſbecs of Turkeſtan, upon his march from his own dominions, to join the king of Samarcand, came before Baber, but he thought proper to make the beſt of his way for Samarcand. Shubiani and Baiſinker quarrelled ſoon after, and the former returned to his own country. This circumſtance ſo much diſtreſſed Baiſinker, that, with a ſmall retinue, he went in perſon to beg the aſſiſtance of Chuſero, king of Kunduz, alſo of the poſterity of Timur, while Baber, ſeizing this opportunity, haſtened to Samarcand, and in the year nine hundred and three, entered the city without oppoſition, and mounted the throne, being acknowledged by the greateſt part of the omrahs. Takes that city.

But as Baber had taken the place by capitulation, and forbad all manner of plunder, the army, to whom he was greatly in arrears, and who ſerved him only for the hopes of booty, began to diſperſe. The moguls, who were commanded by one Ibrahim, went off in a body, and were followed by ſeveral other chiefs, with their whole dependents, to Achſi, where Jehangire, the brother of Baber, commanded. Jehangire, by the aid of the deſerters, and that of a prince, called Ozin Haſſen, declared himſelf king of Indija. He wrote, by way of ſneer to his brother, that as Baber had ſubdued the kingdom of Samarcand, he begged to be indulged with that of Indija. Baber having received this meſſage, gave way to his paſſion, and, in blaming the perfidy of thoſe chiefs who had deſerted him, imprudently threw ſome reflections upon thoſe who remained. The omrahs reſented this behaviour, by abandoning him, and joining his brother. Baber, in the utmoſt diſtreſs, ſent Eulu Chaja to endeavour to reconcile Deſerted by his army.

A. D. 1496. Hig 902. reconcile the omrahs to him again, but they ſent a party to way-lay the embaſſador, and cut him to pieces.

The omrahs Ali and Molana, in the mean time, threw a garriſon into the fort of Indija, and continued to hold it out for Baber. The faithful omrahs ſent advice to Baber of their ſituation; but, unfortunately at this time, he was taken extremely ill, that, not able to ſwallow any thing, he barely exiſted by having moiſtened cotton applied to his lips. When he had recovered his health, and found the preſſing ſituation of his affairs in Indija, he determined to run the riſque of loſing Samarcand, rather than his paternal dominions, and accordingly directed his march homewards. But Ali Dooſt, and his friends in Indija, having heard that Baber was certainly dead, had capitulated, and given up the place to Jehangire. This traitor aſſaſſinated Molana, and, mounting the throne, read the chutba in his own name.

His misfortunes.

This diſagreeable intelligence, and other advices, that the Samarcandians had revolted, were, at once, brought to Baber, upon his march, which threw him into the utmoſt diſtreſs, having now loſt both kingdoms. He ſent, as his laſt reſource, Amir Caſim to Taſhcund, to entreat the aſſiſtance of his uncle Mahmood. That monarch haſtened to Jilka, where he and Baber met; but an emiſſary, at the ſame time, came to Mahmood, from Jehangire, who managed matters ſo well, that Mahmood left his two nephews to ſettle their own differences, and returned to Taſhcund. This unexpected blow had ſuch an effect upon the affairs of Baber, that they now appeared ſo deſperate, that of all his army, in a few days only forty horſemen remained with him, to conquer two kingdoms. In this forlorn ſituation he retreated

Samarcand revolts.

treated to Chojind. He wrote from thence to Mahommed Huſſein, at Artaba, acquainting him, that the place in which he was then could not protect him from the fury of his enemies; he therefore earneſtly ſolicited him to permit him to paſs the winter at Biſhaer. Huſſein conſented to this requeſt; and Baber accordingly took up his quarters there. He began to recruit a new army, writing to all the friends he could think of, to join him. A. D. 1498 Hig. 904.

After a few were gathered round his ſtandard, he conſidered that his future fortune depended entirely upon the reputation of his arms, and reſolved to employ them againſt his enemies. He, therefore, haſtened to Barnilack, where he took ſome forts by aſſault, and ſome by ſtratagem. But theſe petty exploits were of little ſervice to him, for his affairs bore ſtill a very ruinous aſpect, which threw him into great perplexity. He received, in the mean time, agreeable tidings from Ali Dooſt, begging his forgiveneſs, and informing him that he was in poſſeſſion of the garriſon of Marinan, and if Baber ſhould come to take poſſeſſion of it, he would number himſelf among his ſlaves. Baber did not heſitate to accept this offer, and arriving at the place, he met Ali Dooſt at the gate, who put him into poſſeſſion of the fort, and ſupplied his finances. Baber immediately ſent Amer Caſſim towards the mountains of Indija, and Ibrahim Sara and Viſs Laghiri towards Achſi, to endeavour to bring over friends to his party. This meaſure had the deſired effect, for the mountaineers of Indija were gained to the intereſt of Baber, while Ibrahim Sara and Viſs Laghiri ſettled matters with the governor of the fort of Baab, and two or three more, who declared for Baber. The negotiations

He takes the field with a few.

His affairs begin to wear a favourable aſpect.

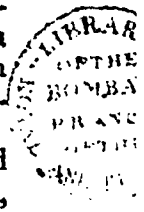
A, D, 1498. Hig. 904. trations of that prince ſucceeded, at the ſame time, at the court of his uncle Mahmood, of Bochara, who marched to join him.

Jehangire beſieges him in Marinan. Jehangire, having received intelligence of the proceedings at Marinan, and of the efforts of Baber to raiſe an army, marched with his forces towards that place, and ſat down before it. He detached, at the ſame time, part of his army towards Achſi, who falling in with Mahmood, were defeated, with great ſlaughter. When Jehangire received theſe advices, he was ſtruck with embaraſſment, and retreated to Indija, But Naſirbeg, the ſon-in-law of Ozin Haſſen, who had now the government of that city, ſeeing the favourable aſpect of Baber's affairs, by the junction of Mahmood, and ſeveral parties of Uſbecks, determined not to admit Jehangire, and immediately ſent a meſſenger to haſten Baber to take poſſeſſion of the place. This check ruined the affairs of Jehangire, for immediately his army began to diſperſe, while he himſelf took the way to Oſt, and Ozin Haſſen that of Achſi.

Baber recovers his dominions. Baber, by this time, advanced to Indija, and took poſſeſſion of that city, conferring honors upon his friends; and thus the capital of Firghana was, in the year nine hundred and four, reſtored to its former adminiſtration. Upon the fourth day after the arrival of Baber, he ſet out for Achſi, where Ozin Haſſen capitulated, and was permitted to retire to Hiſſaar, Caſim Ogib being appointed governor of the place. The king returned to Indija, with the greateſt part of Ozin Haſſen's troops, who inliſted themſelves under his victorious banners. But the forces of Haſſen having, upon a former occaſion, plundered ſeveral perſons, then in the king's army, of their effects, a complaint was made to Baber, and orders were iſſued to reſtore the plunder to the proper owners.

The

The moguls, unwilling to comply with this order, mounted their horſes, and, to a man, ſet out for Orgund, where they joined Jehangire and Ahmed Timbol, by which they were again in a condition to march againſt Indija. The king ſent a general to oppoſe them, who was defeated with great ſlaughter, many of the king's principal omrahs being ſlain, and ſeveral taken priſoners. A.D. 1499. Hig. 905.



The enemy advanced with all expedition, and laid ſiege to Indija for the ſpace of thirty days, but as they could effect nothing againſt it, they marched towards Ouſe. The king having recruited his army, marched in the year nine hundred and five, towards Ouſe, while the enemy, by another road, made a puſh towards Indija. Baber, however, truſting to his friends in that city, and the ſtrength of the place, marched to Badwerd, a ſtrong fort in the poſſeſſion of Chilili, brother to Ahmed Timbol. Chilili defended the place with great reſolution, but at length was forced to a capitulation, by the terms of which, he was exchanged for the king's friends, who had fallen into the enemy's hands. Indija beſieged.

Ahmed Timbol, in the mean time, made an attempt to ſcale the walls of Indija in the night, but was repulſed with great loſs. Baber, by this time, returning to that place, took a ſtrong poſt by the banks of the river. He encamped before the enemy for the ſpace of forty days, and then determined to attack their camp, though with great diſadvantage. After an obſtinate and bloody reſiſtance, the rebels were driven out of their trenches, and diſperſed. The king, after the victory, entered the city in triumph. Baber was informed in Indija, that ſix thouſand horſe from Mahmood, king of Bochara, whoſe policy it was to weaken both parties, had come to the aſſiſtance of Jehangire, and had ſat down before The enemy are overthrown by Baber.

Caſhan.

A.D. 1499. Hig. 905. Caſhan. The king, though it was now the middle of winter, in ſevere froſt and ſnow, marched that way, upon which the allies retreated to their own country. Timbol, who was upon his march to join the rebels, fell in accidentally with the King, in a ſituation where he could not eſcape, had not the night favoured his retreat; by which means he went off with little loſs. The King purſued him under the walls of Biſhare, and encamped in ſight.

A peace between Baber and his brother Jehangire. Upon the fourth day, Ali Dooſt and Cumber Ali, prevailed upon the King to make propoſals of accommodation. The terms were immediately agreed upon; that Jehangire ſhould keep poſſeſſion of all the country between the river Chajand and Achſi; and that the kingdom of Indija, and the diſtricts of Orgund, ſhould remain to Baber; that if the latter ſhould ever recover the kingdom of Samarcand, he ſhould give up Indija to Jehangire. After theſe terms of pacification were ſolemnly ratified by mutual oaths, the brothers had an interview, and the priſoners upon both ſides were ſet at liberty. The King returned to Indija, where Ali Dooſt, who was a man of great wealth and power, had began to exert unbounded authority. He baniſhed ſome and impriſoned others, without the King's permiſſion; while his ſon, Mahommed took a princely ſtate upon himſelf. The King, upon account of his great influence, and the numerous enemies which environed his dominions, was conſtrained to diſſemble his reſentment.

In the mean time, Mazidir, an omrah of Ali, who by the removal of his brother Baiſinker, reigned in Samarcand, apprehenſive of danger from his maſter, joined Bijan Mirza the ſon of Mahmood, and carried him againſt Samarcand.

inviting him to the conqueſt of that kingdom. Baber embraced the propoſal, and drew his army towards Samarcand. Mazidlir having joined Baber upon his march, it was reſolved in council to ſend a perſon to ſound Chaja Eiah, who had almoſt the whole power of Samarcand in his hands. He returned them for anſwer, that they might march towards the city, and whatever was found then moſt adviſeable, ſhould be done. In the mean time, Dildai, one of Timur's poſterity, who commanded a tribe in Baber's camp, left his poſt without any apparent reaſon, fled to Samarcand, and acquainted the enemy of the correſpondence with Chaja Eiah, which diſconcerted their meaſures. His veteran troops crowded to the King's ſtandard, making complaints againſt Ali Dooſt. Baber, therefore, determined to diſmiſs him from his preſence, ſo that he and his ſon went over to Ahmed Timbul but in a few days he died. A.D. 1499. Hig. 905. Baber's expedition to Samarcand.

At this time Shubiani, King of the Uſbecks, had taken Bochara, and was upon full march to conquer Samarcand, which Ali was adviſed to relinquiſh to him. Baber, upon hearing this news, went to Kiſh, and from thence to Hiſſar, where Maſidlir, and the omrahs of Samarcand, deſpairing of taking that city, left him, and went to Chuſero, King of Kunduz. Baber, after this deſertion, was obliged to take the way to Sirtack, over rocks, ſtones, and rugged paths, by which his army ſuffered exceedingly, having loſt moſt part of his camels and horſes. This circumſtance diſpirited his troops to ſuch a degree, that they all deſerted him by the time he reached Barnilack, except two hundred and forty men. Baber deſerted by his whole army, except two hundred and forty men.

Any man but Baber would have now deſpaired of ſucceſs in his deſigns; but though he had left

A.D. 1499. Hig. 905. a kingdom to which he might have ſtill returned, his ambition prompted him to run the riſque of a young adventurer for another. He accordingly marched directly for Samarcand, with this ſmall retinue, with an intention to get into that city, without being diſcovered. His hopes were, that he could raiſe a faction among his friends, while yet the city was in diſorder. He entered Samarcand in the duſk of the evening, and went to Eurit Chan's houſe, but in a few minutes his arrival was whiſpered about, and the whole city began to be in an uproar. Baber, as his ſcheme was not ripe for execution, thought it high time to make his eſcape, which he did accordingly, without any loſs.

His daring attempt upon Samarcand.

Obliged to retreat.

After he had got clear of the city, he looked back and repented of his precipitate flight. He immediately ſtopped in a grove, where, being wearied with the fatigue of the day, he laid himſelf down upon the ground to ſleep, as did the greateſt part of his retinue. In about an hour he awaked from a dream, in which he imagined he ſaw Abdalla, a dirveſh of great repute, coming towards his houſe. He thought that he invited the dirveſh to ſit down, upon which his ſteward ſpread a table cloth before him, at which the dirveſh ſeemed greatly offended†, and roſe to go away. The king begged he would excuſe him, as the offence was committed by a ſervant. The dirveſh, upon this, took him by the arm, and held him up towards the ſky, upon which he awoke, and calling up his attendants, related his dream, and determined to make an attempt immediately upon Samarcand.

His dream.

† The Orientals never eat abroad without a formal invitation; beſides, theſe independent dirveſhes live upon rice and water, and will not condeſcend to be entertained by princes.

Baber's

Baber's ſmall party having mounted their horſes, returned and reached the bridge about midnight. He detached eighty of his men before to a low part of the wall, near the Lover's Cave, which they ſcaled by the help of a hook-rope, and coming round to the gate and falling upon the guard commanded by Caſiter Chan, killed and diſperſed them. They immediately ſet open the gate, and admitted the king and his ſmall party. The city was alarmed; but the party proclaiming the name of Baber as they paſſed through the ſtreets, all who were his friends flocked to him, while his enemies, not knowing his ſtrength, ran diſtracted from place to place to join their leaders. In a ſhort time the alarm reached the houſe of Chaja Eiah, where ſeven thouſand Uſbecks were quartered. They ruſhed out and joined Shubiani their King, who, with eight thouſand more of his nation, lay in the citadel of Didar. Shubiani, with one hundred and fifty men, commanding the reſt to wait for orders, ſet out for the iron gate, but ſeeing he could do nothing with that handful, he retreated. Baber, in the mean time, attended by ſome thouſands, who rent the ſky with acclamations, followed him ſo cloſe, that Shubiani could not, either by words or example, make one of the Uſbecks ſtand his ground. He therefore followed them out of the oppoſite gate, and fled towards Bochara, and Samarcand immediately ſubmitted to Baber.

A. D. 1499. Hig. 905. Returns to Samarcand; which he ſurprizes.

This action, if we conſider the ſtrength of the place, the troops it contained, the alarm that had been ſpread in the evening, the ſmall number who attempted it, the uncertainty of being joined by the citizens, and many other difficul-

A. D. 1500. Hig. 906. we muſt eſteem it equal to the boldeſt enterprize in hiſtory. The authors who relate it, very juſtly give it the preference to any of the exploits of Timur. Muſidlir took this opportunity of wreſting the forts of Kirſhi and Heraz from the Uſbecks; while Haſſen Mirza, ſrum Muracuſs, came and took Kole. Baber ſent ambaſſadors to Haſſen Mirza, and other neighbouring princes, his relations, to requeſt their alliance, to drive Shubiani quite out of Maver ul Nere. They either paid no regard to Baber's embaſſy, or ſent ſuch pitiful ſupplies, as ſerved no purpoſe. Shubiani, by this means, recovered ſtrength during the winter, taking Karacole, and other diſtricts.

Baber defeated by Shubiani.

Baber, in the month of Shawal, nine hundred and ſix, collected his whole force, and marched out of Samarcand, to engage Shubiani. He came up with him in the environs of Caridzin, and fought him. Baber exhibited, upon this occaſion, all the good qualities of the general and brave ſoldier, but he was deſerted by his allies, and ſoon after by his own troops. Only fifteen brave friends remained at laſt by his ſide, with whom, ſeeing it in vain to contend any longer with fortune, he made good his retreat to Samarcand. He loſt in this action his principal omrahs, and other chiefs of note. Shubiani advanced, and laid ſiege to the city; the King taking up his quarters at the college of Ali Beg, as being the moſt central place for ſending orders, or aſſiſtance. The ſiege was continued with great obſtinacy for many days, numbers being killed on both ſides, during which time, Kutch Beg, Loma, and Kelnizer, gave extraordinary examples of bravery. Four months had now paſſed in attacking and repulſing, when a dreadful famine began to rage in the city. The inhabitants eat their horſes, and even the moſt unclean animals, while thoſe who could

could not procure other proviſions, ſubſiſted upon the bark of trees. A. D. 1501. Hig. 907.

Though the King, at the commencement of the ſiege, had ſent ambaſſadors to the Kings of Chorraſſan, Kundez, Buckolan, and Moguliſtan, all princes of the houſe of Timur; for ſuccours, he received no hopes of their aid. He was, therefore, under the cruel neceſſity of abandoning his capital and kingdom, with about one hundred friends, in a dark night, in the beginning of the year nine hundred and ſeven. He eſcaped to Taſhcund, whither his brother, Jehangire, came to pay him his reſpects. His uncle, Mahmood, comforted him in his diſtreſs, entertained him in a princely manner, and gave him the city of Artaba to reſide in during the winter. Forced to quit city with one hundred men.

But in the beginning of the ſpring, he was again attacked by Shubiani, who, not being able to effect any thing againſt the city, plundered the country, and retreated to Samarcand. In this manner, Baber, unable to raiſe his head from his misfortunes, lived for ſome time, Ahmed Timbol having taken poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Indija, which the king had reſigned to his brother Jehangire, upon his taking Samarcand. Mahmood, and his brother Ahmed, were at length prevailed upon to ſupport their nephew Baber in an attempt to recover the kingdom of Indija from Ahmed Timbol. When the confederates had reached the boundaries of Ferghana, Timbol marched out to oppoſe them. It was agreed, that Baber, with a ſmall detachment of Moguls, ſhould march towards Oſh, to raiſe a party there, whilſt his uncles oppoſed Timbol. Baber accordingly took Oſh, and was joined by ſome of the inhabitants of Orgun and Marinan, who expelled the garriſons of Timbol. The King immediately marched towards Indija; and Timbol decamped Beſieged at Artaba.

45831

A. D. 1502. Hig. 908. decamped from before the confederate princes, and haſtened back to cover Indija.

Defeated by Timbol. Timbol happened, by accident, to fall in with Baber's camp, when the troops were out foraging, and defeated him. The King eſcaped, wounded, to Oſh, while Timbol threw himſelf into Indija, and prepared for a defence. The next day, the allied army of Mahmood and Ahmed appeared in ſight, and ſat down before the place, where they were joined ſoon after by Baber. Some time after, the inhabitants of Achſi called the king, and put him in poſſeſſion of that place; but the allied princes, not being able to reduce Indija, raiſed the ſiege.

Totally defeated by Shubiani. In the mean time, Shubiani, King of the Uſbecks, fearing the ſucceſs of Baber, advanced from Samarcand with a very great army, towards Achſi. Baber immediately joined his allies, and they prepared to receive him. But in this action, which was very obſtinate and bloody, the fortune of Shubiani prevailed, and both the uncles of Baber were taken priſoners. The King eſcaped to Moguliſtan, and the kingdom of Tathcund fell into the hands of Shubiani, which greatly augmented his power. Shubiani, ſome time after, diſmiſſed the two brothers, but Mahmood retired, and fell into a deep melancholy. When one of his friends told him, that Shubiani had poiſoned him, and begged to ſupply him with ſome famous theriac of Chitta, as a powerful preventive of the effects of poiſons; the prince replied, "Yes! Shubiani has poiſoned me, indeed! he has "taken my Kingdom, which is not in the power "of your theriac to reſtore."

He aſks advice of Backer. Baber left Moguliſtan, and came to Shudma, and from thence proceeded to Turmuz, in the neighbourhood of Balich, where Backer, prince of that place, who was uneaſy at the great power of

of the Uſbecks, glad of Baber's alliance, who ſtill had the command of an army, received him with great kindneſs and reſpect, and gave him large preſents. Baber ſaid to him, upon this occaſion, That being a long time the football of fortune, and like a piece of wood on a cheſs-board, moved from place to place, vagrant as the moon in the ſky, and reſtleſs as the ſtone upon the beach, he would therefore be glad of his friendly advice, as he had been ſo unſucceſsful in his own reſolves. Backer replied, That, however incapable he was to adviſe him, he would not withhold his opinion, which was, that, as Shubiani was now in full poſſeſſion of Baber's kingdom, and many others, which rendered him extremely powerful, it would be more adviſeable for him to purſue his fortune elſewhere, particularly in Cabuliſtan, which was now in a ſtate of anarchy. A.D. 1502. Hig. 908.

The King followed this advice, and in the year nine hundred and ten, marched towards Cabul†. Paſſing, in his way, through the dominions of Chuſero, King of Kunduz, he was entertained by him with great hoſpitality, for which, we are ſorry to relate, our hero made a very bad return. During the time that Baber reſided there, he ſtirred up a faction in Chuſero's court, and gained over ſeven thouſand of his troops to his own intereſt. This plot being diſcovered, Chuſero, with a few ſervants, was obliged to abandon his capital and fly, leaving his troops, his treaſure, and every thing in the poſſeſſion of Baber. Baber did not fail to avail himſelf of theſe advantages. He marched immediately towards Cabul, which had been in poſſeſſion of Ruſtic, the ſon of Ali, Baber's uncle, who was then in his minority. One Zicca, exerting too much authority in the country at that time, omrahs, Baber's ingratitude to Chuſero.

† The city of Cabul is the capital of the province of Cabuliſtan

A.D. 1504. Hig. 910. omrahs, who aſſaſſinated him in the month of Zihidge. This circumſtance occaſioned great convulſions in the kingdom; for Mokîm, the ſon of Amir Zulnôn, prince of Garrimſere, took advantage of the inteſtine diviſions of the Cabulians, and invaded them, forcing Ryſac to take ſhelter among the Afghâns: he himſelf took poſſeſſion of that country, and married the ſiſter of the former prince.

Baber ſeizes upon Cabuliſtan. Affairs being in this ſituation, Baber arrived upon the borders of Cabul, and driving Mokîm out of the field, forced him to take refuge in the capital, which Baber beſieged and took. He then applied himſelf to regulate and improve that country, as dominions belonging to himſelf. In the year nine hundred and eleven, Cabuliſtan was thrown into great conſternation by dreadful earthquakes, which laid moſt of the cities in ruins. Baber endeavoured to alleviate this public calamity in ſuch a manner, by his unwearied care and extenſive benevolence, that he gained the love and fidelity of all his new ſubjects. The reſtleſs genius of Baber could not lie quiet. His aſpiring diſpoſition began to extend his views to conqueſt. He accordingly led an army againſt the Argôns of Kandahar, and deprived them of the ſtrong fort of Killât, eſtabliſhing an alliance with Buddiulzemân, a prince of the race of Timur, in poſſeſſion of Herât. He marched in the ſame year to Kuſsluckât, which he brought into ſubjection, and gave the government of Ghizni, which, from a great empire, was diminiſhed into an inconſiderable province, to his brother Jehangire.

liſtan in the mountains, between Perſia and India. It is ſituated in 34 degrees of latitude, and is one of the fineſt towns in that part of Aſia. Cabul is the depoſitory and ſtaple of the commodities, which paſs from India into Perſia and Great Bucharia, and is conſequently rich and populous. It is at preſent ſubject to Ahmed Abdalla.

In

In the year nine hundred and twelve, Baber marched towards Chorraſſân to join Huſſein Mirza, who, aſhamed of his former behaviour, and irritated by freſh injuries from Shubiani, now propoſed to Baber, that they ſhould join in alliance againſt him. But when Baber had reached Nîmroſa, he heard of Huſſein's death. He proceeded, however, to Chorraſſan, and endeavoured to ſtir up the princes and omrahs againſt the Uſbecks. He was not able to effect his purpoſe, and he therefore returned, by the way of Herât, towards Cabul. The ſnows were, at that time, very deep, and prevented his paſſage over the hills, which obliged him to canton his troops in Hazara. A.D. 1506, Hig. 912. Marches to Chorraſſan.

When Baber was thus conſtrained to remain at Hazara, Huſſein Gurgan, Birlaſs, and other mogul omrahs, joining with Mirza his couſin, raiſed him to the throne of Cabul, by promoting falſe intelligence of the King's death. But when the news of his return reached the people, they rebelled againſt the new government, and as ſoon as the ſeaſon permitted his approach, flocked to his ſtandard, put all the garriſons into his hands except the capital, where Mirza and his adherents ſuſtained a ſhort ſiege, and then capitulated. The principal perſons concerned in the revolt, were expelled the country. About this time Naſir, the Sultan's youngeſt brother, who held the government of Buduchſhan, being defeated by one of the generals of Shubiani, took refuge at Cabul, and as Jehangire had killed himſelf by hard drinking, his government of Ghizni was now conferred upon Naſir. Diſturbances in Cabul. Quelled.

In the year nine hundred and thirteen, Baber marched againſt the Afghans of Ghalingi, who infeſted his country and took from them one hundred thouſand ſheep, and ſome thouſands of other Baber invited to Kandahar.

A. D. 1507. Hig. 913. other cattle, and returned. The omrahs of the houſe of Argôn, being greatly oppreſſed by the Uſbecks, wrote to Baber, at this time, that if he would march that way, they would put him in poſſeſſion of Kandahar*. The Sultan did not heſitate to comply with their requeſt. He immediately ſet out, and, as he was paſſing Kilat, Mirza begged the favour of being admitted into his preſence, and, receiving his pardon, accompanied him. When he had reached the borders of Kandahar, he wrote to Shaw Beg and Mokim, that he was ſo far upon his way, according to their deſire, and that, therefore, he expected to ſee them in his camp. Since the time of their writing to Baber, ſome alterations in their politicks had made them repent of the application they had made, ſo that inſtead of receiving the king in a friendly manner, they prepared for war, and deſired he would return home. But Baber determined not to ſuffer ſuch an indignity with impunity. He marched forward, and engaged them at the village of Gilliſhack, near the city of Kandahar, defeated them with great ſlaughter, and cutting off their retreat from the city, Shaw Beg fled to Saul, and Mokim towards Dawir. Baber immediately laid ſiege to the city, and took it, with all the wealth of the family of Zulnon, which he divided, by weight, amongſt his officers and troops, according to their reſpective ſtations. He left Naſir, his brother in the government of Kandahar and Dawir, and then returned in triumph to Cabul.

The Uſbecks invade Kandahar.

Mokim having, this very year, complained to Shubiani, the Uſbeck, prevailed upon him to engage

* Kandahar is the capital of a ſmall province near Cabuliſtan. It was alternately poſſeſſed by the Moguls and Perſians, till it was finally ceded to Nadir Shaw, in 1739.

gage in his behalf, and to march towards Kandahar. Nasir, upon receiving this intelligence, shut himself up in the town, and sent expresses to his brother for assistance. Baber wrote him to defend the place as long as he could, but if he should be driven to great distress, to capitulate, and come to him at Cabul; for that, at the time, he was in no condition to dispute the field with Shubiani, whose forces and finances were greatly superior; besides, that a defeat might ruin him for ever, and overset all the projects he had formed of raising himself a kingdom in Hindostan. Nasir, according to these instructions, after he could hold out no longer with propriety, capitulated, and came to the king at Cabul. Shubiani, after taking the place, gave it back to the sons of Zulnon, and marched with his army towards Chorrassan. But no sooner had Shubiani evacuated Kandahar, than the Arguniahs, a wild tribe, made an incursion, and possessed themselves of the place. This was an agreeable piece of news to Baber, as they formed a barrier between him and the Usbecks. A. D. 1508. Hig. 914.

This year, upon the fourth of Zicat, Baber had a son born to him in Cabul, whom he named Humaioon, who afterwards became emperor of Hindostan. The Sultan, in the following year, took the field against the Memind Afghans, and, during his absence, the moguls of Chusero, who had been left to defend Cabul, revolted, and set up again Rysac, the son of Ali, upon the throne. The king was immediately deserted by the greatest part of his army; for hearing of the rebellion in Cabul, they hastened home to protect their families, insomuch, that out of upwards of ten thousand horse, which he carried to the field, Baber had now scarce five hundred remaining in his camp. Humaioon born.

Notwith-

A. D. 1509. Hig. 915. Baber's daring enterprize.

Notwithſtanding theſe misfortunes; Baber boldly reſolved to advance towards Cabul, with the few truſty friends he had left. Ryſaç, upon the Sultan's approach, came out of the city with an army ten or twelve thouſand ſtrong. The king, with his ſmall troop, advanced towards them, and when he came near, ordered his party to halt. He himſelf rode cloſe up to the rebel-army, and challenged Ryſaç to ſingle combat; but, as he ſeemed to decline it, five omrahs, one after another, engaged him, and fell by his hand. The names of the omrahs were, Alli Shubcore, Alli Seiſtani, Niſer the Uſbeck, Jacoob, and Uſbeck Bahadar. This heroic behaviour ſtruck the rebels with ſo much admiration and aſtoniſhment, that they refuſed to fight, by which means the uſurper was taken. But ſo great was the king's clemency, that he pardoned him; but ſoon after, beginning to raiſe more diſturbance, he ſuffered the juſt reward of a traitor.

Kills five omrahs in ſingle combat.

War between Perſia and the Uſbecks.

The country of Chuſero, king of Kunduz, having fallen into the hands of the Uſbecks, who took no proper means of keeping it in ſubjection, a number of independent chiefs ſprung up in Buduchſhan, of whom the principal was Zeiper. Chan Mirza, upon this, by the advice of his mother, Sha Begum, who traced her genealogy to the great Secunder *, began to entertain hopes, and to take meaſures to raiſe himſelf to that kingdom. Having previouſly obtained leave of Baber, he this year left Cabul; and, having raiſed a ſmall army, advanced towards the borders of Buduchſhan. But his mother, who came up in the rear, was attacked by a body of Kaſhgars, and carried off priſoner, while Chan Mirza was defeated, and obliged to give himſelf up to Zeiper, who kept him under guard. Euſoph Ali,

* Alexander the Great.

who

who had been an old ſervant of Mirza, formed a conſpiracy againſt Zeiper, and aſſaſſinated him, and Chan Mirza was raiſed to the throne by the people. In the year nine hundred and ſixteen, Iſmaiel Suffavi †, king of Perſia, wrote to Shubiani to withdraw his troops from ſome of the ſkirts of his dominions, upon which he had begun to encroach, to root up the tree of contention, which produced bitter fruits, and to plant that of friendſhip, whoſe bloſſoms ſhed the moſt grateful perfume. Shubiani replied, That it was only for thoſe who were deſcended from kings to entertain thoughts of empire; that it was true, that Iſmaiel, though the ſon of a Fakier, had raiſed himſelf to a kingdom, when there was no lord of ſeven nations around him, to oppoſe him; that therefore, it would be now adviſeable for him to retire to his former obſcurity, and that, for that purpoſe, he had ſent him a ſtaff and a beggar's diſh for his inheritance; for that Shubiani only was worthy of poſſeſſing the bride of royalty, who durſt kiſs her through oppoſing ſwords. Iſmaiel anſwered, That if empire was an inheritance, by what means was it ſo often violated, till it fell to his lot? for his own part, he had always conſidered the right of kings as founded upon power, and that the longeſt ſword was the beſt title. That, with the latter, he was, at all times, ready to diſpute with Shubiani; and that, though he himſelf had no opinion of contemptuous oſtentation, yet in return for Shubiani's preſent, he had ſent him a gridiron and ſpinning-wheel for his amuſement. As for the reſt, that Iſmaiel would be his own meſſenger. A. D. 1511. Hig. 917.

† The firſt of the Perſian dynaſty called corruptedly in Europe, the Sophis of Perſia.

Having

A. D. 1511. Hig 917. Shubiani overthrown and ſlain.

Having diſpatched this meſſage, Iſmaiel immediately collected his army, and marching eaſtward, ſubdued Chorraſſan, and advanced to Murve, before Shubiani could make the leaſt oppoſition. Shubiani not being then prepared to engage Iſmaiel, in the field, he ſhut himſelf up in Murve. But being ſeverely reproached by Iſmaiel, he marched out and gave him battle, in which he was defeated. In his flight he had the misfortune to get into a park, with about five hundred princes and principal officers, from whence he could find no outlet. He was attacked there by the king of Perſia, and ſeeing no hope of eſcape left, he and his followers fought, refuſing quarter, till every man of them was laid dead on the field.

Baber marches to recover his dominions.

Chan Mirza immediately diſpatched accounts of this important event from Buduchſhan to Baber, and went himſelf to Kunduz; informing the king, that now was the time for recovering his former dominions. Baber accordingly, in the year nine hundred and ſeventeen, marched, with all expedition, towards Hiſſar, croſſing the Amu* with Chan Mirza. But a great army of Uſbecks being encamped near that city, the moguls were obliged to retreat to Kunduz. Iſmaiel, at this time, ſent the Sultana Zada, Baber's ſiſter, who had been taken in Samarcand by Shubiani, and afterwards married by him, with all her effects, to Kunduz; where ſhe gave ſo favourable an account of the generous behaviour of the Perſian, that Baber was induced to hope for his aſſiſtance in reinſtating him in his hereditary kingdom. He, for this purpoſe, ſent him an ambaſſador, with proper preſents. In the mean time, in order to keep up the ſpirit of enterprize, he

* The Oxus.

marched

marched towards Hiſſar, where he ſtill found the Uſbecks greatly ſuperior in force to him. He therefore declined to attack them, till he ſhould recruit more forces. This being done, he advanced to their encampment, and offered them battle, which they accepted, and Baber obtained a complete victory, to which the bravery of Chan Mirza greatly contributed. A. D. 1511. Hig. 917.

He was, in a few days after, joined by Ahmed, of the Suffvi family, Alli Oſtagelo, and Sharock, with a fine body of cavalry on the part of the king of Perſia, by which his army amounted to ſixty thouſand horſe. With this force he marched towards Bochara, and, after ſeveral ſucceſsful actions with Abdulla, and Jam Beg, poſſeſſed himſelf of that kingdom. Upon the fifteenth of Regib of the ſame year, he marched from Bochara to Samarcand, which city ſurrendered to him the third time, and acknowledged him ſovereign. Baber fixed his reſidence at Samarcand, and appointed Naſir, his brother, to the government of Cabul, giving leave to the troops of Perſia to return home. But he had not poſſeſſed this throne above nine months, before the Uſbecks, who had fled to Turkeſtan, advanced, under Timur, who had ſucceeded to Shubiani. Upon receiving theſe advices, Baber marched to defend Bochara, where he engaged the Uſbecks, but being defeated, was obliged to ſhut himſelf up within the walls. He was, in the end, forced to abandon the city, and to retreat to Samarcand. Here he was again beſieged, and obliged to fly to Shadman. Takes Bochara, and Samarcand.

About this time, Nigim Sani, of Iſpahan, general of the Perſian armies, advanced with an intention to poſſeſs himſelf of Balich. Baber, ever watchful to graſp at every thing favorable to the ruling paſſion of his ſoul, formed an alliance with him for the recovery of his dominions. Sani having Makes an alliance with the Perſian general.

A. D. 1518. Hig. 924. having taken the fort of Kiriſh from the Uſbecks, put the garriſon, conſiſting of fifteen thouſand, to the ſword. He then laid ſiege to Gudgdewan, in conjunction with the Sultan, whither the princes of the Uſbecks advanced againſt them, from Bochara, with a great army; and fortune being ſtill the adverſary of Baber, Nigim Sani, with a great part of his army, was ſlain, and the mogul prince himſelf obliged to fly to Shadman, with a few attendants.

A conſpiracy againſt his life. Nor did the misfortunes of Baber riſe from the enemy alone. His attendants conſpired againſt his life, for having blamed ſome of them for bad behaviour. They ruſhed, in the night, into his tent, but being alarmed by the noiſe, he made his eſcape naked, and reached the fort of Aric before morning, without one attendant; and the conſpirators plundered his camp, and diſperſed themſelves. In this ſituation of affairs, the king ſaw no further hope in thoſe northern regions, and therefore ſet out for Cabul with a ſmall retinue, and upon his arrival appointed Naſir to the government of Ghizni. In the year nine hundred and twenty-four, he marched towards Sawad and Bejoar, poſſeſſed by the Afghans of Zehi, who had been infeſting his country. Having defeated thoſe mountaineers, and carried ſome thouſands of them into captivity, he gave the government of that country to one of his omrahs.

Meditates the conqueſt of Hindoſtan. When Secunder, the emperor of Hindoſtan, died, he was ſucceeded, as we have already related, by Ibrahim the ſecond, in whoſe reign the Patan chiefs of the imperial family of Lodi, became ſo factious, that they totally broke the power of that empire. Baber reckoned this a good opportunity to eſtabliſh himſelf in India, the conqueſt of which he had long meditated, though he was always embroiled in other affairs.

Baber

Baber accordingly, in the year nine hundred and twenty-five, marched his army as far as the blue river, one of the branches of the Indus. He ſubdued all the countries in his way, and croſſing the river, advanced to Berah in Punjab, raiſing heavy contributions for with-holding his troops from plunder. He ſent from Berah, one Moulana, with an embaſſy to the emperor Ibrahim, acquainting him, that as that country had been for many years in the poſſeſſion of the houſe of Timur, it was proper he ſhould now relinquiſh his pretenſions to it, and ſo prevent the war from being carried further into India. At this place Baber received advice of the birth of another ſon, whom he named Hindal. He appointed Haſſen Beg, governor of the conquered countries as far as Chinaab, and marched in perſon againſt the Gickers, and beſieged the fort of Pirhala, whither Hati their chief had retired. The Gickers were, one day, tempted to take the field, and were defeated by Dooſt Beg, the mogul general, while the king in perſon cut off their retreat to the fort, and obliged them to fly to the mountains. The fort, in which there was a conſiderable treaſure, fell by this means into his hands, which ſatisfied Baber for this expedition, and he returned to Cabul. A. D. 1518. Hig. 924.

In the latter end of the ſame year, Baber returned again to Hindoſtan, with an intention to take Lahore, and in his way chaſtiſed ſome Patans of the tribe of Zehi, who diſturbed him in his march. He built a fort at Peſhawir, and then advanced to the Indus. He there received intelligence, that the king of Kaſhgar, or Little Bucharia, was marched into Buduchſhan, which obliged him to return, leaving the prince Mahommed, one of the deſcendants of Timur, with four thouſand horſe, to ſupport his authority in the country. He had not, however, reached Cabul, before he heard that the king of Kaſhgar had been His ſecond expedition into Hindoſtan.

A.D. 1519. Hig. 926. obliged to retreat. Baber, therefore, turned his face towards the Afghans, of the tribe of Chizer Cheil, who began to make depredations upon the kingdom of Cabul in his abſence, and ſeverally chaſtiſed them for their inſolence, ſpoiled their country, and returned to his capital.

Third expedition into Hindoſtan. Baber, in the year nine hundred and twenty-ſix, marched a third time towards India, chaſtiſing the Patans in his way, till he reached Salcot, the inhabitants of which country ſubmitted, and ſaved their poſſeſſions. But the people of Seidpoor, erecting the ſtandard of defence, were, in the end, put all to the ſword, their wealth given up to depredation, and their children and wives carried away captive. Baber was here alarmed, by intelligence from Cabul, that obliged him to return, for the Kandharians had invaded his country. He marched againſt them, drove them out of the field, and inveſted their capital.

Returns and beſieges Kandahar,

He, in the mean time, received advice of the death of Chan Mirza, in Buduchſhan, and appointed his ſon Humaioon to that government. Shaw Beg, the prince of Kandahar, held out with great bravery againſt Baber for the ſpace of three years, during which time the blockade laſted. But in the year nine hundred and twenty-eight, Baber, who was obſtinate in his reſolution, at length reduced Kandahar, and all the country of Garrumſere, appointing prince Camiran, his ſon, to the government.

which is taken.

Soon after the ſurrender of Kandahar, Dowlat Lodi, apprehenſive of the emperor Ibrahim, ſent a deputation to Baber, at Cabul, begging his protection. Baber, in the year nine hundred and thirty, augmented his army, and advanced within ſix crores of Lahore, where Par Lodi, Mubarick Lodi, and Bicken Lohani, who were powerful omrahs of Punjab, joined their forces, and oppoſed

Fourth expedition into Hindoſtan.

oppoſed him; but they were defeated with great ſlaughter. Baber, in perſon, marched to Lahore, and took it, ſetting fire to the Bazar, according to a ſuperſtitious cuſtom of the Moguls. A. D. 1523. Hig. 930. Lahore taken,

The king remained four days only in Lahore, and then advanced againſt Debalpoor. He ſummoned the place to ſurrender, but as the garriſon forced him to riſque an aſſault, in which he was ſucceſsful, he put them all to the ſword. Dowlat Lodi, with his three ſons, joined Baber at Debalpoor, and the father was appointed to the government of Jallender, Sultanpoor, and other diſtricts of Punjab, which rendered him very powerful. and Debalpoor.

This Dowlat Lodi was a deſcendant of the race of that name who heretofore reigned at Delhi. He gave to Baber information, that Iſmaiel Selwani, and other Afghans, were collected at Kharah; that it would, therefore, be adviſeable to detach a force againſt them. The Sultan agreed to this propoſal, and prepared to ſend a detachment that way. In the mean time, Delawir, the youngeſt ſon of Dowlat, acquainted Baber, with whom he was a great favorite, that his father and brother wanted to divide his troops, to put ſome plan which they themſelves had concerted, in execution. The king, after being convinced of the truth of this information, ordered Dowlat, and his ſon Ghazi, into confinement. He then croſſed the Suttuluz, advanced to Sirhind, and there releaſed the two Lodi's, and gave them eſtates. But when they had reached Sultanpoor, they deſerted the camp, and fled to the hills. The king, upon this, gave to Delawir the title of firſt of the nobles, and both their eſtates; but as the father and ſon's deſertion greatly affected Baber's intereſt in Hindoſtan, he thought it no ways adviſeable to proceed to Delhi this year. He, Dowlat Lodi ſuſpected.

A. D. 1524 Hig. 931. accordingly, returned to Lahore, and, having appointed governors to the different countries in his poſſeſſion in India, ſet out for Cabul.

During Baber's abſence, Dowlat Lodi found means to ſeize his ſon Delawir, who had betrayed him, and put him in chains; then marching with a formidable army to Debalpoor, fought Alla, the brother of the emperor Ibrahim, and Baba Kiſka, and defeating them, ſubdued that country. Alla fled to Cabul, and Baba to Lahore. Dowlat ſent five thouſand Afghans againſt Salcot, but Mir Aziz, governor of Lahore, immediately marched, with what forces he had, to the aſſiſtance of Kokiltaſh, who held the government of Salcot, and meeting with this detachment of Afghans, defeated them, and returned to Lahore.

Defeat's Baber's forces.

Much about this time, an army, on the part of Ibrahim, emperor of Delhi, marched againſt Dowlat Lodi and his ſon. Dowlat turned his army to give them battle, and, having met them at Bidwarrah, found means to ſtir up a faction in his own favor in the imperial camp, inſomuch that ſuch as were not diſaffected were obliged to fly the camp, and return to Ibrahim.

Ibrahim attacks him.

Alla, who had loſt his government of Debalpoor, and had fled to Cabul, now arrived in Lahore, with orders from Baber to all his officers in thoſe parts, to join him with all their forces, and march towards Delhi, and that he would ſupport them in perſon as ſoon as his affairs at home would permit. Dowlat and Ghazi Lodi, hearing of this order, wrote to the mogul omrahs, that they were glad to find that Baber eſpouſed the cauſe of Alla, who was the very perſon they themſelves would chuſe to raiſe to the throne of Delhi; that if they would, therefore, ſend him to them, they would undertake to place him upon the Muſnud.

Alla arrives at Lahore

The

The mogul chiefs, having firſt obtained a grant for Baber, of all the countries to the north-weſt of the Indus, permitted Alla to join the Lodi's himſelf, without complying further with their maſter's orders. When accordingly Alla arrived in their camp, Dowlat and his ſon ſupplied him with the greateſt part of their force, with which he marched towards Delhi, and inveſted it, as before related, with forty thouſand horſe. In the mean time, the emperor Ibrahim advanced againſt his brother from Agra, and was ſurprized, in the night, when he had reached near the city; but, by the irregular behaviour of Alla's army, who, in the morning, diſperſed themſelves to plunder, they were fallen upon by Ibrahim, and defeated in their turn, which obliged Alla to retreat, in great diſtreſs, to Punjaab. When Baber heard of the defeat of Alla, he awoke from the dream of indolence and luxury, which he had indulged for ſome time in Cabul, and, in the beginning of the ſpring, of the year nine hundred and thirty-two, marched the fifth time towards Hindoſtan. He was joined by his ſon Humaioon, with a good force, from Buduchſhan, and Chaja Callan, with the troops from Ghizni. He took the rout of Lahore, and in the way uſed to hunt rhinoceroſes, with which that country abounded, and ſo had an opportunity of putting the perſonal bravery of moſt of his chiefs to trial, as that was a dangerous and warlike exerciſe. Many of thoſe animals were killed, and ſome taken alive in toils.

A. D. 1525. Hig. 932.

Beſieges Delhi.

Overthrown.

Upon the firſt of the firſt Ribbi, Baber croſſed the Indus, and upon the banks of that river, muſtered his army, which conſiſted of only ten thouſand choſen horſe. Croſſing then that branch of the Indus, which is called Behat, he advanced to Salcot, where Alla met him, and likewiſe Ali, governor

Baber croſſes the Indus.

A. D. 1525. Hig. 937. governor of Cullanore, and Haſſen, the collector of the revenues in thoſe provinces. Dowlat Lodi and his ſon Ghazi who reckoned themſelves publickly in the ſervice of Alla, now lay upon the banks of the Ravi, near Lahore, with an army of forty thouſand men; but when Baber advanced towards them, they fled; Dowlat to the fort of Milwit, and Ghazi to the ſkirts of the hills. Baber inveſted Milwit, and Dowlat, after a few days, capitulated. It ſeems, that ſome days before, he put on two ſwords, and boaſted what he would do to Baber. Baber now ordered thoſe two ſwords to be hung round his neck, and in that manner Dowlat was brought to his preſence; but notwithſtanding his behaviour, the King forgave all his crimes, and took him into favor. When the gates of the fort were opened, the troops preſſed in an irregular manner, and began to plunder. Baber, upon this, mounted his horſe, and entering, was under the neceſſity of uſing violence, to prevent their outrages. He killed, upon this occaſion, a principal officer of his ſon Humaioon's retinue, with an arrow, for which he was extremely grieved, as it happened by miſtake. The King, by this means, ſaved the honor of Dowlat's family, who were all in the place, and preſerved a noble library which he had collected, Dowlat being a poet and a man of learning. Baber marched from thence the next day, and purſued Ghazi, when Delawir, the ſon of Dowlat, who had been dignified with a title, found means to eſcape to him, and was honorably received. A mogul chief, who was detached in front, having fallen in with Ghazi, defeated him, and purſued him ſo cloſe, that he was obliged to fly to the Emperor Ibrahim, at Delhi. The elder Dowlat died upon this march.

Baber

Baber having, in ſeveral actions, perceived the inferiority of the Indian troops to his own, determined to delay no longer his final attempt upon the empire. He accordingly marched towards Delhi, having ſome letters of encouragement, at the ſame time, from a few of the malcontents at the court of Ibrahim. When he had reached the banks of the Giger, he heard that the governor of Firoſa, was waiting to oppoſe him in front, with the troops of thoſe parts. Baber, therefore, ſent his ſon Humaioon, with ſome of his moſt experienced officers, to drive the governor from his poſt, which they effected, and returned victorious to the army. As this was the firſt battle in which prince Humaioon commanded, his father was greatly rejoiced, and gave him the countries of Firoſa and Jallender in Jagier. Two days after, Meian, a chief of the party of Ibrahim, appeared in ſight, and deſired to join Baber's colours, with three thouſand Patan horſe, and was accordingly entertained in his ſervice.

A. D. 1525. Hig. 932. Marches towards Delhi.

Baber having arrived within two ſtages of Shawabad, received intelligence that Ibrahim, with a great army, had marched out of Delhi to oppoſe him, and that Daood and Hatim formed his vanguard with twenty ſeven thouſand horſe. The ſultan immediately detached Timur, and other nobles, with all the troops of the left wing, and the ſquadrons of Juneid Birlaſs, and Haſſen Birlaſs, againſt this advanced poſt. They accordingly fell in with them the next morning at ſun-riſe, and after an obſtinate conflict, put Daood and Hatim to flight, but the latter fell in the purſuit. The victors took ſeven elephants, and a great number of priſoners, with whom they returned to Baber; but he, we are ſorry to relate ſuch barbarity, put them to death, by way of ſtriking terror into his enemies.

Arrives at Shawabad.

Baber

A. D. 1525. Hig. 932. Preparations for a general engagement.

Baber advancing to the field of battle, encamped there ſix days, ordering chains to be made to link the carriages of his guns together, to prevent the horſe breaking through them. The imperial army under Ibrahim, by this time, conſiſted of one hundred thouſand horſe, and a thouſand elephants; that of Baber, of thirteen thouſand only. When Ibrahim had advanced near, Baber ordered five thouſand horſe to attack the Indian camp in the night; but finding the enemy upon their guard, this detachment returned without attempting any thing.

This retreat haſtened Ibrahim to action, and accordingly he marched next morning to Panniput. Baber, at the ſame time, advanced within twelve miles of Ibrahim's encampment. Upon the day after, being the ſeventh of Rigib, the two armies came in ſight of each other. Baber divided his troops into two lines, and four grand diviſions, with a body of reſerve in the rear of each, and a few light horſe to ſkirmiſh in front. The firſt diviſion on the right was commanded by Prince Humaioon. The firſt on the left was under the orders of the King's couſin Mahommed. The ſecond, on the right towards the center, was commanded by Timur. The ſecond, to the left towards the center, by the noble Chalifa. Chuſero, and other omrahs, was appointed to command the light horſe, or herawils, in the front. Aziz and Tirrah, in the rear of the right, and Ceri and Willi Kizil, in the rear of the left. Beſides theſe, there was a reſerve in the rear of both lines, that on the right commanded by Caſim, and that on the left by Ali. The king himſelf took his poſt in the centre of the firſt line, after having perſonally given orders to his generals.

The battle.

The emperor Ibrahim, ignorant of the art of war, obſerved no regular order of battle, but drew up his forces in one great line or column of

of unequal depth, and ordered them to charge the Mogul army, vainly imagining that he could bear them down with numbers. But he found himſelf ſoon fatally deceived. So formidable were the Moguls to the Patans, from their known courage and ſteady order, that the emperor's unwieldy column began to break and turn thin, before they came up to the charge, which was directed at the center of the Mogul army. Thoſe who advanced were repulſed with great bravery, but when they ſought to retreat, they found themſelves ſurrounded; for the two bodies of reſerve, in the rear of the Mogul line, had wheeled round their flanks, and meeting in the center, fell upon the rear of thoſe who had advanced to the charge, by which means the Patans were almoſt all cut to pieces. The reſerve having performed this ſervice, retired to their poſt in the rear, and the Mogul lines advanced, ſuſtaining various irregular charges from the Indian army, whom they repulſed with great ſlaughter. A. D. 1525. Hig. 932.

Ibrahim, at laſt roufed with ſhame and indignation, advanced in perſon, followed by the flower of his army, and gave ſuch a violent ſhock to the Mogul line, as threw it into diſorder. Nothing now but perſonal bravery was left to decide the day; but in this, and the compact form in which the Moguls whole force was wedged, they were ſtill ſuperior to the Indians. Five thouſand fell with Ibrahim in one ſmall ſpot of ground. The Patan army, when their king was ſlain, recoiled like ſurges from a rocky ſhore, and the torrent of flight rolled towards the banks of the Jumna, dying the courſe of that river with blood; for ſo far did Baber continue the purſuit; but being wearied with ſlaughter, he gave hope to fear, and reſpite to death. Ibrahim defeated and ſlain.

According to the moſt moderate accounts there were ſixteen thouſand Patans killed in this action,

A.D. 1525. Hig. 932. tion, though moſt authors ſay fifty thouſand. Of the loſs of Baber we have no information; conquerors having it always in their power to conceal the number of their ſlain. We may date from this battle, the fall of the Patan empire, though that race afterwards made many efforts, and recovered it, for a few years, as we ſhall ſee in the life of Humaioon.

Baber enters Delhi, and aſſumes the empire.

Baber did not fail to make the beſt uſe of his victory. He immediately after the battle detached the Prince Humaioon, and three of his principal omrahs, to Agra, before they could have time to recover from their conſternation, or to remove their wealth. He alſo ſent his couſin Mahommed, and three other chiefs, to Delhi, to take poſſeſſion of that capital, while he himſelf came up in the rear, and, on the twelfth of Rigib, entered the city. The chutba was read in his name, by Zein the Metropolitan of Delhi; and, after having ſurveyed the city, and viſited the tombs of the ſaints and heroes, he ſet out for Agra, where he arrived the twenty fifth of the ſame month, and immediately inveſted the fort, which was in poſſeſſion of the former government, garriſoned by the troops of the Raja, of Gualier, who had been killed in the action. But ſo much had the terror of the Mogul arms now taken poſſeſſion of every mind, that they immediately deſired to capitulate, and ſent him, by way of ranſom, a pefect diamond weighing two hundred and twenty four ruttys *, which was formerly the property of the emperor Alla. Baber preſented it to his ſon Humaioon. Thus, upon the fifth day after his arrival, he was put in poſſeſſion of the place, in which he found the mother of Ibrahim, who was treated with becom-

* A rutty is ſeven eighths of a carat.

ing

ing reſpect, and permitted to enjoy all her wealth. A. D. 1526. Hig. 933.

This conqueſt of Hindoſtan, as Baber himſelf writes in his Commentaries †, was certainly ſuperior to that of any former conqueror. Mahmood of Ghizni was not only a powerful emperor, but the country was, at that time, divided into a number of kingdoms, which greatly facilitated his enterprizes. Mahommed Ghori brought an army of one hundred and twenty thouſand men with him, when the kingdom was not ſo powerful. The like may be ſaid of Timur, who ravaged Hindoſtan when it was torn to pieces by civil commotions. But the army of Baber was but a handful in proportion to that of Ibrahim, who poſſeſſed all the countries between the Indus and Behar, and could bring five hundred thouſand men to the field; while Baber only poſſeſſed the poor countries of Cabul, Buduchſhan, and Kandahar, the revenues of which were very inconſiderable. To what then can we attribute this extraordinary conqueſt, in a natural light, but to the great abilities and experience of Baber, the bravery of his few hardy troops, trained up to war, for their ſubſiſtance, and now fired with the hopes of glory and gain? But what contributed moſt to weigh down the ſcale of conqueſt, was the degeneracy of the Patans, effeminated by luxury and wealth, and dead to all principles of virtue and honor, which their corrupt factions and civil diſcords had totally effaced; it being now no ſhame to fly, no infamy to betray, no breach of honor to murder, and no ſcandal to change parties. When, therefore, the fear of ſhame and the love of fame were gone, it was no wonder that a

Reflections upon the conqueſt of Hindoſtan by Baber.

† The Commentaries of Baber are ſtill extant, and reckoned one of the beſt performances of the kind in the Eaſt.

herd,

A. D. 1526. Hig. 933. herd, without unanimity, order, or diſcipline, ſhould fall into the hands of a few brave men. This is the general tendency of wealth in all governments, if the reins are not held faſt, the laws punctually executed, and the progreſs of corruption checked both by private and public oeconomy.

Baber's generoſity. Upon the twentieth of Rigib, Baber went into the treaſury, which was very rich. He reſerved not a ſingle dinar for himſelf, but divided it among his omrahs and troops; the ſhare of the former coming to two lacks of rupees each; and thoſe of others were proportionable to their rank and ſtations. A part was ſent to Cabul, to be divided among Baber's ſubjects, which yielded to each a ſilver ſharoch *, beſides preſents, which he ſent to Samarcand, Chorraſſan, Kaſhgar, Pairac, Mecca, Medina, Kirbilla, Negif, Muſhad, and other holy places, in charity. This generoſity, which bordered upon prodigality, fixed upon Baber the name of Collinder, whoſe cuſtom it is to keep nothing for to-morrow.

The provincial omrahs refuſe to ſubmit. As the Patans were in great terror of the Moguls, and had a natural antipathy to their government, they ſtill refuſed to ſubmit, and appeared every where in arms, ſtrengthening their forts, and erecting the ſtandard of defiance in their different provinces; Cazim, in Simbol; Formalli, in Mewat; Zeitôn, in Dolepoor; Tatar, in Gualiêr; Huſſein Lohani, in Rhaberi; Cuttub in Atava; Allum, in Calpee; Nizam, in Biana; beſides Naſir Lohani, and Furmalli, on the other ſide of the Ganges. All theſe chiefs refuſed to acknowledge Baber's authority. But as it was neceſſary to form an alliance for their mutual defence, they unanimouſly appointed Par Chan,

* A ſilver ſharoch is in value about a ſhilling ſterling.

the

the ſon of Diria Lodi, their general, or, rather, king, by the title of Sultan Mahommed; and, rendezvouſing at Kinnoge, advanced towards Agra. At the ſame time, Mai, the Afghan chief, who had joined Baber, deſerted him, with all his adherents: even the inhabitants of the country round Agra, cut off his foraging parties, and rendered it very difficult for him to ſupport his cavalry, or ſupply his troops with proviſions: Add to this, the intolerable heat of the weather, by which a great many Moguls, not being accuſtomed to ſuch a climate, died. A D. 1526. Hig. 933.

In this ſituation of affairs, Baber received an addreſs from all his chiefs requeſting him to return to Cabul; to which he replied, That a kingdom which had coſt him ſo much pains in taking, was not to be wreſted from him but by death alone. He, at the ſame time, iſſued a proclamation, that he was determined to abide his fate in India; but if any perſon was deſirous of returning to Cabul, preferring ſafety to glory, and ignoble eaſe to the manly toils and dangers of war, they might retire in peace, and leave him only thoſe whoſe valor would reflect honor on themſelves, and glory on their king and country. The omrahs hearing this, were aſhamed of their former behaviour, and, ſtriking their breaſts, ſwore they would never forſake him; all, except Chaja Callan, whoſe bravery was too well eſtabliſhed to be diſputed, though he was adviſed, being at the point of death, to retire to recover his health. He was appointed governor of Cabul and Ghizni, for the great ſervices which he had rendered to the king. When it was known that Baber had determined not to leave Hindoſtan, as his anceſtor Timur had done, ſome omrahs, who were willing to be firſt in favor, began to come over to him; firſt, Gurin, with three thouſand horſe, Baber's diſtreſs and reſolution.

A D. 1526. Hig. 933. horſe, from between the rivers, offered his ſervice, which was accepted. The next was Formalli, from Mewat, to redeem his ſons who had been taken in the battle; then Firoſe and Chirmali, with their whole dependents.

Caſim of Simbol ſubmits.

Much about this time, an addreſs was received from Caſim, of Simbol, that Bein, an Afghan, was beſieging him in his fort, and that if the King would ſend him ſuccours, he would liſt himſelf among his ſervants. The king ſent a detachment, that way, who engaged the Afghan, and defeated him, after which Caſim put the Moguls in poſſeſſion of the fort. The king then ſent his ſon Humaioon, with the greateſt part of his army, againſt the confederate Patan omrahs, whoſe forces amounted to fifty thouſand horſe; but, upon Humaioon's approach, they retreated from Kinnoge to Jionpoor. Humaioon having prevailed upon Fati, the former emperor's vizier, to join him, ſent him to the king at Agra, who treated him with the utmoſt reſpect and favor, which induced ſeveral other Afghan chiefs to come over to his intereſt.

Nizam, governor of Biana, ſubmits.

Nizam, governor of Biana, though he was now hard preſſed by Rana Sinka, who wanted to make himſelf maſter of that province, ſtill refuſed to ſubmit to the king's authority, which obliged Baber to ſend Baba Kuli againſt him with a detachment, which was defeated. But Rana Sinka ſoon after reduced Nizam to ſuch extremities, that he ſent a deputation to Baber, begging pardon for his offence, and requeſting he would ſupport him, for which he was ready to pay him due allegiance. The king, glad of the opportunity, made no heſitation to embrace the offer, and, ſending a force to drive off Rana, Nizam was put in poſſeſſion of the place, which was ſettled upon him, with all its dependencies, for

for the annual payment of twenty lacks of rupees. A.D. 1526. Hig. 933.

Tatar and Saring, who were in poſſeſſion of the fort of Gualiêr, being beſieged by the Indian prince of that country, in the ſame manner addreſſed the king for ſuccours. Baber diſpatched a detachment, which defeated the raja, but Saring recalled his promiſe, and refuſed to deliver up the place. There was in the fort, at that time, a philoſopher whoſe name was Shech Goſe, who had a great number of ſtudents under him, and who wrote to the Mogul general, to endeavour to get permiſſion to come himſelf into the fort, and that he would find means of accompliſhing the reſt of his deſires. The governors of Gualier propoſe to ſubmit.

The Mogul, for this purpoſe, begged leave, as he had enemies all around him, to bring his troops under protection of the garriſon, for fear of a night aſſault, and that he might be permitted the honor of paying the philoſopher a viſit in the garriſon. This being agreed to, the Mogul was received into the fort with a few attendants. He, from time to time, pretended occaſion to ſend frequent meſſages in and out; till the officer of the guard troubled the governor ſo often for leave, that he deſired him to ſend one of his own ſervants, to point out ſuch neceſſary people as he might want to have free ingreſs and egreſs. The officer of the guard, who was a diſciple of the philoſopher, and who had been let into the plot, availed himſelf of this order, and permitted every body pointed out, to paſs, by which means all the choſen men of the detachment were within the garriſon before the entertainment was ended. Saring was told to give up the place, and threatened with inſtant death, in caſe of refuſal; ſo having ſatisfied himſelf of the circumſtances, he made a virtue of neceſſity, and replied, That had he Gualier taken by a ſtratagem.

A.D. 1526. Hig. 933. he not intended giving up the place to the king, he would never have been ſo unguarded as to permit his party to take this advantage, and accordingly ſubmitted without reſiſtance, and going in perſon to Agra, entered into the king's ſervice. Zeiton, at the ſame time, arrived from Dolepoor, and had a command conferred upon him.

Not long after theſe tranſactions, Hamid, Saring, and other Afghans, raiſed, by a family quarrel, a great diſturbance in the caſtle of Firoſa. The king ſent Timur againſt them, who chaſtiſed both parties. In the year nine hundred and thirty three, Chajagi, who had gone ambaſſador from Cabul to congratulate Shaw Tamaſp king of Perſia, upon his acceſſion, returned, accompanied by Solimân, and brought various curioſities. But that which pleaſed the king moſt, was too beautiful female ſlaves, juſt come to maturity, of whom he became greatly enamoured. The mother of the emperor Ibrahim, who had been before the greateſt favorite in the ſeraglio, incenſed at this change in the Sultan's affections, conſpired with the taſter and cook to poiſon him. The poiſon was accordingly adminiſtred in ſome hare-ſoup; but the king, after eating a few ſpoonfuls, nauſeated the taſte, and immediately vomited, which ſaved his life. After proper enquiry had been made, the taſter and cook denying their knowledge of any ſuch thing, the king ordered a dog to be brought, who having eat of the ſoup, was ſoon ſeized with convulſions, and died. Two of the under cooks being alſo brought to the trial, expired in the ſame manner: upon which the taſter and head cook, with ſeveral of their aſſiſtants, were put to the torture. The plot was diſcovered, and the mother of Ibrahim caſt into priſon, and all her wealth confiſcated. One of Ibrahim's ſons was ſent, at the ſame time, to Cabul, where

An attempt to poiſon Baber.

where he remained in baniſhment. Prince Humaioon, having defeated the omrahs at Jionpoor, left Birlaſs to keep thoſe provinces in awe, returned himſelf to court, having, upon his way, conciliated matters with Allum, governor of Calpee, who now accompanied him, and was received with great reſpect. A. D. 1526. Hig. 933.

The king was, at this time, ſuddenly alarmed by advices that many Patan omrahs with Mahmood, the ſon of the emperor Secunder, and other chiefs and rajas in alliance, whoſe force exceeded one hundred thouſand horſe, were preparing to attack him. Baber, having no dependence on the Patan chiefs, who had joined him, detached them to defend different provinces, and with his own Moguls, haſtened towards the enemy. His van guard falling in with their's, upon the frontiers of Biana, after a ſharp conflict, were repulſed by the enemy with great loſs, which ſtruck unuſual terror into the King's ſmall army. Neazi fled to Simbol, Haſſen joined the enemy, and every day brought diſagreeable intelligence from all quarters. Nor did the predictions of Sherif a little add to the general conſternation. This pretended wizard averred, that Briſput * was in the eaſt, and conſequently, that whoever marched from the weſt ſhould be overthrown. Baber alarmed with a confederacy againſt him.

The King perceiving this panic, called, immediately, a council of war. The greateſt part of the officers gave it as their opinion, that, as the ſuperiority of the enemy was evident, it was adviſeable to leave a ſtrong garriſon in Agra, and to retreat with the bulk of the army to Punjaab. Baber, with a diſcontented aſpect, fixed his eyes, in ſilence, upon the ground. He, at length, ſternly A council of war.

* The planet Mars.

A D. 1526. Hig. 933. aſked the chiefs, What would the world ſay of a monarch, whom the fear of death ſhould oblige to abandon ſuch a kingdom? "The voice of "glory," ſaid he, "is loud in my ear, and for- "bids me to diſgrace my name, by giving up "what my arms have, with ſo much difficulty, "acquired. But, as death is at laſt unavoid- "able, let us rather meet him with honor, face "to face, than ſhrink back, to gain a few years "of a miſerable and ignominious exiſtence; for "what can we inherit but fame, beyond the li- "mits of the grave." The whole aſſembly, as if inſpired with one ſoul, cried out, at once, "War! War!" The King, having been formerly much addicted to wine, made a vow never to drink any more, ſhould he, upon this occaſion, prove victorious. Orders were immediately iſſued to prohibit the ſale of wine in the camp; not ſo much from ſuperſtition, as to keep the mind cool for action.

Baber marches towards the enemy.

Upon the ninth of the ſecond Jemmad, of the year nine hundred and thirty three, which happened to be Noroſe *, Baber formed his line of battle, with his guns and rockets in his front. In that order he moved towards the enemy, who lay at the diſtance of ſix miles. But after he had advanced two miles he halted, and encamped his army. Several young warriors, fond of diſtinguiſhing themſelves, iſſued out, under the command of Mahommed Caſim, to ſkirmiſh with the enemy's ſcouts and advanced guards, among whom they did great execution.

The King, next day, advanced two miles further, and marked out his camp at the village of Kava, but his tents were ſcarcely pitched, when he perceived the enemy advancing upon him. He

The enemy advance to attack him.

* New-year's day.

formed

formed his line with great expedition, in the manner which he had practiſed for ſome days before, and, in a few minutes, was able to receive the ſhock of battle. The army was chiefly drawn up by Nizam Chalipha, whom Baber reckoned his ableſt general; and this order of battle being, on account of circumſtances, different from the former, we ſhall relate it at large in this place. A. D. 1526 Hig. 933.

The order of battle.

„ The line, which upon this occaſion was ſingle, conſiſted of ſix brigades, excluſive of the King's life guards in the center, where Baber poſted himſelf. Before each of the brigades, a few paces in front, the King placed a ſquadron of light horſe, which formed another kind of line with great intervals. In front of the whole, the artillery and rocket-waggons were drawn up in three diviſions, the right, left, and center. The guns were chained together, ſo that there was a kind of fortification formed againſt the enemy's cavalry. The brigade immediately to the right of the center, was commanded by Timur, conſiſting of his own tribe, and the troops of many other omrahs of diſtinction. The brigade to the left of the center was under the immediate orders of Allum, a deſcendant of the emperor Beloli, and compoſed of his national troops, and thoſe of five other nobles. The two brigades of the right wing were commanded in chief by prince Humaioon, and of theſe the right hand brigade conſiſted of the troops of Caſim Huſſein, and other chiefs of family and experience in war. The left hand battalion of prince Humaioon's diviſion was made up of the troops of Seid Amir, and of thoſe of other ſix nobles of the Mogul race.

The two brigades of the left wing were commanded by Seid Chaja; the left hand battalion of whoſe diviſion was compoſed of different ſquadrons, commanded by their reſpective chiefs. The

A. D. 1526. Hig. 933. right hand brigade was made up of the troops of Angi the Mogul, and thoſe of Kumal, of the race of Alla, formerly emperor of India. The light horſe of the left wing were commanded by Tirdi Beg; and thoſe of the right wing by Mahmood Caſim. Mahommed, the captain-general, took poſt before the King, with all his yeſſawils *, and a choice body of horſe.

The battle begins. About ten o'clock in the forenoon the action was commenced by the artillery. The left of the enemy, charging the right of the Moguls, ſoon fell in hand to hand, with the battalions of Kokultaſh and Malleck Caſim, and made them give ground. But Timur, by the Sultan's orders, inclining to the right with his brigade, took up their ground, and falling upon the aſſailants with great fury, put them to flight, the light horſe purſuing them with great ſlaughter, quite through their own line. The enemy, in the mean time, being ſo numerous, extended their flanks far beyond the wings of the King, and came down upon him from all ſides. Baber ordered his right and left wing to fall back, by which means his army was thrown into a circle. In this poſition he reſiſted the repeated aſſaults of the Patans till three o'clock, Alla Kuli of Rumi †, who commanded the artillery, making great ſlaughter among them.

Baber's army ſurrounded.

Baber finding the enemy fatigued by their repeated aſſaults, determined to act offenſively, to drive them quite out of the field. He therefore put himſelf at the head of the brigades of Timur and Allum, and charging them like a lion ruſh-

* Aids de Camp.

† Rumi is the name of the leſſer Aſia, ſo called from its being a part of the Roman empire. It is remarkable that the Eaſtern nations call the Ottomans, Romans to this day.

ing

ing from his foreſt, after an obſtinate reſiſtance put their whole army to flight. Haſſen of Mewat, was killed with a cannon ſhot, and Raw Luddive, Chunder Ban, Mannuk Chohan, Kirim Sing, all powerful princes of the enemy, were numbered among the dead. The King, immediately after the victory, aſſumed the title of Ghazi *; and, as a monument to perpetuate the memory of the battle, he ordered a pyramid to be built upon an eminence near the field, which, according to the cuſtom of his age and nation, was ſtuck round with the heads of the ſlain. The aſtrologer, after being ſeverely reprimanded for his falſe prediction, was preſented with a lack of rupees, and baniſhed from the kingdom. A. D. 1526 Hig. 933. He overthrows the enemy.

Baber, from this fortunate field, marched towards Mavat, where Nihar, the ſon of Haſſen, ſeeing no other means of ſafety, ſubmitted himſelf and the country to the King. The government of Mavat was conferred upon Timur. After theſe tranſactions, Baber returned to Agra, from whence he ſent his ſon Humaioon to Cabul, with orders to add Balich to that province, and to rule both in his own name. Ali, and Tirdi Beg, were ordered againſt Huſſein and Dirai, who ſtill kept poſſeſſion of Chandwar and Raberi. But upon the approach of the Moguls, they fled, and Huſſein was drowned in croſſing the Jumna, while Diria eſcaped. Mahommed, the King's couſin, was detached at the ſame time to Kinnoge, againſt Bein the Afghan, who fled from thence to Cheirabad. Reduces Mavat.

Upon the twenty ninth of Zihidge, in the year nine hundred and thirty four, the King marched to hunt towards Kole and Simbol. Having diverted himſelf with the chace for ſome time, he Baber inveſts Chanderi.

* Ghazi ſignifies a warrior.

returned

A. D. 1527. Hig. 934. returned to his capital, and was taken ill of a fever, of which however he ſoon recovered. He then marched towards Chinderi, where Medeni Rai, a Hindoo chief, had ſhut himſelf up with a ſtrong garriſon of Rajaputs. The place was inveſted, and the Rajaputs ſallied out, and attacked the King, but they paid dear for their raſhneſs, and loſt ſix thouſand men upon the field. Thoſe who returned after this defeat into the fort, ſeeing no hopes of defending it longer againſt the enemy, according to their dreadful cuſtom, murdered their wives and children in the following manner. They placed a ſword in the hand of one of their chiefs, and he ſlew the unhappy victims, who, one after another, bent, of their own accord, their necks before him; they even contended among themſelves about the honor of being firſt ſlain. The ſoldiers then threw a yellow powder upon their garments, as on a day of feſtivity, and throwing looſe their hair, iſſued forth with their ſwords and ſhields, and fought after that death, which they all obtained. The empty fort fell into the hands of the Moguls.

Defeats the omrahs of the eaſt. Advices were, about this time, received, that a detachment, which had been ſent againſt the Patan chiefs of the tribe of Lodi, who held ſtill the Eaſtern provinces, was defeated. The King, therefore, left Ahmed, the ſon of Mahommed, and grand-ſon of Sultan Naſir of Malava, who had now joined him, in the government of Chinderi, and marched in perſon towards Kinnoge. He met his defeated troops at Raberi, and arriving at the river, he threw over it a bridge of boats. His general Timur was ordered to croſs in the front, the enemy being then on the oppoſite ſhore. After a faint reſiſtance, the Patans gave way; but Timur purſuing them, took part of their baggage, and a great number of their women and children.

The

The King, after this victory, hunted, for a few days, upon the banks of the Gang, and then returned to Agra. He appointed Zeman, one of the poſterity of Timur, for he was the ſon of Budeli ul Zeman Mirza, of Balich, governor of the city, and, in the year nine hundred and thirty five, marched himſelf to ſurvey the country. He firſt took the route of Gualier, and viewed there the fortifications, the ſtone elephant, and the palace of the Raja. He then viſited the gardens of Rehim, and ordered ſome flowers and plants, of an uncommon kind, to be tranſplanted to Agra. He went to worſhip in the great moſque, built by the Emperor Altumſh, for whoſe ſoul he ordered prayers to be read, and returned, by another way, to Agra. A. D. 1528. Hig. 935. Arrives at Agra.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC

Baber, ſoon after his return to Agra, was ſeized with an intermitting fever, which continued upon him for eight months. Some ſuperſtitious people adviſed him, during his ſickneſs, to write a poem in praiſe of Chaja Ahrar, one of the ſaints, to induce him to intercede with God for his health. Baber, though it is highly probable he did not give much credit to the power of the ſaint, actually wrote the poem, in the meaſure of Mowlani Jami. The King recovered from his diſorder about the eighth of the firſt Ribbi. He offered up public thanks to God for the reſtoration of his health, and made a great feaſt upon the occaſion. He diſtributed magnificent preſents among the omrahs and foreign ambaſſadors, and beſtowed large ſums to gladden the hearts of the poor. During this feſtival, Chandamire, the author of the Habib al Sier, Mowlana Mammai, and Mirza Ibrahim Canooni, who came from Herât, and were eſteemed the greateſt men for literature in that age, were introduced to the King: He loaded them with his favors, and ordered them places near his own perſon. Falls ſick.

The

A. D. 1528. Hig. 935. Afhkari ſent againſt Nuſerit, who ſubmits.

The Emperor's relation Aſhkari, who governed Moultan, was, this year, ordered to court, and having exhibited the tokens of obedience, he was commanded to go againſt Nuſerit, one of the Patan chiefs, on the borders of the Decan. Nuſerit, hearing of the approach of the Moguls, ſent an ambaſſador to the King, ſubjecting himſelf to the royal authority. Nizam Beri, prince of Ahmednagur, at the ſame time ſent to congratulate Baber on his good fortune, and proffered obedience. Baber, towards the cloſe of this year, received advices that Mahmood, the ſon of the Emperor Secunder Lodi, had poſſeſſed himſelf of the province of Behar, and that one Bellocha had erected the ſtandard of rebellion in Moultan. The King ſent orders to his omrahs in the north-weſt, concerning the affairs of Moultan, and marched in perſon towards Behar. When he arrived at Kurrah, Jellal, deſcended of that dynaſty of Patans, who ſtiled themſelves Emperors of the Eaſt, prepared a royal entertainment for him, and was honored with his preſence. Zeman was detached from Kurrah to the conqueſt of Behar. He ſoon drove Mahmood out of the field.

But a few months after, the Afghans of Behar, collecting themſelves together a ſecond time, advanced to the Gang, oppoſite to Hideri. The King detached Aſhkari with a diviſion of the troops to oppoſe them, and next day followed that officer with the whole army. When he came to the banks of the river, and ſaw the enemy on the oppoſite bank, he was preparing boats to croſs; but Timur begged permiſſion to go before. As ſoon as he made his landing good with eighty horſe, Aſhkari, who had croſſed at another place, appeared in the enemies rear; and they immediately took to flight. The King, after this action, left Junied Birlaſs to proſecute the war in conjunction

junction with Nuſerit, and returned to paſs the rainy ſeaſon in Agra. He viſited, upon his way, Shech Eiah, at Monier, the father of Sherrif Moniri, and carried him to court. A.D. 1530. Hig. 937.

The prince Humaioon having left his brother Hindal to govern in his abſence, returned about this time from Cabul to viſit his father. Seid Chan of Argund, took this opportunity of invading Buduchſhan, and ſent a force to attack Minkilla. Hindal, upon the approach of the enemy, retreated into the fort of Ziffer, where he was beſieged. Seid of Argund, finding that he could not reduce the place, and that the inhabitants would not join him, ravaged the country, and returned home. But as the news of his retreat had not reached Agra, the government of Buduchſhan was beſtowed upon Soliman, one of the race of Timur, who ſet out immediately for that province with a letter from the King to Seid, expreſſing his ſurprize at hoſtilities, for which he could not account, but by ſome miſbehaviour of his ſon Hindal; that, therefore, he had ſent another perſon, who was allied to them both, to ſupply his place. When Soliman arrived, he found the country in perfect tranquillity, and took poſſeſſion of the government, which his family have kept to this day. The prince Hindal returned to Agra. Tranſactions in Cabul.

In the year nine hundred and thirty-ſix, the Sultan fell ſick, and his diſorder continued daily to gain ſtrength, in ſpite of the power of medicine. Deſpairing at leaſt of life, he recalled his ſon Humaioon, who was then beſieging the fort of Callinger, and appointed him his ſucceſſor. Upon Monday, the fifth of the firſt Jemmad, in the year nine hundred and thirty ſeven, he reſigned in peace that life which he had ſo often expoſed in war. According to his will, his body was Baber falls ſick, and dies.

A. D. 1526. Hig. 933. was carried to Cabul, and interred in a holy ſepulchre.

His Character. What ſhall we ſay of Baber, the wonder of the age in which he lived! He mounted a throne at twelve years of age, and, with various turns of fortune, reigned thirty eight. He was a prince of great humanity, and carried his generoſity to ſuch exceſs, that it bordered upon prodigality. With reſpect to the firſt, he ſo often pardoned ingratitude and treaſon, that he ſeemed to make a principle of rendering good for evil. He thus diſarmed vice, and made the wicked the worſhippers of his virtue.

His religion. He was of the ſect of the Haniſites, in whoſe doctrine and tenets he was perfectly verſed; yielding more to the evidence of reaſon, than to the marvellous legends of ſuperſtitious antiquity. He was not, however, forgetful of that rational worſhip which is due to the great Creator, nor a deſpiſer of thoſe laws and ceremonies which are founded on ſound policy for the benefit of the ſuperficial judges of things.

His genius for the fine arts. He was a maſter in the arts of Poetry, Writing and Muſic. He wrote his own Commentaries in the Mogul language, with ſuch elegance and propriety, that they are univerſally admired. This work was tranſlated, in the reign of Ackbar, by Chan Chanan into the Perſian language, and from it we have abridged the preceding hiſtory of the life of Baber.

His perſon. In his perſon, he was ſomething above the middle ſize, nervous and well formed. His countenance was pleaſant, and in diſpoſition he was eaſy, facetious, and affable.

His juſtice. To eſtabliſh his reputation for juſtice and honor, we ſhall relate one inſtance out of many. When he was prince of Firghana, a rich caravan of

of Chitta and China, which was croſſing the mountains of Indija, was buried in the ſnow. He ordered all the goods to be collected, and ſent meſſengers to China to proclaim the accident, and bring the owners, or their heirs, to his court. Upon their arrival at the end of two years, he entertained them hoſpitably, and returned them all their goods, not only refuſing to accept a preſent, but even to be reimburſed for his expences. A.D. 1525. Hig. 932.

Addicted to pleaſure.

Notwithſtanding his great vigor in war, he was much addicted to wine and women, and all the faſhionable pleaſures of courts. He ſometimes uſed, when he had an inclination to make merry, to fill a fountain with wine, upon which was inſcribed a verſe to this purpoſe: "Jovial "days! Blooming ſprings! Old wine, and young "maidens! Enjoy freely, O Baber, for life is "not twice to be enjoyed!" He then would ſit down in the midſt of his friends, drink freely, and feaſt his eyes on the daughter of beauty who danced before him.

Whitherſoever he marched, or rode, he always had the road meaſured after him. This cuſtom obtains with the emperors of Hindoſtan to this day. He made a ſtatute concerning the meaſurement of diſtances, which has hitherto remained in force. He appointed a hundred tinnabs to one crore, each tinnab being forty guz*.

His talents for war.

With reſpect to his military character, he ſeems to have had few that could equal him. He rendered the moſt dangerous enterprizes eaſy, by his undaunted courage and perſeverance, which roſe above all difficulties, and made him much

* A guz is not quite an Engliſh yard.

more

A. D. 1530. Hig. 937. more the object of admiration in his adverſity, than in the height of his proſperity. Nor did he forget himſelf in the latter, but always behaved with that moderation and equanimity which characterizes a great ſoul.

His genealogy. We have already traced Baber's deſcent from Timur; but as he was the founder of a great dynaſty, it will be proper to follow his genealogy further back into antiquity. The great Zingis Chan, the ſon of Piſſuka, the ſon of Pirna, had four ſons of renown, who were all Kings, and the fathers of nations. Their names were Oktai, Zagatay, Zuzi, and Tuli. Though Oktai was was not the eldeſt ſon, yet he was, by his father, appointed his ſucceſſor, and ruled over the extenſive empire of Aſia in the city of Caracorum, the original capital of his fathers hereditary dominions. Oktai died, by exceſs of wine, in the year ſix hundred and thirty nine.

The family of Timur, or Tamerlane. Zagatay, the ſecond ſon of Zingis, poſſeſſed the kingdoms of Maverulnere, Tirkeſtân, Balich, and Buduchſhan, in ſubordination to his brother Oktai. Kirrachar Nevian, who was the fifth anceſtor of Timur, was one of his nobles, and, at length, captain general of all his forces, The genealogy of Kirrachar runs thus: Timur the ſon of Jiraga, the ſon of Birkit, the ſon of Alingar, the ſon of Abil, the ſon of Kirrachar, the ſon of Sagungi, the ſon of Ibumgi Berlaſs, the ſon of Katchuli, the ſon of Jumnai, the ſon of Baſinker, the ſon of Kidu, who, by the mother's ſide, was deſcended from Baſinger, a princeſs, from whom Zingis derived his pedigree. The family of Timur had alſo married into that of Zingis, ſo that Timur Bec was lineally deſcended from that conqueror of all Aſia.

State of Aſia at the death of Baber. Tamaſp, the ſecond of the Sophi dynaſty, began his reign ſeven years before the death of Baber.

ber. He held the empire of all Perſia and Maver-ul-nere or Tranſoxiana, in peace for more than ten years, after his acceſſion. The provinces between Choraſſan and India remained in the houſe of Baber. A. D. 1530. Hig. 937.

HUMAIOON.

A D. 1530 Hig. 932. Humaioon a great aſtronomer.

THE Prince HUMAIOON, by the title of Naſir ul Dien Mahommed, immediately after the death of Baber, mounted the throne of his father, in India. He was a great aſtronomer, and took much delight in judicial aſtrology. He fitted up ſeven houſes of entertainment, and named them after the ſeven planets. In each he gave public audience, according to the ruling planet of the day, ordering all the furniture, paintings, and alſo the dreſſes of thoſe who waited upon him, to bear ſomething that was an emblem of the tutelar ſtar of the houſe. He even endeavoured to ſuit the people, who came to pay their reſpects, to the ſuppoſed influence of the planet, which preſided over the time of their attendance. In the houſe of the Moon met foreign embaſſadors, travellers and poets. Military men attended him in the houſe of Briſput*, and judges, lawgivers, and ſecretaries, were received in that of the Recorder of Heaven†.

Deſigns of his brother againſt him.

But the urgency of important affairs did not permit Humaioon to follow long theſe innocent whims. Such only ſuited the days of peace, when the mind might enjoy her harmleſs follies. He ſcarcely had aſcended the throne, when his brother, Camiran. who was then in Cabul, formed a deſign of making himſelf maſter of Punjâb. To conceal his intentions, he gave out, that he was going into Hindoſtan, to congratulate Humaioon upon his acceſſion. The king being, how-

* The Planet Mars. † Mercury.

ever,

ever, apprized of Camiran's views, by his behaviour in thoſe countries through which he paſſed, and being extremely unwilling to make war upon his brother, conſented to let him govern the provinces from the moſt ſouthern branch of the Indus to Perſia, holding them of the empire. This effectually ſtopped the progreſs of Camiran. The king, in the mean time, conferred the government of Mewat upon Hindal, his brother, and appointed his relation Aſkari to that of Simbol, the other provinces being left in the poſſeſſion of the former ſubas. A. D. 1531. Hig. 938.

Beſieges Callingr.

Humaioon, in the year nine hundred and thirty eight, led an army againſt the ſtrong fortreſs of Callinger, and inveſted the place. While the king carried on the ſiege, Mahmood, the ſon of the emperor Secunder Lodi, in conjunction with Bein the Afgan, took poſſeſſion of Jionpoor, and kindled the flames of war in the eaſtern provinces. Humaioon, having received intelligence of theſe commotions, decamped from before Callinger, marched to Jionpoor, in a pitched battle overthrew the Afghans, and reinſtated Juneid Birlaſs in his former government of that province.

Demands poſſeſſion of Chinâr.

The emperor, after this ſignal victory, returned to Agra, and beſtowed honorary dreſſes upon above twelve thouſand of his courtiers. He, in the mean time, diſpatched a herald to Shere Chan, and demanded poſſeſſion of the fortreſs of Chinâr *, which being refuſed, Humaioon marched his army that way. When the King lay before Chinâr, he was informed, that Bahadur, King of Guzerat, had turned towards him the points of

* Chinâr is a very ſtrong fortreſs in the province of Oud, within ſeven crores of Benaris. Both Shere Chan and Sultan Bahadur were governors under the former empire, and had, after the death of Ibrahim, aſſumed independence.

his

A. D. 1531. Hig. 938. his ſpears. This obliged him to patch up a kind of a peace with Shere, and to return towards Agra. Cuttub, the ſon of Shere, whom the emperor had taken as an hoſtage, found means, on the way, to make his eſcape, and to return to his father at Chinâr.

A conſpiracy diſcovered. Mahommed Zeman of the race of Timur, the grandſon of Huſſein aſpired to the throne, and was ſupported in his pretenſions by the omrahs of Chigittai. The plot was diſcovered, and the leader of the conſpiracy pardoned: But Humaioon finding him, a ſecond time, meditating treaſonable practices, he ordered him to be confined in the fortreſs of Biana. Orders were given to put out the eyes of Mahummud Sultan and Nuſerit Mirza, for being the principal abettors of the prince's ambitious deſigns; but the perſon to whom it was intruſted to inflict this puniſhment, ſaved the eyes of the former, while the latter found means to eſcape to Guzerat. Sultan, by the aid of his ſons Ali Mirza and Shaw Mirza, who formed a party, was carried away to Kinnoge, where he was joined by about ſix thouſand Moguls, Afghans, and Rajaputs.

Rebellion at Kinnoge. Humaioon ſent to Bahadur, under whoſe dominion was the city of Kinnoge, and commanded him to deliver up Mahommed, but he rejected the orders in an inſolent manner, which obliged the emperor to march againſt him. Bahadur king of Guzerat had, about this time, reſolved to wreſt the fort of Chitor from the Rana. Rana threw himſelf under the protection of Humaioon; but the emperor, for what reaſon is not known, having advanced as far as Gualier, encamped there for two months, and returned, without effecting any thing, to Agra. Rana, deſpairing of relief, ſent a crown, and a conſiderable ſum of money, to Bahadur, which induced him to raiſe the ſiege.

Bahadur,

A.D. 1532. Hig. 939.

Bahadur, whoſe affairs were now in a very proſperous ſituation, by the reduction of Mindu, and other places, began to ſhew his contempt of Humaioon, by advancing the conſpirator Mahommed to great honors. He alſo prompted Alla, deſcended of the emperor Beloli Lodi, to attempt to poſſeſs himſelf of the throne of Delhi. He, for this purpoſe, made Tatar, the ſon of Sultan Alla, his general, and diſpatched him, with forty thouſand men, againſt Humaioon, with which he ſubdued Biana, and advanced to the environs of Agra.

Bahadur.

ſends an army againſt Humaioon.

This preſſing danger awakened the king from his lethargy. He immediately ſent his brother, the prince Hindal, with a force, to oppoſe Tatar. When the armies approached one another, there was ſo great a deſertion from Tatar's troops, that, in the ſpace of ten days, ten thouſand horſe ſcarce remained to him. He however reſolved, with theſe, to ſtand his ground, and give battle to the imperial army, but he was totally overthrown, loſt the moſt of his troops, three hundred officers of diſtinction, and his own life. Hindal, after this victory, retook Biana, and all the other places which had before fallen into the hands of the enemy, and returned in triumph to Agra.

which is totally defeated.

Bahadur, in the year nine hundred and forty, marched, a ſecond time, towards Chitor; and, in the mean time, Humaioon ordered a fort to be built in Delhi, on the banks of the Jumna, which he called Panna. He, ſoon after, marched towards Saringpoor, which then held of Bahadur, as King of Guzerat, and wrote to him a punning couplet, unworthy of the dignity and majeſty of a king. Chitor, in the Perſian language, ſignifies, *in what manner*; and upon this was founded the miſerable witticiſm contained in the verſes. The words were, "O thou plun-

Bahadur marches againſt Chitor.

A.D. 1533 Hig. 940.

" derer of the city of Chitor! *in what manner* " canſt thou conquer the idolaters? For when " thou wouldſt wiſh to conquer Chitor; thou " know'ſt not *in what manner* the king comes to " conquer thee." Bahadur anſwered Humaioon in his own ſtrain, and in the following words: " I, who am the plunderer of Chitor, will con- " quer the idolaters by valor; and he who dares " not ſuccour Chitor, ſhall ſee *in what manner* " he himſelf ſhall be conquered." The wit is wretched on both ſides; but he who began the pun is moſt to blame.

Calls a council of war.

Bahadur, after ſending the above billet to Humaioon, called a council of war. It was the open opinion of the majority, that as Humaioon had all his force with him, it were better to raiſe the ſiege, and march againſt him, and thus to take up the war by the roots. Others urged, that Humaioon was ſo rigid in his religious principles, that he would not diſturb them in their war with idolaters; that therefore it was moſt adviſeable to finiſh the ſiege, which was now far advanced, and afterwards to think of other matters. Bahadur himſelf favoured the latter opinion. The ſiege was accordingly continued; and Humaioon, piquing himſelf upon his religious principles, continued loitering at Saringpoor, till Bahadur had taken the fort. Bahadur, in the year nine hundred and forty one, marched with great expedition againſt Humaioon, who, hearing of his approach, marched forward to meet him. The two armies appeared in front of each other, near Munſoor. Bahadur, who had collected a great train of artillery, by advice of his engineer, Rumi Chan, entrenched his army, and placed his cannon in redoubts, in his front. This prevented Humaioon from riſquing an attack, and both armies continued in ſight of one another for the

ſpace

ſpace of two months. Daily ſkirmiſhes were, in the mean time, fought, with various ſucceſs. A.D. 1534. Hig. 941.

Humaioon, finding that he could not draw Bahadur out of his trenches, employed all his attention to cut off his ſupplies. He ordered his horſe, in ſucceſſive bodies of five or ſix thouſand, to ſcour the rear of the enemy, by which means famine began ſoon to be ſeverely felt in their camp; men, horſes, elephants, and camels, periſhing daily in great numbers. Humaioon cuts off h ſupplies.

Bahadur, inſtead of making one brave effort to relieve himſelf, permitted baſe fear and deſpair to ſeize upon him; and, with only five friends, left his camp in the night, and fled towards Mindu. This was no ſooner known, than the flight became general; the chiefs diſperſing themſelves, with their adherents. Humaioon, in the morning, ordered the purſuit to commence, which was continued, as far as Mindu, with great ſlaughter of the unfortunate wretches, who had neither the power to eſcape, nor the means to defend themſelves. Bahadur threw himſelf into Mindu, and the place was cloſely inveſted. Cowardice and flight of Bahadur.

In a few days, three hundred Moguls ſcaled the walls of Mindu, in the night; and though the garriſon conſiſted of many thouſands, ſuch was their panic, that they all betook themſelves to flight. Bahadur eſcaped to Chapanier, which was then the capital of Guzerat, while Sidder Chan, his captain general, who was dangerouſly wounded, not able to proceed farther, ſhut himſelf up in the fort of Sunkar, where, being beſieged, he capitulated the ſecond day, and was, on account of his excellent character, received into great favor. Sidder, during the purſuit, ſaved Bahadur, when almoſt taken by Humaioon, by throwing himſelf in between the kings, till his maſter had an opportunity of making his eſcape. But he himſelf was attacked with much vio- Mindu taken by ſurprize.

A. D. 1534. Hig. 941. lence by Humaioon, in perſon, that, after receiving many wounds, he got off with great difficulty.

Humaioon purſues Bahadur. The king, three days after the taking of Mindu, renewed the purſuit after Bahadur, who, having taken all his treaſure and jewels out of the city of Chapanier, fled towards Amudabad. The king, giving up the city of Chapanier to plunder, and committing the ſiege of the citadel, which ſtill held out, to Dowlat Birlaſs, continued to purſue Bahadur. The unfortunate Bahadur, hearing of his approach, fled to Cambait, but Humaioon purſuing him thither, he retired to the iſland of Deo, Humaioon arriving in Cambait the very evening of the ſame day in which Bahadur forſook it.

Returns to the ſiege of the citadel. Humaioon remained a few days in this place, but hearing that Bahadur's wealth was moſtly in the citadel of Chapanier, he returned to carry on that ſiege. Achtiar, who commanded in the place, defended it with great bravery. But though he had ſome years proviſion in the fort, he was covetous of more, and took in daily ſupplies by a certain part of the citadel, which was covered by a thick wood. The king, one day, reconnoitring the place, obſerved the proceedings of Achtiar, with regard to the proviſions. He immediately ſeized upon a party of country people who carried the ſupplies through the woods. He perſuaded, or rather commanded them, to carry him, in diſguiſe, to the place. They had admittance. The king made the neceſſary remarks, returned to his camp, and the ſame night ordered a parcel of iron ſpikes to be made.

His gallant exploit. He himſelf, with three hundred ſelect men, went to the place, while feigned attacks were made upon every other quarter of the fort. As the acceſs to this part of the fortreſs was extremely difficult, the attention of the enemy was entirely

tirely drawn towards the different aſſaults. This furniſhed the king with an opportunity of fixing his iron ſpikes in the wall, by which means thirty-nine officers mounted, and the king himſelf made the fortieth. Before ſun-riſe his whole detachment was within the walls, when he diſplayed a ſignal which had been previouſly ſettled with his troops. They accordingly made a violent aſſault upon all ſides, and Humaioon, in the mean time, at the head of his detachment, cried out, Alla Akbar! * and forcing his way, ſword in hand, through the enemy, poſſeſſed himſelf of one of the gates: he immediately opened it, and admitted his troops, and all, except Achtiar and his family, who were in an outwork, were put to the ſword. The governor defended himſelf ſo bravely, that he obtained a capitulation. The great ſtrength of this place, the numerous garriſon, and the boldneſs of the attempt by which it fell, rendered this action of the king, equal, in the opinion of all mankind, to any thing of the like nature recorded in hiſtory. Here the treaſure of Guzerat, which had been collected in the courſe of many years, was diſtributed among the troops. He gave to the officers and ſoldiers what wealth could be heaped upon their reſpective ſhields, proportioning the value of the things to their rank and merit. All the wealth of Room, Chitta, and Frîng †, which had been there collected, to a vaſt amount, was delivered over to plunder. A. D. 1535. Hig. 942.

Bahadur having ſecured himſelf in Deo, ſent Chirkuſs to Ahmedabad, to collect the revenues; and levy troops. He found himſelf ſoon at the head of fifty thouſand men, and was daily gaining ſtrength and reputation. Humaioon having Bahadur levies forces.

* That is, God is greateſt.

† The Turkiſh Empire, China, and Europe.

intelligence

A.D. 1535. Hig. 942. intelligence of the tranſactions of Bahadur, appointed Tirdi Beg to command the fort of Chapanier, and the adjacent countries, and marched in perſon with his army towards Ahmedabad. Chirkuſs drew out his troops to oppoſe him, and falling in with the vanguard of the imperialiſts, commanded by the prince Aſhkari, and he was defeated before the reſt of the army could be brought up to the engagement. The king, for this ſignal ſervice, appointed Aſhkari governor of the ſplendid city of Ahmedabad. He divided then the provinces of Guzerat among his omrahs, and marched againſt Burhanpoor. Nizam, of Burhan, and the other provinces of the Decan, apprehenſive of his deſigns to reduce Chandez, wrote to him letters of ſubmiſſion and allegiance.

Humaioon reduces all Guzerat.

The inſurrection under Shere Chan.

Theſe letters had ſcarce arrived, when the news of the inſurrection of Shere Chan came to the king. He, however, reduced all the countries about Burhanpoor, then marched round to Mindu. Chirkuſs, in the mean time, in conjunction with the omrahs of Guzerat, began again to acquire ſtrength, and marched, with an army, towards Ahmedabad. Humaioon, having marched into the eaſtern provinces, inveſted Chinar, and reduced it, after a ſiege of ſix months. Having then gained the paſſes, he entered Bengal. Shere, in the mean time, carried away the treaſure of the princes of Gour and Bengal, whom he had reduced, and fled to the mountains of Jarcund. The king continued his march to Gour, the capital of Bengal, took it, and commanded it to be called Ginnitabad †. Having reſided in that city for the ſpace of three months, he was obliged, on account of the moiſt air of that country, by which the greateſt part of his army fell ſick, as

† The paradiſial city.

well

well as by the rebellion of his brother, the prince Hindal at Agra, to return. A. D. 1539. Hig. 946.

Hindal had been ſent to ſuppreſs Mahommed Mirza, who, we have already obſerved, had eſcaped to Kinnoge. But inſtead of performing that ſervice, he, as ſoon as he ſaw himſelf at the head of an army, began to aſpire to the throne. He accordingly marched back to Agra, where he diſcovered his treaſonable intentions, by putting ſome of the principal people, who rejected his authority, to death. He thus enforced obedience, and throwing away every diſguiſe, ordered the chutba to be read in his own name, and, with all the enſigns of royalty, marched to Delhi, and beſieged it. The king, having heard of theſe proceedings, left Jehangire and Ibrahim to command in Bengal, and haſtened towards Agra. When he was about half way, Mahommed Zeman, of the race of Timur, who had formerly joined Bahadur, returned from Sind, and, being promiſed a pardon, joined the king with a conſiderable party. In the mean time, Shere the Afghan, finding the king's army ſo much weakened by ſickneſs and deſertion, and his affairs further perplexed by the rebellion of Hindal, marched with his troops from Rotas, and came behind the king on the Joſſa *. Both armies lay three months inactive, at a time when the king ought to have run all hazards, being every day inſulted, and more and more diſtreſſed by the enemy, who prevented his croſſing the river. The brothers diſagree.

To add ſtill to Humaioon's misfortunes, his other brother, Camiran, inſtead of aſſiſting him, ungenerouſly aſpired to his throne, and marched, with ten thouſand horſe, from Lahore. When he arrived at Delhi, prince Hindal prevailed upon Camiran mounts the throne in Agra.

* Perhaps the Sone, or Carin naſſa.

him,

A. D. 1539. Hig. 946. him, to join his forces with his own, after which they both continued the ſiege. Ali, who commanded in the city, acquainted Camiran, that he could never think of betraying his truſt, and rather than be ſo ungrateful to his prince, he was determined to hold out to the laſt drop of his blood; but, that, if he would firſt poſſeſs himſelf of Agra, the capital, and entirely ſubdue his brother, he would then, and not till then, give up the city of Delhi. When Camiran and his brother found the governor ſo determined, and that the ſiege would coſt them much blood and time, they ſet out together for Agra. When they had reached the environs of that city, the jealouſy, which the brothers naturally entertained of each other, the eyes of both being turned towards the throne, broke out into open war. Hindal, being deſerted by many of his party, fled to Alwir, with five thouſand horſe, and three hundred elephants; and Camiron, entering Agra, aſſumed all the imperial enſigns.

Humaioon endeavours in vain to bring over his brothers.

Humaioon endeavoured, by every poſſible argument with his brothers, to bring about a coalition of intereſts againſt Shree, telling them, that their family quarrels would certainly, in the end, loſe them that mighty empire, which had coſt their father ſo much pains to conquer, and involve the family of Timur in one common ruin; that it was, therefore, adviſeable to join againſt the common enemy, and afterwards divide the empire amongſt themſelves. Theſe arguments had no weight with his brothers, who were ſo blinded with ambition, that they were determined rather to loſe all, than be contented with a part. They vainly hoping that after Shere had defeated Humaioon, they ſhould be able to ſubdue Shere; and each had the folly to ſuppoſe, that he would be able to exclude the other, and ſo reign alone

At

At this juncture, Shere ſent the learned Chelili, a derviſh of great reputation, to Humaioon, to treat about a peace, which the king accepted, with gladneſs, upon the following conditions: That Shere ſhould content himſelf with Bengal and Behar, which he was to hold in the king's name, paying a ſmall acknowledgment. A.D. 1539. Hig. 946. Makes peace with Shere.

When the conditions were ſigned and ratified by mutual oaths, Humaioon, truſting too much to the faith of his enemy, permitted a free intercourſe between both armies. This was what the perfidious Shere aimed at by the peace. He accordingly, next morning, ſurprized the emperor's camp, before day-break, and totally defeated him. As the bridge of boats, which the king had been preparing, was not finiſhed, there was no way of eſcape left, but by plunging into the river; all the boats being ſeized by a party of the enemy, who had turned the rear of the emperor's army. Humaioon, his nobles, and a great part of his army, were forced into the ſtream, where eight thouſand Moguls, excluſive of Hindoos, were drowned, among whom was the prince, Mahommed Zeman. This terrible overthrow happened to Humaioon in the year nine hundred and forty-ſix. Treachery of Shere. Humaioon overthrown.

The king, by the aſſiſtance of a waterman, having with great difficulty ſwam acroſs the river, with a few who had ſurvived the ſlaughter of this dreadful day, fled to Agra. Prince Camiran hearing of this defeat, haſtened from Agra to Alwir, to conſult with his brother Hindal. Finding that now the Afghans were likely to prevail, they were aſhamed of their behaviour to their brother, and, when it was too late, thought proper to ſupport him. In the mean time, all the mogul omrahs who were diſperſed in the provinces, ſeeing that the power of their nation had ſuſtained Eſcapes to Agra.

A.D. 1539. Hig. 946. ſuſtained ſuch a violent ſhock, found it alſo neceſſary to unite their ſtrength. They accordingly haſtened from all quarters to Agra; Jehangire, and Ibrahim, having left Bengal, and even Mahommed Mirza, who had rebelled in Kinnoge, joined now in the general cauſe againſt the Afghans.

Quarrels between the brothers. The three brothers having met at Agra, held daily conſultations; but Camiran, who was not earneſt in reconciling their different intereſts, brought all their councils to nothing, and propoſed to return to Lahore, to which reſolution he was very much inſtigated by the famous Chaja Callan. Humaioon uſed every argument to prevent his departure; but the ambitious Camiran was determined to be every thing himſelf, or to give no aſſiſtance to his brother.

Camiran deſerts the king. Theſe impolitic diſputes had laſted ſix months, when Camiran was ſeized with a falſe appetite, which he too much indulged, and conſequently became afflicted with a lientery, which he imputed to poiſon given him by his brothers. He immediately ſet out for Lahore, leaving a thouſand horſe with Secunder, one of his chiefs, under pretence of aſſiſting his unfortunate brother. The inhabitants of Agra were greatly diſcouraged at Camiran's departure, ſo that many of them, fearing the iſſue of the war, accompanied him. Hyder, one of the poſterity of Timur, diſguſted with this behaviour, ſtaid behind, and joined Humaioon, to whom he was of great ſervice.

Shere advances to the Gang. Shere, who had remained quiet during theſe diſputes, now advanced with an army to the banks of the Gang, and detaching his ſon Cuttub over the river, poſſeſſed himſelf of the adjacent provinces. Humaioon having received intelligence of theſe motions, ordered Huſſein the Uſbeck, in conjunction with Eadgar and Secunder, againſt him, with a great army. They met the enemy

enemy near Calpie, where an obſtinate engagement happened, in which victory declaring for the moguls, Cuttub, with a great part of his army, was cut off, and his head ſent to Agra. The generals, at the ſame time, invited the king to come and have the honour of conquering Shere in perſon. A.D. 1540. Hig. 947.

Humaioon accordingly marched with a hundred thouſand horſe and croſſing the Gang, near Kinnoge, ſat down for the ſpace of a month before the army of Shere, which conſiſted of little more than half his number. In the mean time, Mahommed Mirza, and his ſons, who were remarkable for their treachery and ingratitude, fled to the enemy, with all their adherents, drawing many more after them, which again plunged the king into diſtreſs; for his army being diſpirited, began to deſert by thouſands. To complete his misfortunes, the rainy ſeaſon now commenced, and his camp was quite overflowed with water, inſomuch that the tents ſeemed afloat. The king therefore reſolved to move his camp to higher ground. Humaioon marches againſt him.

On the tenth of Mohirrim, nine hundred and forty-ſeven, he put his army in motion. He was attacked by Shere on his march, and defeated with great ſlaughter. Having unfortunately, as in the former action, the river then cloſe to his rear, the flight turned that way, and ſome thouſands, to avoid the ſwords of the enemy, choſe a more ignominious death in the water. A few only eſcaped with the king over the river, with whom he fled to Agra; the reſt ſubmitted themſelves to the conquerors, or diſperſed by various routs. and is overthrown.

Shere, immediately after this victory, advanced towards Agra. The king was forced to retreat to Lahore, and on the firſt of Ribbi, the firſt of that year, joined the greateſt part of his mogul Shere advances to Agra.

A. D. 1541. Hig. 948. mogul omrahs, who had been diſperſed ſince the action. Shere ſtill continuing the purſuit, to make the beſt uſe of his victory, croſſed the river of Jullanpoor, upon which the king, upon the firſt of Rigib, paſſed the river of Lahore, and retreated towards Tatta and Bicker, upon the Indus. Camiran, now ſenſible of his ungenerous and impolitic behaviour, was himſelf obliged to fly towards Cabul, and ſaw an empire wreſted from his family, by the effects of that baſe envy, which could not behold even a brother's greatneſs without pain.

Humaioon's embaſſy to the governor of Tatta.

Humaioon having croſſed the Indus, on his way to Bicker, halted at Lori, and ſent an embaſſador, with a horſe and dreſs to his couſin Huſſein, governor of Tatta, to requeſt his aid, that he might be able to poſſeſs himſelf of Guzerat. Huſſein ſeeming to liſten to his requeſt, detained the king, by various artifices and excuſes, for five months, by which means his ſmall army, diſtreſſed for want of pay, daily diminiſhed in numbers. The prince Hindal, his brother, in the mean time, left him, and went to Kandahar, being invited thither by the governor of that province. Eadgar Naſir propoſed, at the ſame time, to quit Humaioon, but the unfortunate king took great pains to keep him firm to his intereſt, giving him the government of Bicker. But he had no ſooner taken poſſeſſion of that place, than he began to ſtrengthen himſelf againſt his ſovereign.

His great diſtreſs.

Humaioon, in the mean time, had, with his little army, laid ſiege to Sewan for ſeven months, without effect, when Huſſein, deſirous of getting the place into his own hands, advanced, with a great force, from Tatta, and ſurrounding both the garriſon and the beſiegers, prevented ſupplies from being carried to either. Humaioon's army were

were ſoon greatly diſtreſſed, as well as the garriſon. The king, driven to extremities, requeſted Eadgar to join him with what forces he had in Bicker; but this ungrateful man choſe rather to be prevailed upon to join Huſſein, who promiſed him his daughter, and to ſecure him in his government. He immediately deſerted the king's intereſt, at this dangerous criſis, and Humaioon was obliged to retreat precipitately from before Sewan, towards Bicker. He could not even obtain, in that place, a few boats from his own perfidious ſubjects, to waft his ſmall army over the river. After a ſearch of ſome days, and wandering along the banks, he diſcovered ſome boats that had been ſunk, raiſed them, and tranſported his troops to the other ſide. A D. 1541. Hig. 948.

Notwithſtanding this accumulation of misfortunes, Humaioon had ſtrength enough left to ſtrike terror into Eadgar, who, to avoid his reſentment, came and made his ſubmiſſion. The neceſſity of the times obtained his pardon; but, in return for Humaioon's clemency, he began to raiſe ſedition among his troops, and privately to draw them over to his own intereſt. This treaſon being communicated to the king, the traitor, upon being taxed with it, appeared at the head of his troops, in open rebellion. But the principal officers of the rebellious faction refuſed to attack their king, ſo that an action was prevented, when both parties were formed in order of battle. The king being in no condition, at that juncture, to contend with the rebel, thought it high time to provide for his own ſafety elſewhere. He therefore marched, by the way of Jaſſelmere to Maldeo, then the moſt potent Hindoo prince in Hindoſtan, having before received an invitation from him. But as he was paſſing through the territories of Jaſſelmere, the prince of that country ſent a force Eadgar ſubmits.

A. D. 1541. Hiz. 948. a force to oppoſe him. The king defeated them, and paſſed on to the boundaries of Maldeo, where he halted, and ſent a meſſenger to that prince.

Raja Maldeo plots againſt Humaioon. But few keep faith with a king, when he is under the cloud of misfortunes. Maldeo, ſeeing he had nothing to fear from Humaioon, found in his own mind no principle to love him; he therefore reſolved, if poſſible, to ſeize the king, and ſend him to the uſurper Shere. One of Maldeo's ſervants, who had formerly lived under Humaioon, having intelligence of this deſign, immediately informed the king.

He flies. Humaioon mounted his horſe, at midnight, and fled towards Amercot, which is about one hundred crores from Tatta. His horſe, on the way, falling down dead with fatigue, he deſired Tirdi Beg, one of his chiefs, who was well mounted, to let him have his; but ſo ungenerous was this man, and ſo low was royalty fallen, that he refuſed to comply with his ſovereign's requeſt. The troops of Maldeo being cloſe to his heels, he was neceſſitated to mount a camel, till one Koka, diſmounting his own mother, gave the king her horſe, and placing her on a camel, ran himſelf on foot by her ſide.

His great diſtreſs. The country through which they fled, being an entire ſandy deſart, the troops began to be in the utmoſt diſtreſs for water. Some ran mad, others fell down dead; nothing was heard but dreadful ſcreams and lamentations. To add, if poſſible, to this calamity, news arrived of the enemy's near approach. Humaioon ordered all thoſe who could fight to halt, and let the women and baggage move forward. The enemy not making their appearance, the king rode on in front, to ſee how it fared with his family.

Night,

Night, in the mean time, coming on, the rear loſt their way, and in the morning were attacked by a party of the enemy. One of the omrahs who adhered to the king's fortunes, named Ali, with about twenty brave men, reſolved to ſell his life dear. Having repeated the creed of martyrdom, he ruſhed upon the enemy, and the firſt arrow having reached the heart of the chief of the party, the reſt were, by the valor of this handful, put to flight. The other moguls joined in the purſuit, and took many of their camels and horſes. They then continued their march, found the king ſitting by a well, which he had fortunately found, and gave him an account of their adventure. A.D. 1541. Hig. 948.

Marching forward, the next day, from this well, they were more diſtreſſed than before, there being no water for two days journey. On the fourth day of their retreat, they fell in with another well, which was ſo deep, that the only bucket they had, took a great deal of time in being wound up, and therefore a drum was beat to give notice to the people when the bucket appeared, that they might repair by turns to drink. The unhappy men were ſo impatient for the water, that as ſoon as the firſt bucket appeared, ten or twelve of them threw themſelves upon it, before it quite reached the brim of the well, by which means the rope broke, and the bucket was loſt, and ſeveral fell headlong after it. When this fatal accident happened, the ſcreams and lamentations of all became loud and dreadful. Some lolling out their tongues, rolled themſelves, in agony, on the hot ſand; while others, precipitating themſelves into the well, met with an immediate, and conſequently an eaſier death. What did not the unhappy king feel, when he ſaw this terrible ſituation of his few faithful friends! The king's dreadful ſituation for want of water.

A. D. 1542. Hig. 945. friends! The next day, though they reached a brook, was not leſs fatal than the former. The camels, who had not taſted water for ſeveral days, now drank ſo much, that the greateſt part of them died. The people alſo, after drinking, complained of an oppreſſion of the heart, and in about half an hour a great part of them expired.

A few, with the king, after this unheard of diſtreſs, reached Amercot. The raja being a humane man, took compaſſion on their misfortunes. He ſpared nothing that could alleviate their miſeries, or expreſs his fidelity to the king.

Akbar born. At Amercot, upon Sunday the fifth of Rigib, in the year nine hundred and forty-nine, the prince Ackbar was brought forth, by the Sultana Hamida. The king, after returning thanks to God, left his family under the protection of Rana, the prince of Amercot, and, by the aid of that raja, marched againſt Bicker. But a mutiny ariſing among the troops, they diſperſed, ſo that nothing could be effected. Some of the king's own omrahs deſerted him, and the gallant Ali, one of his principal adherents, was killed in an action in which Humaioon was defeated. The king fled towards Kandahar, and was, on his way, joined by that gallant mogul chief, Byram Chan, from Guzerat. The prince Camiran had, at that time, taken the fortreſs of Kandahar from his brother Hindal; and Aſhkari governed there by his appointment. Huſſein, who governed at Tatta, changing his mind with the increaſe of Humaioon's misfortunes, wrote to Aſhkari, that the king was in the utmoſt diſtreſs, and that if he would now favor him, ſo meritorious an action could not be forgot. Aſhkari, inſtead of liſtening

Humaioon defeated flies towards Kandahar.

liſtening to this requeſt, attacked the king when he approached, obliging him to leave behind him his young infant ſon, Akbar, and fly himſelf, with the Sultana Mariam, and only twenty-two horſe, to Choraſſan. Aſhkari expreſſed great ſorrow at the king's eſcape, and plundering all his effects, carried the young prince to Kandahar. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949.

The king, by repeated trials, found that he could place no faith in his brothers. When he arrived upon the frontiers of Seiſtan, he was met by Shamlu, who was there governor on the part of Tamaſp, king of Perſia. He brought Humaioon to the capital of Seiſtan, and treated him with the greateſt reſpect, preſenting him with all the money of which he was poſſeſſed, and furniſhing the Sultana with ſlaves. The king received juſt what ſupplied his occaſions, and returned the reſt: He from thence ſet out for Herat, and was, in that city, met by the prince Mahommed, the king of Perſia's eldeſt ſon. This prince forgot nothing of that generoſity and politeneſs which ſo remarkably diſtinguiſhed his character. He provided the unfortunate exile very effectually with all neceſſaries for his journey to the Perſian court. In the progreſs of Humaioon towards the capital of Perſia, all the governors of the provinces and great men paid him their compliments, and made magnificent entertainments for him. When he arrived at Kizvi, he diſpatched Byram to the Perſian king, at Iſpahan, and waited for his anſwer. Let us now leave Humaioon, to give an account of the tranſactions in Hindoſtan, during his exile. Is received kindly by the Perſians.

Tamaſp ſtill held the ſceptre of Perſia. The Ottomans, and their emperor Solyman, carried on a ſucceſsful war againſt the Perſians, and the State of Aſia.

A.D. 1542. Hig. 949. Uſbeck Tartars were extremely troubleſome on the north-eaſt banks of the Oxus. The frontier provinces to the north-weſt of the Indus remained to the houſe of Timur, after the expulſion of Humaioon from India.

SHERE

SHERE.

THE original name of Shere was Ferid. His father was Huſſein, of the Soor tribe of the Afghans of Roh, a mountainous country on the confines of India and Perſia. When Beloli placed his foot on the throne of the Indian empire, the grandfather of Shere, Ibrahim, came to Delhi in queſt of military ſervice. The original ſeat of the Afghans was Roh, which, in their language, ſignifies a mountainous country. It extended, they ſay, in length, from Sewad and Bijore, to the town of Sui in the dominions of Buckuraſt, and in breadth, from Huſſin to Rabul. This tract, in its fertile vallies, contained many ſeparate tribes; among the number of theſe was that of Soor, who derive themſelves from the princes of Ghor, whoſe family held the empire after the extinction of the race of Ghizni. One of the ſons of the Ghorian family, whoſe name was Mahommed Soor, having left his native country, placed himſelf among the Afghans of Roh, and was the father of the tribe of Soor, which was eſteemed the nobleſt among them. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949. Shere's family.

Ibrahim, the grandfather of Shere, arriving at Delhi, engaged himſelf in the ſervice of an omrah of the court of Beloli. When the empire fell to Secunder, the ſon of Beloli, the noble Jemmal, a chief of high renown, was appointed ſuba of Jionpoor, and he took Huſſein, the ſon of Ibrahim, in his retinue. He found him a youth of parts, and favored him ſo much, that, in a ſhort Ibrahim arrives at Delhi.

A. D. 1542. Hig. 949. ſhort time he gave him the diſtricts of Sehſaram and Tanda, in Jagier, for which he was to maintain five hundred horſe. Huſſein had eight ſons; Ferid and Nazam of one mother, of a Patan family; the other ſons were born of ſlaves.

Ferid flies from his father's houſe. Huſſein had no great love for his wife, and he therefore neglected her ſons. Ferid, upon this, left his father's houſe, and enliſted himſelf a ſoldier in the ſervice of Jemmal, the governor of Jionpoor. Huſſein wrote to Jemmal upon this occaſion, requeſting him to ſend back his ſon, that he might be educated. But all that Jemmal could ſay had no effect upon Ferid. Jionpoor, he ſaid, was a better place for inſtruction than Sehſaram; and he affirmed that he would attend to letters of his own accord. This he did to ſo much purpoſe, that he ſoon could repeat the works of the celebrated poet Sadi, and was, beſides, a proficient in all the learning of the country. He, however, employed moſt of his time in hiſtory and poetry, being ſupported by the liberality of Jemmal.

Is reconciled with his father. After three or four years had elapſed, Huſſein came to Jionpoor, and, by the mediation of friends, the father and ſon were reconciled. Huſſein gave Ferid the charge of his eſtate, and remained himſelf at Jionpoor. Ferid, when he took leave of his father, ſaid, "That the ſtability of government depended on juſtice, and that it would be "his greateſt care not to violate it, either by op- "preſſing the weak, or permitting the ſtrong to "infringe the laws with impunity." When he arrived at his jagier, he actually put this reſolution in practice, by rendering juſtice to the poor, and reducing to order ſuch of his zemindars as oppoſed his authority. He, by this means, had his revenues punctually paid, and his country well cultivated. His reputation grew apace; for all his

his actions diſcovered uncommon genius and reſolution. A D. 1542, Hig. 949.

Huſſein coming to viſit his eſtate, was extremily well pleaſed with the management of his ſon, and therefore continued him in his office. But the father had a favorite ſlave by whom he had three ſons, Soliman, Ahmed, and Mudda, and the old man was extremely fond of her. She told him, that now her ſon Soliman was grown up, and that he ought to provide for him. She, day after day, continued to teaze Huſſein for the ſuperintendency of the pergunnahs for Soliman. This gave the old omrah great concern, knowing the ſuperior abilities of Ferid. The ſon, hearing that the domeſtic peace of his father was deſtroyed by the importunities of his favorite, made a voluntary reſignation of his truſt, which was accordingly conferred upon Soliman.

Ferid and his brother Nizam, ſet out immediately for Agra, and entered into the ſervice of Dowlat, one of the principal omrahs of the emperor Ibraham. Ferid, by his good behavior, ſoon inſinuated himſelf into his maſter's affection. Dowlat, one day, deſired him to tell him what he was moſt deſirous to obtain, and that he would uſe his intereſt with the king in his favor. Ferid replied, That his father was now in his dotage, and wholly guided by an artful miſtreſs, who had deprived both himſelf and his brother of their patrimonial inheritance, and had procured their eſtate for her own ſpurious offſpring. That if Dowlat would, therefore by his intereſt at court, procure the royal grant of the eſtate in his name, he would promiſe to provide for his father, and maintain five hundred good horſe for the ſervice of the empire. Dowlat accordingly preferred this requeſt to the emperor Ibrahim, who replied, That he muſt be a bad man indeed, who reviled and undermined the intereſt of his own father. Dowlat retired in ſilence, and informed Ferid of the Goes to Agra.

anſwer

A. D. 42. Hig. 949. anſwer he had received, but comforted him with a promiſe of taking another opportunity to urge his requeſt. In the mean time, the father of Ferîd died, and Dowlat obtained the Emperor's grant, with which the two brothers ſet out to Sohſaram with a grand retinue.

His brother Soliman complains of him to Mahommed Soor.

Soliman, upon the arrival of his brothers, evacuating the country, went off to Mahommed, one of the Afghan family of Soor, and his relation, who held the diſtrict of Chond, and kept up a force of fifteen hundred horſe, and complained of the behaviour of Ferîd. Mahommed told him, that Baber, intending to invade Hindoſtan, a war between him and the Emperor Ibrahim was unavoidable That, therefore, if he ſhould accompany him when called to the imperial army, he would endeavor to get him redreſs. Soliman was too impatient to wait ſo long in ſuſpence. Mahommed, therefore, ſent a perſon to Ferîd, to treat about a reconciliation. Ferîd replied, That he was willing to give him a proper ſhare of his father's inheritance, but that he muſt he excuſed from parting with any of his power; repeating, at the ſame time, the old adage, That two ſwords could never reſt in one ſcabbard. Soliman could not be ſatisfied with a ſhare of the government, and therefore nothing was ſettled between the brothers. This irritated Mahommed ſo much that he reſolved to compel Ferid to the meaſures which he himſelf had propoſed. Ferid being informed of this reſolution, began to provide for his own ſecurity; but news arriving of the Emperor Ibrahim's defeat and death, the whole country was thrown into confuſion.

He obtains the title of Shere Chan.

Ferid reſolved not to lie idle in the midſt of the troubles which enſued. He joined Pâr Chan, the ſon of Diria Lohani who had ſubdued Behar, and aſſumed the royal dignity, under the name of

of Mahommed, or Mahmood. As that monarch was one day on a hunting party, he rouſed an enormous tiger; which Ferid immediately attacked and killed with one blow of his ſabre. For this bold action, which was done in Mahmood's preſence, he was honored with the title of Shere Chan*. Shere roſe gradually to great influence and favor, in Mahmood's ſervice. He was even appointed tutor to his ſon, Jellâl. He, in the mean time, requeſted permiſſion to go to his eſtate, but he was detained there by buſineſs, till his leave of abſence expired. Mahmood, diſſatisfied with this behavior, reproached him, one day in public, with breach of promiſe; and Mahommed, of the family of Soor, being preſent, took that opportunity of accuſing him of treaſonable deſigns, and with favouring the intereſt of Mahmood, the ſon of the Emperor Secunder. The Sultan was, by this means, ſo incenſed againſt him, that he intimated, at the time, a deſign to deprive him of this eſtate, and to confer it upon his brother Soliman, as a juſt puniſhment for his offence, and the only thing that could bring him to a proper ſenſe of his duty. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949.

Mahmood, however, having a great eſteem for Shere, againſt whom nothing was yet proved, laid aſide the violent meaſure to which he was inſtigated by Mahommed. He, at the ſame time, by way of alarming him, gave orders to his accuſer to inquire into his father's eſtate, and make an equal diviſion of it among all the brothers. Mahommed, glad of this order, ſent one of his ſervants to Shere to acquaint him, that his brothers, according to the King's commands, were to have their proportionable dividends of the eſtate which Proceedings againſt him

*Shere ſignifies a lion.

A D. 1542 Hig. 949. he had hitherto ſo unjuſtly with-held from them. Shere returned for anſwer, that Mahommed was very much miſtaken in this matter. That there were no hereditary eſtates in India, among Mahommedans, for that all lands belonged to the King, which he diſpoſed of at pleaſure. That as he himſelf had a perſonal grant of his eſtate, his brethren were entirely out of the queſtion. That he, however, had already conſented to give to his brother Soliman a part of the money and moveables, according to law.

Shere attacked. When the meſſenger returned with this anſwer to Mahommed, who was then at Chond, he was enraged at ſo flat a denial, and raiſing all his forces, ſent them againſt Shere, under the command of Shadi, his adopted ſlave, accompanied by Shere's brothers, Soliman and Ahmed. Shadi's orders were to take poſſeſſion of the country, and to leave a force with Soliman, to protect him in the eſtate. This reſolution being quickly taken, Shere had not time to collect his people; but, upon the firſt alarm, he wrote to one Malleck, his deputy in the diſtrict of Chawaſpoor Tandah, to harraſs the enemy with what troops he had, but to avoid an action till he joined him in perſon. But Malleck, deſirous to diſtinguiſh himſelf, gave them battle, and loſt his life and the victory. This unexpected diſaſter weakened Shere ſo much, that he was in no condition to oppoſe Mahommed; he therefore evacuated the country, and fled to Juneid Birlaſs, governor of Kurrah and Maneckpoor, on the part of the Emperor Baber. He made Birlaſs a handſome preſent, was taken into favor, and obtained a body of troops to recover his country. With theſe he defeated Mahommed, who fled to the mountains of Rhotas, ſo that he not only poſſeſſed himſelf of his own country, but added ſeveral other diſtricts to his jagier, which

Defeats Mahommed.

he

he now held of the Mogul Emperor, Baber. Having rewarded the Moguls who had aſſiſted him, he permitted them to return to their maſter. He, at the ſame time, levied troops, and was joined by his former friends, who had fled to the hills, which rendered him very formidable in thoſe parts. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949.

Shere having thus eſtabliſhed himſelf in his eſtate, perſormed an act of generoſity, which, if it was not intended to deceive the world, does him much honor. He recalled his enemy Mahommed, who had fled, and put him in poſſeſſion of his former eſtate. This generous treatment converted his greateſt enemy into one of his beſt friends. Shere having ſettled his affairs, left his brother Nizam in charge of his country, and paid a viſit to his benefactor Juneid Birlaſs, at Kurrah. Birlaſs was then going to Agra, and Shere reſolved to accompany him thither. He was, upon this occaſion, introduced to the Emperor Baber, and attended that prince in his expedition to Chinderi. His generoſity to him.

After Shere had ſtaid ſome time in the Mogul camp, and obſerved their manners and policy, he, one day, told a friend, that he thought it would be an eaſy matter to drive thoſe foreigners out of Hindoſtan. His friend aſked him, what reaſon he had to think ſo? Shere replied, "That the King himſelf, though a man of great parts, was but "very little acquainted with the policy of Hin- "doſtan; and that the miniſter, who held the "reins of government, would be too much bi- "aſſed in favour of his own intereſt, to mind "that of the public. That therefore if the Pa- "tans, who were now at enmity among them- "ſelves, could be brought to mutual concord, the "work was completed; and ſhould fortune ever "favour him, he imagined himſelf equal to the "taſk, however difficult it might, at preſent, appear. His opinion concerning the Moguls.

"His

A. D. 1542. Hig. 949. His friend burſt out into a loud laugh, and began to ridicule this vain opinion. Shere, a few days after, had, at the King's table, ſome ſolid diſhes ſet before him, with only a ſpoon to eat them. He called for a knife, but the ſervants had orders not to ſupply him with one. Shere, not to loſe his dinner, drew his dagger, without ceremony, and cutting up his meat, made a hearty meal, without minding thoſe who diverted themſelves at this odd behavior. When he had done, the King, who had been remarking this matter, turned to Amir Chalifa, and ſaid, "This Afghan is "not to be diſconcerted with trifles, and is likely "to be a great man."

He privately withdraws. Shere perceiving, by theſe words, that the King had been informed of his private diſcourſe to his friend fled the camp that night, and went to his own eſtate. He wrote from thence to his benefactor Juneid Birlaſs, that as Mahommed had provailed on Mahmood, King of Behar, to ſend troops againſt his jagier, he had in haſte left the King's camp, without waiting upon him for leave. He by this means, amuſed Juneid Birlaſs, prevented his chaſtiſing him, and at the ſame time made up matters with Mahmood, with whom he became a greater favorite than before.

Shere manages the government of Behar. Mahmood of Behar dying a ſhort time after, was ſucceeded by his ſon Jellal, a minor. The young prince's mother, the Sultana Dudu, acted as regent, and conferred the principal offices in the government upon Shere. The Sultan dying ſoon after, the adminiſtration fell wholly into the hands of Shere. Allum, the governor of Badgipoor, on the part of Mahmood, King of Hengal, being guilty of ſome miſdemean, threw himſelf under Shere's protection, Mahmood, to revenge this inſult, ordered Cutt[illegible], governor of Mongier, with a great force, againſt Behar. As the

the forces of Behar were inconſiderable, in compariſon of thoſe of Bengal, Shere made many overtures for accommodating differences, but to no effect. Finding no arguments could prevail but the ſword, he reſolved to ſtand the unequal encounter, in which his ſuperior ſkill and bravery acquired him a complete victory. Cuttub was ſlain and all his treaſure, elephants, and camp equipage taken, which greatly advanced the political deſigns of Shere. A. D. 1542. Hig. 499.

After this victory, the Patan tribe of Lohani, the couſins of Jellâl, the young King of Behâr, envying the fortune of Shere, formed a conſpiracy to take away his life. Shere diſcovered the plot, taxed Jellal with it, who was privy to the conſpiracy, being very jealous of the great influence of his miniſter. He told, on this occaſion, to the young prince, that there was no neceſſity of taking ſuch a baſe method of getting quit of his ſervant, for that if he ſhould but once ſignify his inclination, Shere was ready to reſign that government, which he lately ſo ſucceſsfully protected. The prince, either ſuſpecting his ſincerity, or being equally ſuſpicious of the other omrahs, would, by no means, conſent to his reſignation. This ſo much diſguſted the conſpirators, that they took every poſſible meaſure to make a breach between the prince and his miniſter. Shere, finding that he had no ſecurity, but in maintaining his power, by the unlimited uſe he made of it, juſtly excited the prince's jealouſy to ſuch a pitch, that, one night, accompanied by his omrahs, he fled to Mahmood, of Bengal, and implored his aid to expel Shere, who had uſurped his throne. A plot againſt his life.

Mahmood, joining his compaſſion for the young prince, [illegible] his perſonal hatred to Shere, ſent Ibrahim, the ſon of that Cuttub whom Shere had Mahmood of Bengal attacks Shere

A.D. 1542. Hig. 949. had formerly defeated, with a conſiderable army againſt the uſurper. The Bengalians beſieged Shere in a mud fort, for a long time, without ſucceſs; ſo that Ibrahim was obliged to ſend home for ſuccours. Shere, being informed of this circumſtance, came out, offered battle, and, by means of a common ſtratagem, ordering his troops to fly at the firſt onſet, to draw the enemy into an ambuſh, defeated them, and took all their guns and elephants. Ibrahim himſelf was ſlain in the action, and the young prince Jellàl fled in great diſtreſs to Bengal.

All Behar ſubmits to him

Shere, by this victory, became lord of all Behar, and grew daily more and more formidable. One Taji was, at this time, governor of the ſtrong fort of Chinâr, which he had held for himſelf ever ſince the death of Ibrahim Lodi, Emperor of Hindoſtan. His wife Ladi Malleki, who was barren, yet for whom he had a very great affection, being envied by his other wives, by whom he had children, they inſtigated their ſons to make away with her. But one of the ſons, who had undertaken the murder, miſſed his blow, and only inflicted a ſlight wound. Taji, alarmed by her cries, came to her aſſiſtance, and drew his ſword to kill his ſon. The ſon, ſeeing no means to eſcape, aſſaulted his father, and ſlew him. The ſons of Taji were yet too young to be entruſted with the government, and Ladi Malleki drew the reins into her own hands, by her addreſs among the chiefs and zemindars. Shere, informed of theſe tranſactions, ſet a treaty of marriage on foot with Ladi Malleki, which was ſoon concluded. Shere ſeized upon Chinâr and the dependant diſtricts, which was a great acquiſition to his power, there being a conſiderable treaſure in the place.

Mucir

Much about this time, Mahmood, the ſon of the Emperor Secunder Lodi, having taken protection with Rana Sinka, by his aſſiſtance, and that of Haſſen of Mewat, advanced againſt the Emperor Baber, and was defeated, as we have already ſeen, at Janveh. Mahmood, flying to Chitor, was from thence invited by the chiefs of the tribe of Lodi, who were gathered together at Patna, and by them proclaimed King. He made himſelf ſoon maſter of all Behar. Shere perceiving that he could not draw the omrahs over from Mahmood's intereſt, and that he had not ſufficient force to oppoſe him, ſubmitted to his authority, and, by that means, ſaved a part of Behar, which the Sultan permitted him to retain. Mahmood told him, at the ſame time, that if he ſhould effectually aſſiſt him in recovering Jionpoor from the Moguls, he would return Behar to him; and a contract to that effect was drawn up and executed between them. A.D. 1542. Hig. 949.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Shere, ſome time after, obtained leave to return to Sehſſaram, to levy troops, and Mahmood marching, with an army, againſt the Moguls, ſent him orders to join. But as Shere delayed for ſome time, the Sultan, perſuaded by his omrahs that he was playing a looſe game, marched his army through Shere's eſtate, on his way to Jionpoor. Shere came out to meet him, had an elegant entertainment provided for his reception, and then marched with him to Jionpoor. The troops of the Emperor Humaioon evacuated the province upon their approach, ſo that the Afghans took poſſeſſion of the country as far as Lucknore. Shere obtains leave to viſit his jagier.

Humaioon lay, at this time, before Callinger, and having heard of the progreſs of the Afghans, he marched againſt them. Mahmood having, on this occaſion, given a ſuperior command to Bein Baezîd, Shere, who thought himſelf ill-uſed, betrayed He betrays Mahmood.

A. D. 1542. Hig. 949. betrayed his maſter, and wrote a private letter, the night before the action, to Hindoo Beg, one of the Mogul generals, acquainting him, "That "he eſteemed himſelf a ſervant of Baber's family, "to whom he owed his advancement, and that "he would be the cauſe of defeating the Afghans "next day." He drew off his troops in the action, which occaſioned Mahmood's defeat, for which ſervice he was greatly favoured by Humaioon. Mahmood, after this defeat, retreated to Patna, retired from the world, and, in the year nine hundred and forty nine, died in Oriſſa.

Refuſes to give up Chinar to Humaioon.

Humaioon, after this victory, returned to Agra, and ſent the noble Hindoo Beg to Shere, to take poſſeſſion of the fort of Chinâr. Shere excuſed himſelf, and obliged Hindoo Beg to retreat. Humaioon returned immediately with his whole army to beſiege Chinâr, and, having inveſted it, he received a letter from Shere, acquainting him, "That he eſteemed himſelf one of the ſervants "of the houſe of Baber, from whom he firſt "obtained a government; and that he had ex-"preſſed his fidelity, by being the occaſion of "the late victory. That, therefore, if the King "would permit him to retain the government of "the fort, he was willing to pay him the proper "revenues of the lands which he held, and "would ſend his ſon, Cuttub, with five hundred "horſe, to be maintained at his own expence, in "the emperor's ſervice." As at this juncture the affairs of Guzerat, by the conqueſts of Bahadur, required the King's preſence, and conſidering alſo the ſtrength of Chinâr, Humaioon conſented to theſe terms, and, accordingly, being joined by Cuttub, the ſon of Shere, with five hundred horſe, he marched towards Bahadur. The King, however, had ſcarcely reached Gu[illegible]rat, when Cuttub deſerted with his horſe, and returned

returned to his father. Shere immediately raiſed what forces he could, and reduced Behar. Not ſatisfied with his ſucceſs, he purſued his fortune, and penetrated into the heart of Bengal, having fought with the omrahs of that country ſeveral ſharp battles, before he could make himſelf maſter of the paſſes, which were defended a whole month. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949.

Mahmood of Bengal ſhut himſelf up in Gour, the capital, which Shere for a long time beſieged. One of the zemindars of Behar having raiſed a diſturbance, he left Chawaſs to carry on the ſiege, and returned himſelf to Behar. Proviſions becoming at length very ſcarce in Gour, Mahmood fled in a boat to Hadjipoor; and Shere, having ſettled affairs in Behar, returned and purſued him. Mahmood being neceſſitated to give battle, was defeated, and being wounded in the engagement, fled his kingdom, which immediately fell into the hands of the conqueror. Beſieges Gour.

Humaioon, returning from his expedition to Guzerat, thought it neceſſary to put a ſtop to the riſing power of Shere. He for that purpoſe turned towards the reduction of Chinâr. Jellal, a ſon of Shere, who commanded there, left the defence of the place to Ghazi, of the Soor tribe of Afghans, and retired to the hills of Bercundah, from whence he very much annoyed the beſiegers. The ſiege had been carried on ſix months, when Rumi Chan, who commanded the King's artillery, by ſome kind of a floating battery, which he ſent down the river cloſe to the wall, reduced the place. Humaioon left two hundred ſoldiers in garriſon there, and marched towards Bengal. Mahmood, who, as we have already obſerved, was wounded in the action with Shere, threw himſelf under the protection of Humaioon. When the King had advanced to the paſs of Gurhi, which is the frontier of Bengal, he found that Humaioon turns his arms against him.

A.D. 1542. Hig. 949. that Shere had ſent his ſon Jellal, Chawaſs, and a good detachment, to guard that defile. The King ſent Kulli, and ſome other chiefs, to diſlodge them; but they were repulſed in ſeveral attacks. Being, however, ſupported by more troops, and the whole army appearing in ſight, a ſucceſsful aſſault was made, and the Moguls became maſters of the paſs. Jellal fled to his father Shere at Gour, who, being in no condition to engage ſo ſuperior a force, evacuated that capital, carried off all his wealth to the mountains of Jarcund, and began to project a ſcheme for poſſeſſing himſelf of Rhotas, that he might there lodge his family and wealth in ſecurity.

Shere, by a ſtratagem, takes the impregnable fortreſs of Rhotas.

To take Rhotas by open force was an impoſſible attempt. It was therefore neceſſary to deviſe ſome ſtratagem, by which ſucceſs might be hoped. Shere, for this purpoſe, ſent a meſſage to Raja Berkis, who was in poſſeſſion of this impregnable forteſs, and told him, "That as he himſelf was going to attempt the recovery of Bengal, he hoped, from their former friendſhip, that he would permit him to ſend his family and treaſure into the place, with a few attendants." Berkis at firſt rejected this requeſt, but Shere ſent an artful embaſſador to him, a ſecond time, with ſome handſome preſents, acquainting him, "That it was only for his women and treaſure he requeſted his princely protection: That ſhould he be fortunate enough to conquer Bengal, he would make proper acknowledgements for the favor on his return; but if he ſhould loſe his life in the conteſt, he rather choſe that his family and wealth ſhould fall into the hands of Berkis, than into thoſe of the Moguls, his inveterate enemies." Berkis, ſuffering himſelf to be deluded by his avarice, determined, [illegible] in poſſeſſion of the treaſure, to keep it, and therefore conſented to Shere's requeſt. The Afghan having

having provided covered chairs *, filled them all, except two or three, which were to go firſt, with armed men and arms. He, at the ſame time, filled five hundred money bags with leaden bullets, and appointed ſome of his beſt ſoldiers to carry them, in the diſguiſe of ſlaves, with ſticks in their hands, who were deſtined in appearance to help to carry the treaſure up the mountain. The men, who carried the cloſe chairs, were diſguiſed in the ſame manner. This train accordingly ſet out, and the firſt and ſecond chair being examined at the gate, were found to contain only old women, ſo further examination was neglected. The raja was, in the mean time, buſy in counting the bags, which he now reckoned part of his own fortune. When the chairs had reached the houſe which the raja had appointed, the wolves ruſhed out among the ſheep, and begun to dye the fold with their blood. The porters uſed their ſtaves, till they ſupplied themſelves with arms from the chairs. They eaſily maſtered the garriſon, who were off their guard, and admitted Shere, who was encamped at a ſmall diſtance. Berkis himſelf, with a few followers, found means to eſcape into the woods, by a private paſſage behind the fort. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949.

Thus fell one of the moſt impregnable fortreſſes in the world into the hands of Shere, together with much treaſure, which had been accumulating there for ages. The merit of the invention of this ſtratagem is not due to Shere. The fort of Aſere, in the Decan, was, long before, taken in the ſame manner by Naſir Faroki, the imperial governor of Chandez.

Rhotas is built upon the level top of a mountain; the only entrance to it is a very narrow road, through a deep aſcent of two miles, from Deſcription of Rhotas.

* The ſame with our ſedan chairs.

A. D. 1542. Hig. 949. the foot of the hill to the gates, which are three in number, one above another, defended by guns and rolling-ſtones. The ſquare contents of the fortified table land, on the top of the mountain, is more than ten miles. In this ſpace are contained towns, villages, and corn fields, and water is found a few feet from the ſurface. On one ſide runs the river Sone, under an immenſe precipice, and another river, in the ſame manner, paſſes cloſe to the other ſide, and both meeting a little below, form the hill into a triangular peninſula. There is a very deep valley on the third ſide, full of impervious woods, which ſpread all over the mountains, and render acceſs that way next to impoſſible.

Shere.

Shere had now a ſecure retreat for his family, and his friends began to acquire freſh ſpirits by this piece of ſucceſs. Humaioon, in the mean time, ſpent three months in luxurious pleaſures, in Gour, the capital of Bengal. He there received advices that his brother prince Hindal, had revolted in his governments of Agra and Mewat; that he had put to death Shech Phoul, the only man of conſequence, who would not break his allegiance to the emperor, and coined money in his own name. Humaioon therefore left Kulli, with five thouſand horſe, in Gour, and returned towards Agra.

Overthrows Humaioon.

By the exceſſive rains and bad roads, the king's cavalry and beaſts of burthen periſhed in great numbers, on his march, through fatigue and want of forage. Shere, who had now raiſed a numerous army, entrenched himſelf on the banks of the Joſſa, in a place by which the king muſt of neceſſity paſs, and, by treachery, defeated him with great ſlaughter, in the manner which we have already related. Shere did not immediately puſh forward to the capital. Anxious to leave no enemy behind him, he returned

to Bengal, engaged Kulli in ſeveral battles, defeated him, and, at length, cut him and his army to pieces. A. D. 1542. Hig. 949.

Shere, immediately after the reduction of Bengal, aſſumed the imperial title of Shaw, ſtruck the coin, and read the chutba, in his own name. He marched, the next year, with a great army, towards Agra. The unfortunate Humaioon was, by this time, deſerted by his brother the prince Camiran, and hated by his Mogul omrahs, on account of his attention to his Turkuman mercenaries. He, however, croſſed the river with one hundred thouſand horſe, and met Shere, who had but fifty thouſand. Shere, as we have already mentioned, defeated Humaioon, and purſued him to Agra, Lahore, and Choſhâb; from which place the king retreated towards the Indus. Aſſumes the imperial title.

Iſmaiel, Ghazi, Fatti, and Billoca Duda, all governors of various provinces in that country, acknowledged the title of Shere. In his progreſs, obſerving a hill, among the mountains of Belnat, proper for a fortreſs, he ordered one to be built, which he named Rhotas. Chawaſs Chan, his faithful ſervant, to whoſe bravery and conduct he owned himſelf greatly indebted for his fortune, was now made captain general, with a penſion of a tenth of the royal revenue.

Having left the captain general, and Hybut Neazi, with a great army, in the north weſt, the emperor Shere returned towards Agra. He was in that city informed, that Chizer, whom he had left in the government of Bengal, had married the daughter of Mahmood, the former King of that province, and held the ſtate of a ſovereign prince. Having experienced, in his own fortune, the danger of permitting ſuch behaviour to go unpuniſhed, he marched immediately to Bengal. Chizer being unexpectedly ſurprized, ſubmitted Reduces the ſuba of Bengal.

A. D. 1543. Hig. 950. mitted without trouble, and was impriſoned. Shere very prudently divided the kingdom of Bengal among a number of chiefs, independent of one another, and appointed Kaſi Fazilit, a native of Kurrah, famous for his learning and policy, to ſuperintend the whole. He himſelf, after theſe tranſactions, retired to Agra.

Reduces Malava. In the year nine hundred and forty nine, Shere made a motion towards Malava. Having advanced as far as Gualier, Suja the Afghan, who had before inveſted the place, on the part of Shere, found means to ſettle matters with Abul Caſim, governor of Gualier for Humaioon, and he delivered up that ſtrong fortreſs into his hands. Shere having entered Malava, Mullu the Mogul, governor of that province, ſubmitted without a blow. Being, however, a few days after, alarmed by ſomething, he fled from the king's camp, and Hadjee Chan was appointed to that government; Suja had alſo a jagier conferred upon him in that country. Shere having marched from thence to Rintimpore, Mullu fell upon the governor of Malava, and upon Suja, but he was defeated. Suja having accquired all the honor of the victory, Hadjee was ſuperſeded and recalled, and the government conferred upon Suja.

Takes Rintimpore. Shere arriving before Rintimpore, had the addreſs to get poſſeſſion of that important fortreſs, from the governor, on the part of the pretended emperor Mahmood, who had ſtill kept it. The emperor, after taking Rintimpore, returned to Agra. He remained in that city a whole year, ſettling the internal police of the empire, and regulating his army. He, in the mean time, ordered Hybut to wreſt Moultan from the tribe of the Bellochies. This Hybut ſoon effected by defeating Fatti Bellochi, and entirely ſubduing that country. He had, on account of this expl[illegible] the

the title of Azim Humaioon conferred upon him. A. D. 1543. Hig. 950.

In the year nine hundred and fifty, Paran Mull, the ſon of Sucdeo Parbia, having reduced ſome neighbouring diſtricts, kept no leſs than two thouſand concubines and dancing girls in his haram. The king, reſenting this incroachment upon the privileges of royalty, marched and inveſted him in the fort of Raſein. The ſiege being protracted for a long time, Paran began to treat about a capitulation. This was granted to him upon the honorable terms of marching out, with all his arms, treaſure, family, garriſon, and effects. Paran accordingly marched out with four thouſand rajaputs, and, truſting to the faith which had been pledged, encamped at a ſmall diſtance. But Shere, who never kept the faith of treaties, was eaſily perſuaded, by his baſe miniſters, particularly by Amir Ruſſi a Perſian, infamouſly to violate his honor. He ſurrounded the rajaputs, and ordered them all to be maſſacred. He, however, paid very dear for this horrid piece of cruelty and treachery. The rajaputs, placing death in one eye and revenge in the other, fought till every man of them was laid dead on the plain, and above double their number of the aſſaſſins. He marches againſt Raja Paran, for keeping two thouſand concubines.

Shere, after this infamous tranſaction, returned to Agra. Having remained there a few months, to refreſh and recruit his army, he marched towards Marwâr. During his march he intrenched himſelf every night, as well for ſecurity, as to exerciſe his troops, and to make them expert in this neceſſary ſervice. When he came to croſs the ſands, he formed redoubts all round him with gabions. In this manner he entered the country of the raja of Nagor and Todnoor, whoſe name was Maldeo, and eſteemed the moſt powerful Hindoo prince in India. He oppoſed the king, He marches towards Marwâr.

A. D. 1544. Hig. 951. king, with fifty thouſand rajaputs, and both armies lay thirty days in ſight of one another. Shere would now have been glad to retreat quietly. But the danger was too great, at the ſame time the enemy was ſo advantageouſly poſted as to render an attack too hazardous. In the midſt of this alarming ſituation, a ſucceſsful ſtratagem ſuggeſted itſelf to the king. Maldeo having conquered that country, to which he had no right by inheritance, Shere forged a letter, in the Hindoo language and character, in the name of the raja's generals, addreſſed to himſelf, ſetting forth, "That, being conquered by the raja, they had, through neceſſity, ſerved him till then with fidelity; but that they were, in ſecret, very weary of his yoke. That if Shere would, therefore, reinſtate them in their former poſſeſſions, they were willing to make him a due acknowledgement for the favor." On this letter Shere ſuperſcribed, as uſual, in Perſian, that they ſhould fear nothing, deſiring them to perſevere in their intentions, and that they might reſt aſſured, that he would comply with their demand.

Gallant propoſal of a Rajaput omrah.

This letter was purpoſely thrown into the way of Maldeo, who, being always in dread of his chiefs, was eaſily deceived. He therefore declined the battle, which he intended to give that day. He was even more and more confirmed in his unjuſt ſuſpicion, by the eagernëſs which they expreſſed to engage. Upon the fourth day he ordered a retreat; but Cunia, one of his principal omrahs, having found out in what manner Maldeo had been deceived by theſe forgeries, endeavoured to perſuade him of his miſtake. Having found that the raja's ſuſpicion could not be removed, he told him, That the ſuſpected treachery was unprecedented among true Rajaputs, and that he was determined to wipe off the ſtain which Maldeo had thrown upon their reputation, with

with his own blood, or the conqueſt of Shere, with his own tribe. A.D. 1545. Hig. 952.

Maldeo continued to retreat, but the gallant Cunia, with a few other chiefs, and ten or twelve thouſand men ſeparated themſelves from their prince and turned back, with an intent to ſurprize Shere's camp. They, however, by ſome miſtake, loſt their way, and it was fair day light before they ſaw the enemy. Shere immediately formed, and came out againſt them. Though the king's army, by the ſmalleſt computation, conſiſted of eighty thouſand fighting men, this handful of brave Rajaputs repulſed them repeatedly, and would have certainly defeated them, if Jellal Selwani had not at that inſtant arrived with a freſh reinforcement, to join the imperial army. Shere falling upon the Rajaputs with renewed vigor, broke them; and the brave Cunia, with almoſt his army, were cut to pieces. With his own tribe and attacks Shere.

Shere, finding himſelf in poſſeſſion of a victory of which he had at one time deſpaired, exclaimed, "That, for a handful of barley, he had almoſt "given the Empire of India to the wind." This grain, it ſeems, was all the ſcanty produce of that ſandy country, for which the inhabitants fought with ſo much obſtinacy. Maldeo having heard of this action, and the loſs of ſo many brave men, fell into deep affliction; and being, for his puſillanimity, deſerted by the greateſt part of his army, he retreated among the mountains of Sodpoor. Remarkable ſaying of Shere.

Shere, after this bloody victory, turned his army towards the fort of Chitor, which was ſurrendered to him by capitulation. He then directed his march to Rintimpore, and gave that country in jagier to his ſon Adil Chan, who fixed his reſidence there. The King, in perſon, moved towards Shere takes Chitor.

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. towards Callinger, which is eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt forts in Hindoſtan. The Indian prince of Callinger, on account of the king's treacherous behaviour to Paran Mull, would make no ſubmiſſion, but prepared himſelf for hoſtilities. Shere, having drawn a line of circumvallation, begun to carry on his approaches to the place; he raiſed mounds of earth for his artillery, and ſunk mines under the rock. The royal batteries were now advanced very near the walls, breaches were made, and a general aſſault ordered, when a live ſhell, which had been thrown againſt the fort by the imperialiſts, rebounded back into the battery in which the king ſtood. The ſhell burſt in the midſt of a quantity of powder, which had not been properly ſecured. Several gunners were blown up; the king, and many of his omrahs, were burnt in ſo terrible a manner, that they were carried for dead to their tents.

Burnt by the blowing up of powder.

Dies. In this dreadful condition the king began to breathe, in great agonies; he, however, encouraged the continuance of the attack, and gave orders, till in the evening news was brough him of the reduction of the place. He then cried out, "Thanks to the Almighty God," and expired. The death of Shere happened on the twelfth of the firſt Ribbi, in the year nine hundred and fifty two. He ſpent fifteen years in a military life before he mounted the throne; and he ſat upon the muſnud five years, as emperor of Hindoſtan.

His character. The character of Shere is almoſt equally divided between virtue and vice. Public juſtice prevailed in the kingdom, while private acts of treachery diſhonoured the hands of the king. He ſeemed to have made breach of faith a royal property, which he would by no means permit his ſubjects to ſhare with him. We ought, perhaps, to aſcribe this vice to the ambition of Shere, [illegible] he been born to the throne, he might have been juſt,

juſt, as he was valiant and politic in war: Had he confined his mind to his eſtate, he might merit the character of a virtuous chief; but his great ſoul made him look up to the empire, and he cared not by what ſteps he was to aſcend. A.D. 1545. Hig. 952.

Shere left many monuments of his magnificence behind him. From Bengal and Sennargaum, to that branch of the Indus called the Nilâb, which is fifteen hundred crores *, he built caravanſerais at every ſtage, and dug a well at the end of every crore. Beſides, he raiſed many magnificent moſques for the worſhip of God on the highway, wherein he appointed readers of the Koran and Prieſts. He ordered that at every ſtage, all travellers, without diſtinction of country or religion, ſhould be entertained, according to their quality, at the public expence. He, at the ſame time, planted rows of fruit trees along the roads, to preſerve travellers from the ſcorching heat of the ſun, as well as to gratify their taſte. Horſe-poſts were placed at proper diſtances, for forwarding quick intelligence to government, and for the advantage of trade and correſpondence. This eſtabliſhment was new in India. Such was the public ſecurity during his reign, that travellers and merchants, throwing down their goods, went without fear to ſleep on the highway. His magnificence.

It is ſaid that Shere being told that his beard grew white, replied, It was true, that he had obtained the empire towards the evening. He divided his time into four equal parts: One he appropriated to the diſtribution of public juſtice, one to the regulations of his army, one to worſhip, and the remainder to reſt and recreation. He was buried at Seſſaram, his original eſtate, in His attention to buſineſs.

* About three thouſand of our miles.

as it

a mag-

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. a magnificent ſepulchre which he had built in the middle of a great reſervoir of water †.

State of Aſia. Tamaſp ſtill ſat on the throne of Perſia, and reigned in peace, during the uſurpation of Shere in Hindoſtan.

† This fine monument of the magnificence of Shere ſtill remain entire. The artificial lake, which ſurrounds it, is not much leſs than a mile in length.

SELIM.

WHEN Shere became numbered with the dead, his eldeſt ſon, Adil, whom he had appointed his ſucceſſor, was at Rintimpore, and his younger ſon, Jellal, in the village of Rewin, near Pheta. The omrahs, who favored Jellâl more than his brother, then at ſo great a diſtance, pretended the neceſſity of filling the throne as ſoon as poſſible. They, for that purpoſe, diſpatched expreſſes to Jellâl, who arrived in five days in the camp. Jellâl, by the influence of Iſah Chan, and his party, mounted the throne, in the fortreſs of Callinger, upon the ſeventeenth of the firſt Ribbi, in the year nine hundred and fifty two, and aſſumed the title of Iſlam Shaw, which, by falſe pronunciation, was turned to that of Selim, by which name he is more generally known. Selim, having taken upon him the imperial dignity, wrote to his elder brother, in the following words: "Adil being at ſo great "a diſtance, and I ſo near, to prevent diſtur-"bance, I took upon me the command of the "army till his return. But my intentions are "only to forward my brother's intereſt, and to "ſupport his authority." Jellal, after writing this letter, marched from Callinger towards Agra, and at Kurrah was met by Chawaſs, captain general of his father's forces, who renewed the ceremonies of royalty, and placed Selim a ſe-as in a time on the throne, holding a magnificent feſtival

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. Jellam mounts the throne by the name of Selim.

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. festival upon that occasion. From Kurrah, Selim wrote another letter to his brother, begging in the most affectionate terms, that he would come and see him.

His elder brother writes about the succession. Adil wrote to the chiefs in the court of Selim, particularly to Cuttub, Isah, Chawas, and Jellal Salwani, to know to what purpose he was invited, and what he was to hope from them. He, at the same time, returned to his brother for answer, "That, if he would send these four chiefs "to him, with proper assurances, he would "come." Selim sent accordingly the four omrahs to Adil, to assure him, in the most solemn manner, that he would permit him, if he pleased, to depart after the first interview: But that, as the omrahs had invested him with the imperial power, he could not be so ungrateful as to desert them. However, to make some compensation to Adil, for the empire, he was determined to give him his choice of any of the provinces in free jagier. Adil, upon these assurances, proceeded to Agra. When he had reached the village of Sikri *, Selim was out on a hunting party, near that place, and appointed carpets to be spread for their interview. Here the brothers dissembled the greatest affection for one another, and after some discourse set out for Agra. Selim, who wanted to seize his brother, gave private orders, that only a few of his retinue should be admitted into the citadel; but Adil had also given orders to his people to press in, at all hazards, which they accordingly did, in spite of every opposition.

Transactions in the palace. Selim saw, that, without running a great risque, nothing could be effected against his brother, who was so much upon his guard. He,

* Now Fattepoor.

therefore,

therefore, had recourſe to flattery and diſſimulation. He even proceeded ſo far, as to lay hold of Adil's hand, to place him upon the throne. Adil, who was naturally a timorous and indolent man, rejected this propoſal, knowing how little he had to truſt from the omrahs, and a deceitful, ambitious brother. Selim was well aware of all this before he made this extraordinary offer. A.D. 1545. Hig. 952.

Juſt as Selim expected, ſo it fell out; Adil, intimidated by the diſturbance which had been made at the gate, made a voluntary reſignation of his birthright, and placing Selim on the throne, ſaluted him emperor. This was inſtantly followed by all the court, who were waiting with impatience the iſſue of this extraordinary farce. They immediately advanced to the throne in ſucceſſion, and, according to their rank, preſented their nazirs *, while others exhibited the ceremony of the iſar †, crying out aloud, "We "offer our lives and fortunes to the king." The ceremonies being ended, Cuttub, and the other omrahs, who had paſſed their words to Adil, requeſted, that, as he had pitched upon Biana for his eſtate, he according to promiſe, ſhould be regularly inveſted with that province, and permitted to depart. Selim conſented, and all matters being ſettled, he gave Adil leave to quit Agra, accompanied by Iſah and Chawaſs. Adil makes a ſolemn reſignation of the empire.

But after two months, Selim gave to Ghazi Malhi, one of his eunuchs, a pair of golden fet- Chawaſs kindles a rebellion in favor of Adil.

* Offerings made upon public occaſions to the emperor.

† Iſar, or Teſſiduck, is a ceremony uſed upon the acceſſion of a prince to the throne; the omrahs running three times round the king, waving an offering of money, in a charger, three times over the monarch's head. This money is afterwards delivered over to the royal almoner, to be diſtributed in charity, as indeed are all offerings made to the emperor.

ters,

A.D. 1545. Hig. 952. ters, to go and bring Adil priſoner to court. Adil, having timeous intelligence of this deſign againſt him, ſet out for Mewat, where the captain general then reſided. He acquainted that omrah, with tears, of his brother's baſeneſs. Chawaſs, whoſe honor was concerned in this affair, was rouzed with compaſſion for the unfortunate prince. He ſeized upon Ghazi Mahli, placed his fetters upon his own legs, and exalted the ſpear of rebellion againſt Selim.

The intereſt of Chawaſs was great among the omrahs. He wrote to them private letters, and brought many over to his party. A great army was ſoon raiſed, and Chawaſs, with Adil and Iſah, marched towards Agra. He, upon his way, received letters from Cuttub and Jellal, who thought themſelves diſhonoured by the king's behaviour towards his brother, aſſuring him of their aſſiſtance.

Selim in great perplexity.

When the confederate chiefs arrived before Agra, Selim, at the unexpected viſit, was thrown into the utmoſt perplexity. He called Cuttub and Jellal to his preſence, and reproached them for not diſſuading him from that impolitic ſtep which had drawn upon him ſuch dangerous conſequences. Cuttub replied, "That the buſineſs was not yet irremediable; that he would undertake to ſettle every thing in an amicable manner." Selim not ſuſpecting the fidelity of the two omrahs, immediately deſired that they ſhould go to Adil, and compromiſe affairs. When they were gone, Selim diſcovered to his friends his intentions of flying to Chinâr, where the treaſure was lodged, and there to raiſe an army to reduce his brother, whom he was not at preſent in a condition to oppoſe. Iſah Hujâb diſſuaded him from this reſolution. He told him, "That he had with him ten thouſand Chermalli Patans, who had ſerved under him before he aſcended the throne,

throne, whom he could not ſuſpect of diſaffec- A. D. 1545
tion, beſides many other faithful ſervants. That Hig. 952.
therefore, it was the height of folly, to truſt the empire, which God had given him, to the future caprice of fortune, when he had it in his power to defend it inſtantly in the field. Do not, ſaid Iſah, throw away the friends whom you have acquired in your proſperity, with a vain hope to pick up others in the ſeaſon of diſtreſs. The wiſeſt courſe for you, continued the omrah, is to appear at the head of your troops, and to fix the foot of reſolution on the field of war. This will ſecure your wavering troops, and intimidate the enemy."

Selim, encouraged by this bold advice, re- Overthrows
ſolved to ſtand his ground. He immediately diſ- his brother.
patched a meſſage to Cuttub, and the other omrahs, who had not yet ſet out, to accommodate matters with Adil, and commanded them to his preſence. He told them, That having altered his mind, he was reſolved not to truſt his faithful omrahs in the hands of his enemies. He forthwith ordered his troops to their arms, marched out of the city, and formed his army on the plain. The omrahs, who had promiſed to favor the prince Adil, ſeeing their king in the field, aſhamed to betray him, were neceſſitated to fight, which greatly diſconcerted Chawaſs, who, every minute, expected they would join him. He, however, fought with great bravery, but he was overthrown.

Adil, after this unfortunate battle, fled to- Adil diſap-
wards Patna, but he ſoon diſappeared, and was pears.
never heard of afterwards. Chawaſs and Iſah, fled to Mewat. Selim ſent an army in purſuit of thoſe omrahs, but they came off victorious, at Firoſpoor. The imperial army being ſoon after reinforced, the rebel chiefs were obliged to retreat

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. treat among the mountains of Cumaoon. Selim ſent Cuttub in purſuit of them, and he plundered all the countries lying about the ſkirts of the hills, without effecting any thing againſt them. Selim, after theſe tranſactions, marched to Chinâr. On the way, he was informed of the treaſonable correſpondence of Jellal with the prince Adil, before the late deciſive battle, and ordered him to be put to death, together with his brother, who was concerned in the conſpiracy. The king having arrived at Chinâr, he took out of that fortreſs all the treaſure, ſent it to Gualier, and returned himſelf to Agra. Cuttub, finding that Selim was no ſtranger to the part which he had acted in the late diſturbances, was afraid to return to court. He fled, therefore, to Hybut governor of Lahore, known by the title of Azim Humaioon, and claimed his protection. The emperor diſpatched orders to Lahore, to ſend Cuttub to Agra, with which Azim Humaioon complied. The unfortunate Cuttub, upon his arrival, was ſent priſoner to Gualier, with many other ſuſpected perſons, particularly Shebas Lohani, the king's brother-in-law, whoſe eyes were put out. The governor of Lahore and Suja, who ruled over the province of Malava, were, much about this time, called to court. The firſt excuſed himſelf, and the latter, obeying the ſummons, had the addreſs to clear himſelf of what he was accuſed, and ſo was reinſtated in his government.

Rebellions quaſhed. The king, after theſe tranſactions, moved towards Rhotas, to bring the treaſure, which his father had depoſited in that place, to Agra. Seid the brother of Humaioon, governor of Lahore, deſerted him on the way, and fled to Lahore. The king, from this circumſtance, concluded that a rebellion was in agitation, which determined

determined him to return immediately to Agra. A. D. 1548. Hig. 955. He ſoon aſſembled his forces from all quarters, and marched to Delhi, where he ordered the new city which the emperor Humaioon had built, to be walled in with ſtone. At Delhi, Suja joined him with the army from Malava. The king remained only a few days in Delhi to regulate his army, and then took the route of Lahore. Azim Humaioon, Chawaſs, and other diſaffected chiefs, with double the king's forces, came out before him at Ambatta. Selim arriving within ſight of the rebels, diſmounted, and, with a few friends, aſcended a riſing ground for the purpoſe of reconnoitring; when he had for ſome time viewed their diſpoſition, he ſaid: "It is not conſiſtent with my honor to have any patience with a rebellious army," and, at theſe words, he ordered his line to be formed, and to advance againſt them. It happened very fortunately for the affairs of Selim, that, upon the preceding night, there had ariſen a diſpute among the rebel generals, about the ſucceſſion to the throne. Chawaſs ſtill a friend to the family of his patron Shere, inſiſted that ſearch ſhould be made for prince Adil, and Azim Humaioon ſtrenuouſly affirmed, "That the empire was no man's inheritance, but ſhould always follow the fortune of the ſword." This plainly pointed out his own views. On this head, animoſity and faction aroſe, ſo that as ſoon as the rebels had formed the line, Chawaſs retreated, with all his troops, without ſtriking a blow. This circumſtance ſo much diſcouraged the remaining part of the rebels, that their reſiſtance was faint, and an unexpected victory fell to Selim.

But, in the midſt of this tide of good fortune, the emperor narrowly eſcaped with his life, from a daring

An attempt upon the life of Selim.

A.D. 1548. Hig. 955. a daring attempt of Seid, the brother of Azim Humaioon. This gallant chief, with ten of his friends in armour, mixed, without diſcovery, with the king's troops, and advanced towards him, as if they were about to congratulate him upon his victory. An elephant-driver, who ſtood near the king, obſerved and knew Seid, and ſtruck him with his ſpear: Yet, in ſpite of all the guards, and the army which ſtood round, Seid and his party cut their way through, ſword in hand, and eſcaped. The rebels, who called themſelves the Neazies, being moſtly of that family, retreated, after this defeat, to Dincot, near Rop, in the mountains, Selim purſuing them as far as the new fort of Rhotas, which his father had built. He, from thence, detached Chaja Serwani, with a ſtrong force after them, and returned himſelf to Agra, and from thence ſoon after proceeded to Gualier. Suja, governor of Malava, going one day up to the fort before the king, one Oſmân, a perſon whom Suja had deprived of his right hand ſome time before, had concealed himſelf by the ſide of the road, with a deſperate intention to be revenged upon that omrah. The aſſaſſin ruſhed out upon Suja, and inflicted a wound with his dagger. Suja, without enquiring into the matter, imagined that the whole was done by the inſtigation of the king, and therefore fled, with great precipitation, and made his way towards Malava, with all his forces. The king purſued him as far as Mundu, but hearing that he had fled to Banſwalla, he returned, leaving his own couſin, with twenty thouſand horſe, at Ugein, to obſerve his motions. This happened in the year nine hundred and fifty four.

Chaja defeated by the Neazi rebels.

Chaja Serwani having been ſome time before left to carry on the war againſt the Neazi rebels, engaged

engaged them near Dincot, and was defeated by Azim Humaioon, who purſued him as far as Sirhind. Selim hearing of this defeat, aſſembled a great army, and diſpatched it, under proper generals, againſt the rebels. Azim Humaioon was obliged to retreat in his turn to Dincot. The rebels turned upon the imperial army at Simbollo, but were overthrown with great ſlaughter. Azim Humaioon's mother, and all his family, were taken priſoners. The Neazi rebels, after this defeat, threw themſelves under the protection of the Gickers among the mountains bordering on Caſhmire. Selim, finding that he could never have reſt in peace without effectually quaſhing this rebellion, marched in perſon towards the Indus, and, for the ſpace of two years, carried on a war with the Gickers who ſupported the Neazies. A. D. 1548. Hig. 950.

In this expedition a perſon concealed himſelf in the narrow path, by which the emperor one day aſcended the mountain of Mannicot, and ruſhed upon him with a drawn ſword. Selim, having time to draw, ſaved himſelf, and killed the aſſaſſin, and perceived that his ſword was one that he himſelf had formerly preſented to Eckbal Chan. The Gickers being driven from one place to another, without being in a condition to face the emperor, Azim Humaioon, with his followers, went into the kingdom of Caſhmire; but the prince of that country, fearing Selim's reſentment, oppoſed the rebels, and, having defeated them, ſent the heads of Azim Humaioon, his brother Seid, and Shabaſs to the king. Selim being now ſecured againſt further diſturbance from that quarter, returned to Delhi. The prince Camiran, much about this time, flying from his bro- An attempt upon Selim's life.

A. D. 1550. Hig. 957. ther the emperor Humaioon, who was now on his way from Perſia, took protection under Selim. But he was very ill received by that prince, and he therefore fled to the mountains of Sewalic, among the Gickers.

Selim marches againſt Humaioon. Selim, after returning from his expedition, had only remained a few days at Delhi, when he received advices, that the emperor Humaioon had reached that branch of the Indus which is diſtinguiſhed, by the name of the Nilâb, or the blue river. The king was at that inſtant drawing blood by cupping; he immediately ſtarted up, iſſued orders to march, and he himſelf encamped, that evening, ſix miles without the city. He there waited for his artillery, which was dragged by men, till the bullocks, which were grazing in the country, could be brought together. The artillery being very heavy, each gun was drawn by one or two thouſand men; yet, in this manner, he marched, with great expedition, towards Lahore. But, in the mean time, Humaioon retreated, as we ſhall have occaſion to mention in the ſequel. Selim returned to Delhi, and from thence proceeded to Gualier, where he took up his reſidence.

A plot againſt Selim's life. Selim taking, one day, the diverſion of the chace, near Atri, a body of banditti, who had been ſet on by ſome of the king's enemies, lay in ambuſh, to take his life. But he perceived them time enough to avoid the ſnare. When they were ſeized and examined, they impeached many chiefs who were immediately executed, after which the king became extremely ſuſpicious, and put numbers to death upon ſmall preſumptions.

Chawaſs aſſaſſinated. Chawaſs, the captain general of the armies of Shere, of whom frequent mention has already been

been made, a man juſtly renowned for perſonal courage, ſtrict honor, great abilities in war, and extenſive generoſity, being long driven about from place to place, came to Taji Kirrani, who had owed his preferment to him, and was now governed by Simbol. The ungrateful villain, in violation of his oath, and the laws of hoſpitality, to ingratiate himſelf with Selim, baſely aſſaſſinated Chawaſs. His body being carried to Delhi, was there interred. His tomb is frequented by the devout to this day, they numbering him among the ſaints. A.D. 1551. Hig. 958.

Not long after this baſe aſſaſſination, in which Selim was concerned, he was ſeized with a fiſtula in ano, by which, in the year nine hundred and ſixty, he bled to death, having reigned nine years. In the ſame year, Mahmood the Patan King of Guzerat, and the Nizam of the Decan, who was of the ſame nation, died. Selim poſſeſſed not the abilities of his father, and conſequently carried neither his virtues nor his vices to ſuch extremes. He, in ſome meaſure, ſuited the times in which he lived; and was rather a neceſſary than a good prince. A man of an upright mind might have ſtaggered in the ſtream of corruption, which then prevailed, but Selim ſtood firm, by meeting the world in its own way. He poſſeſſed perſonal bravery, and was not unſkilful in the field of war. Like Shere, he was magnificent, and ſtudied the convenience of travellers. From Bengal to the Indus, he built an intermediate ſerai, between each of thoſe which his father had erected; all who paſſed along the great road being entertained at the public expence. Selim dies. His character.

A.D. 1552. Hig. 960. In the reign of Selim, Shech Allai, a philoſopher of Biana, made a great noiſe in the world, by introducing a new ſyſtem of religion. He called himſelf Emam Mendi, who is believed by ſome to be the laſt of the prophets, and will conquer the world. The impoſtor having raiſed great diſturbances in the empire, converted ſome thouſands by force and perſuaſion. After being twice baniſhed by Selim, he returned, and kindled freſh troubles, and was, in the year nine hundred and fifty five, ſcourged to death at Agra, by order of the king. He remained firm to his doctrine in the agonies of death; but his religion was not long maintained by his diſciples.

Feroſe mounts the throne. When Selim travelled the road of mortality, his ſon, Feroſe, was at twelve years of age, raiſed to the throne, by the chiefs of the tribe of Soor at Gualier. He had not reigned three days, when Mubarick, the ſon of Nizam Soor, nephew to the late Emperor Shere, brother of Selim's wife, and the uncle of Feroſe, aſſaſſinated the young prince. Mubarick aſſumed the title of Mahommed Adil *, to which his infamous treaſon had no right, and uſurped the empire. He perpetrated this barbarous deed with his own hand, in the Mahl. The villain's own ſiſter, Bibi Bai, defended, for ſome time, her ſon in her arms, preſenting her body to the dagger. In vain did ſhe intreat and weep: the wretch was hardened againſt pity. He tore the young prince from her arms, and, in her preſence, ſevered his head from his body. This was the return which he made to the unfortunate Bibi Bai, for ſaving his life, repeated

Is barbarouſly murdered.

* Adil ſignifies *the Juſt.*

times,

times, when Selim, foreſeeing his villainies, would have put him to death. A. D. 1552. Hig. 960.

The ſtate of Perſia ſuffered no change, during the reign of Selim in India. Tamaſp continued upon the throne. State of Aſia.

MAHOM-

MAHOMMED VI.

A.D. 1552. Hig. 960.

Mahommed illiterate.

THE infamous Mahommed, having always given himſelf up to pleaſure, neglected even the common accompliſhment of reading and writing. He hated men of learning, and kept company with illiterate fellows like himſelf, whom he raiſed to the higheſt dignities in the empire, among whom one Himu, an Indian ſhopkeeper, whom the Emperor Selim had raiſed to be ſuperintendant of the markets, was now entruſted with all the weight of the adminiſtration.

His fooliſh prodigality.

The king, in the mean time, heedleſs of what paſſed, ſpent his time in all the luxurious debaucheries of the Haram. Having heard much in praiſe of ſome of the former Emperors, particularly Feroſe, for their great generoſity, he miſtook prodigality for that virtue, and to outdo them all, opened the treaſury, and laviſhed it on good and bad, without diſtinction. When he rode out, he uſed to head arrows with gold, which he ſhot among the multitude. This fooliſh extravagance ſoon made away with the great treaſures of his predeceſſors; and all his reward from the people was the nickname of Adili; which, in the Indian language, ſignifies literally the Blind, and metaphorically, the Fooliſh.

The omrahs diſcontented.

When Himu found himſelf inveſted with the whole executive power of the empire, his pride and inſolence, though otherwiſe a man of good parts, exceeded all bounds. This naturally made all the Patan chiefs his enemies. They began to conſpire

conſpire for his deſtruction, and to revolt from his authority. The King became more and more deſpicable, every day, in the eyes of the people, while all order and government totally declined. Mahommed giving, one day, public audience, and diſtributing eſtates and governments among his omrahs, he ordered the province of Kinnoge to be taken from Firmalli, and given to Sermuſt Sirbunna. Secunder, the ſon of Firmalli, a brave young man, being preſent, ſaid aloud to the Emperor, "Is my fortune, then, to be conferred on a ſeller of dogs?" for it appears that Sermuſt was deſcended of one of that low occupation. The elder Firmalli, who was alſo preſent, endeavoured to check the impetuoſity of his ſon; but he only inflamed his paſſion the more. He charged the King, in plain terms, with a baſe deſign to extirpate his family. Sermuſt, who was a man of uncommon ſtrength and ſtature, ſeeing this behaviour to the King, and being alſo perſonally affronted, ſeized Secunder by the breaſt; Secunder drew his dagger, and killed him on the ſpot. He then flew at all thoſe who endeavoured to oppoſe him, killed ſeveral chiefs, and wounded many more. He then made directly for the King, who leapt from the throne, and ran into the Mahl; Secunder purſuing him, had the door ſtruck in his face, which ſtopped his progreſs, till Mahommed drew the bolt, and ſecured himſelf. The deſperate youth, finding himſelf diſappointed in his deſign upon Mahommed, reſolved to revenge himſelf upon his baſe minions, and ruſhing back into the audience chamber, dealt death to all who oppoſed him. In the mean time, Ibrahim of the tribe of Soor, the King's couſin and brother-in-law, attacked Secunder with ſome of his people, and cut him to pieces. Dowlat Lohani killed, at the ſame time,

A.D. 1552. Hig. 960.

A.D. 1553. Hig. 961. the good old man, Firmalli, who could not have been blamed for his ſon's raſhneſs.

Taji withdraws from court. The unfortunate Firmalli having met Taji Kerrani, as he was going that day to the preſence chamber, he aſked that omrah whither he was going; to which the other replied, "That affairs had taken ſuch an extraordinary turn, at court, that he was determined to puſh his own fortune, and would be glad that Firmalli would partake it with him." Firmilli anſwered, "That he aſpired to no fortune but what he poſſeſſed by favor of the crown, for which he was going to pay his compliments;" but ſuch as we have ſeen was his reward. Taji, as ſoon as he got out of the fort, took the way of Bengal, with all his dependents. Troops were diſpatched to purſue him; they came up with him at Chuppera Mow, about eighty miles from Agra, where he fought them, and made good his retreat to Chinâr. He, in his progreſs, ſeized the public money, and other effects belonging to the crown; and diſtributed one hundred elephants among his brothers, and other relations, who had poſſeſſions in the province of Bujipoor. By their aſſiſtance he raiſed a formidable army, which obliged the King to take the field, and march towards Chinâr. The inſurgents meeting him upon the banks of the Ganges, above Chinar, they were defeated and diſperſed.

The King jealous of Ibrahim's popularity. The King, becoming jealous of the popularity of Ibrahim Soor, gave private orders to ſeize him; but his wife, who was ſiſter to the King, having heard of this deſign in the Mahl, told her huſband of it. He fled from Chinâr to his father, Ghazi, governor of Biana, and was purſued by Iſah Neazi, who coming up with him at Calpee, an engagement enſued, in which Iſah was defeated, and driven back from further purſuit. Ibrahim, ſoon after, raiſed a great army, and poſſeſſed

poſſeſſed himſelf of the city of Delhi, where he mounted the throne, aſſumed the enſigns of royalty, marched to Agra, and reduced the circumjacent provinces. A. D. 1553. Hig. 961.

Mahommed marched from Chinâr to ſuppreſs this uſurpation, and, on the way, received an embaſſy from Ibrahim, promiſing that if he would ſend Huſſein, and other chiefs, with aſſurances of forgiveneſs, he would ſubmit. The King was weak enough to comply with his requeſt. The omrahs went; and Ibrahim, by preſents, promiſes, and courteous behaviour, ſoon drew them over to his own intereſt. Mahommed, finding himſelf in no condition to oppoſe ſo ſtrong a confederacy, fled towards Chinâr, and contented himſelf with the eaſtern provinces. Ibrahim immediately erected the ſpear of empire in the weſt, by the title of Sultan Ibrahim. Mahommed deſerted by his omrahs.

IBRAHIM III.

A.D. 1553. Hig. 196.

A competitor in Punjab aſſumes the royal title.

IBRAHIM had no ſooner mounted the throne, than another competitor ſtarted up in the province of the five rivers, known by the name of Punjab. This was Ahmed, a nephew of the Emperor Shere, and alſo brother-in-law to Mahommed, the expelled Emperor. Ahmed having attached to himſelf Hybut, and other chiefs raiſed to the dignity of omrahs, by the late Emperor Selim, to his intereſt, aſſumed the title of Secunder Shaw, and marching with ten or twelve thouſand horſe towards Agra, encamped at Firrah, within four miles of that city. Ibrahim, with ſeventy thouſand horſe, came out to meet him, having, in this army, two hundred omrahs who pitched velvet tents, and poſſeſſed the dignities of the ſpear, drum, and colours.

Secunder, ſeeing this formidable army, began to repent of his invaſion, and made overtures of peace. The only condition he aſked, was the government of Punjab. But Ibrahim, puffed up with the pride of his own ſuperiority, would grant him no terms, and therefore both armies drew up and engaged. Secunder committed all the enſigns of royalty to one of his omrahs, and, with a choice body of horſe, took poſt among ſome trees, where he could not be diſcovered. Ibrahim, upon the firſt charge, broke through the army of Secunder; his troops quitted their ranks, and were intent upon nothing but plunder; when Secunder, ruſhing out upon them, ſtruck

ſtruck a panic into the whole army; they immediately took to flight, and were purſued by thoſe whom they had ſo eaſily diſcomfited before. The Emperor Ibrahim, after this defeat, abandoned his capital, and retreated to Simbol. Secunder took poſſeſſion both of Agra and Delhi; but he had not long enjoyed his fortune, when he was obliged to march to Punjâb, to oppoſe the Mogul Emperor Humaioon; for that monarch, having returned from a long exile, was now advancing to recover his dominions. A.D. 1554. Hig. 962.

During the abſence of Secunder, the Emperor Ibrahim marched towards Calpee; and, at the ſame time, Mahommed, the expelled Emperor, diſpatched Himu, his vizier, with a formidable army, well appointed in cavalry, elephants, and artillery, from Chinâr, with a view to recover his empire. Himu engaged Ibrahim at Calpee, and gave him a ſignal defeat. Ibrahim, flying to his father at Biana, was purſued by Himu, who beſieged him in that city, for three months. Himu overthrows Ibrahim.

In the mean time, Mahummud of the Afghan family of Ghor, governor of Bengal, rebelled againſt Mahommed, and led an army againſt him. This circumſtance obliged that prince to recall Himu from the ſiege of Biana; and the Emperor Ibrahim, emboldened by the retreat of the enemy, purſued them, and coming up with Himu at Mindakir, near Agra, gave him battle; but he was again defeated, and obliged to fly back to his father, at Biana. The reſtleſs ſpirit of Ibrahim could not, however, be ſtill: He marched towards Bhetah, and engaging the Indian prince of that country, was defeated and taken priſoner. He was uſed with the utmoſt reſpect, till the Patans of Miani obtained him from the Raja, and appointed him their chief. Under him they commenced a war againſt Bahadar, governor The governor of Bengal rebels.

A.D. 1554. Hig. 962. vernor of Malava, who had aſſumed independance; but the bad fortune of Ibrahim ſtill purſued him, he was beat, and fled to Oriſſa. That province being conquered in the year nine hundred and ſeventy five, by Soliman Kerrani, one of the generals of the Mogul Emperor Akbar, the unfortunate Ibrahim was taken and put to death.

Himu defeats and ſlays the governor of Bengal.

To return from this digreſſion; when Himu joined his maſter Mahommed at Chinâr, he received advices that the Emperor Humaioon had defeated Secunder, the pretended Patan Emperor, and poſſeſſed himſelf of Delhi and Agra. Himu, however, marched againſt the revolted governor of Bengal, who gave him the ſlip, by croſſing the hills near Rhotas, and entering the country of Bundelcund. He was purſued thither by Himu: The two armies came to action at the village of Chircut, thirty miles from Calpee, and the rebel was ſlain. Mahommed, after this victory, inſtead of proceeding to Agra, returned to Chinâr, to aſſemble more troops for carrying on the war with Humaioon. But he was ſoon after informed of that monarch's death; which induced him to ſend Himu, with fifty thouſand horſe, and five hundred elephants, towards Agra, not daring to leave Chinâr himſelf, on account of the violent factions which then ſubſiſted among his countrymen the Patans.

Drives the Moguls from Agra, and from Delhi.

Himu arriving before Agra, the Mogul omrahs who were there, being too weak to oppoſe him, fled to Delhi. He purſued them thither, and Tirdi Beg, governor of Delhi, giving him battle, was defeated, and fled towards the Indus, leaving Himu in poſſeſſion of both the imperial cities of Agra and Delhi. The Indian meditated the conqueſt of Lahore; but the celebrated Byram, of the nation of the Turkumans, a man of policy in the cloſet, as well as abilities in the field, who had

had been left by the will of Humaioon, guardian of his ſon Akbar, duaing his nonage, ſent Zemân, a Mogul noble, with all expedition, towards Delhi. He himſelf followed, with the young King. Himu marched out to meet Zeman, drew up on the plains of Panniput, and charging the Moguls with great bravery, threw them into diſorder. But the Patans, always more mindful of plunder, than of ſecuring victory, were again attacked by the Moguls, and defeated. Himu was ſurrounded, and taken priſoner, and being carried before the King, condemned to death. A. D. 1554. Hig. 962.

After the death of the unfortunate Himu, who had certainly great abilities, notwithſtanding his mean deſcent, the fortune of his maſter Mahommed declined apace. In the mean time, Chizer, the ſon of the governor of Bengal, who was ſlain in battle by Himu, to revenge the death of his father, raiſed an army, and aſſuming the title of Sultan Bahadar, poſſeſſed himſelf of a great part of the eaſtern provinces. He led an army againſt Mahommed, defeated, and ſlew him. The anarchy and confuſions in Hindoſtan, at this period, rendered it impoſſible to continue the direct chain of our hiſtory in the order of time. We therefore muſt turn back to what we have omitted of the hiſtory of Secunder, who had aſſumed the imperial title at Agra, and afterwards to a detail of the adventures of Humaioon, during his exile. The fortune of Mahommed declines. He is defeated and ſlain.

Secunder, after having aſcended the throne of Agra, in the year nine hundred and ſixty-two, made a magnificent feſtival, and calling together all his chiefs, ſpoke to them to this effect: Secunder's ſpeech to the omrahs.

" I eſteem myſelf as one of you, having thus far
" acted for the common weal. I claim no ſupe-
" riority. Beloli raiſed the tribe of Lodi to an
" uncommon height of glory and reputation;

" Shere,

A. D. 1554. Hig. 962. "Shere, by unparalleled conduct and reſolution, "rendered the tribe of Soor famous to all poſ- "terity; and now, Humaioon, heir to his fa- "ther's conqueſts, is watching for an opportu- "nity to deſtroy us all. If, therefore, you ſin- "cerely affect my government, and will throw "aſide private faction and animoſities, our king- "dom will be adorned with all the flowers of "proſperity. But if you ſhould think me inca- "ble of that great charge, let an abler head, and "a ſtronger arm, be elected from among you, "that I alſo may ſwear allegiance to him; that "with my life and fortune I may ſupport him, "and endeavour to keep the empire of India in "the hands of the Patans, who have ruled it for

They elect him King. "ſo many ages by their valor." The omrahs, after hearing this ſpeech, anſwered with one accord, "We unanimouſly elect you, the nephew "of our Emperor Shere, for our lawful ſove- "reign." Calling then for a Coran, all ſwore allegiance to Secunder, and to preſerve unanimity among themſelves. However, in a few days, they began to diſpute about governments, honors, and places. The flames of enmity were kindled higher than ever, and every one reproached his fellow with perfidy, of which he himſelf was equally guilty.

He is repeatedly defeated by the Moguls. Humaioon, in the mean time, marched from Cabul and the ſide of Perſia towards the Indus. Tatar, who commanded for the Patans in Punjab, fled from the new fort of Rhotas, to Delhi, and the Moguls ſubdued all the country as far as Lahore. Secunder, upon receiving theſe advices, ſent forty thouſand horſe, under the command of Tatar and Hybut, to expel the Moguls. But this army was defeated, loſt all their elephants and baggage, never drawing bridle, till they arrived at Delhi. Secunder, though ſenſible of the diſaffection and factious ſtate of his army,

army, marched with eighty thouſand horſe to- A. D. 1554.
wards Punjab, and engaging Byram, the tutor Hig. 962.
of prince Akbar, near Sirhind, was defeated, and fled towards the mountains of Sewalic. The empire of India, with this victory, fell again into the hands of the houſe of Baber, and flouriſhed; while, in the mean time, the infamous Mahommed Adil died by the hands of his enemies, in the kingdom of Bengal.

HUMAIOON IN PERSIA.

A.D. 1544. Hig. 951. Humaioon arrives in Perſia.

WE have already ſeen that the emperor Humaioon, having arrived at Kizvi in Perſia, diſpatched the noble Byram to the Perſian monarch at Iſpahan. That omrah accordingly waited upon Tamaſp at the palace of Nilac, between the cities of Abher and Sultania *, and received an anſwer which teſtified the king's great deſire to have an interview with Humaioon. The unfortunate fugitive accepted, with joy, of the invitation, and in the month of the firſt Jemmad, in the year nine hundred and fifty one, had a conference with Tamaſp, the ſon of Iſmael Suffvi, emperor of Perſia, and was royally entertained.

Tamaſp, one day, in converſation, aſked Humaioon, By what means his weak enemy became ſo powerful? Humaioon replied, "By the enmity of my brothers." The Perſian then told him, "The political manner of treating brothers is not ſuch as they received from you." And being, at that time, at table, as ſoon as he was done eating, the prince Byram, his brother, who attended, him as a ſervant, came with the baſon and ewer for him to waſh †. When this was

* The city of Sultania is ſituated in the province of Irac Agemi. It was deſtroyed by Timur-bec, and has not ſince recovered it's ancient ſplendor. From it's ruins, it appears to have been very large and magnificent.

† To attend the ſovereign in any menial office about his perſon, is the greateſt honor that can be conferred upon a ſubject in the Eaſt.

done,

done, Tamaſp turned to Humaioon, and reſuming the diſcourſe, ſaid, "In this manner you ought to have treated your brothers." Humaioon, out of compliment to the king, ſeemed to aſſent to what he ſaid; which ſo much offended the prince, the king's brother, that he never after could forgive him, while he reſided at court. He took every opportunity to caluminate Humaioon to the king, and was ever harping in his ears, how much againſt the intereſt of Perſia it was, that a prince of the line of Timur ſhould ſit upon the throne of India. This maxim Byram took care to inculcate upon all who had the king's confidence, and that circumſtance greatly retarded the affairs of Humaioon, and, at length, wrought ſo viſibly upon the king's diſpoſition, that the unfortunate mogul began to fear death or impriſonment. A. D. 1544. Hig. 951.

In the mean time, Sultana Begum, the king's ſiſter, and Jehan, the high chancellor, in conjunction with Hakîm, one of the king's privy counſellors, taking compaſſion upon Humaioon's diſtreſſed ſituation, joined their intereſt to work a reconciliation, and to reinſtate him in the favor of Tamaſp. The wit of the ſultana had a great effect upon this occaſion. She, one day, produced a ſtanza of verſes to the king, of her own compoſition, in the name of Humaioon, extolling his devotion and happy turn of expreſſion in the praiſe of Ali. This greatly pleaſed Tamaſp, zealous for the ſect of the Shiahs, who differ from the Sinnites, the ſect whoſe tenets Humaioon followed. The Shiahs hold Ali to be the only aſſiſtant of Mahommed in his apoſtolic function, but the Sinnites believe in four, adding Oſman, Omar, and Abubecker to Ali. The king's ſiſter and ſome omrahs favor the cauſe of Humaioon.

The king, in ſhort, told his ſiſter, That if Humaioon ſhould become a Shiah, and enforce that doctrine in India, he would aſſiſt him to recover

A.D. 1545. Hig. 952. his empire. The ſultana having acquainted Humaioon of theſe particulars, he was not ſo much wedded to a ſect, as to loſe a kingdom for an immaterial difference in a point of religion. He accordingly returned for an anſwer, "That he had always privately favored the opinions of the Shiahs, which was partly the occaſion of the animoſity ſubſiſting between him and his brothers."

Tamaſp, ſoon after, had a private conference with the noble Byram, examined him concerning the policy and ſtate of Hindoſtan; and when he had ſatisfied himſelf upon that head, he promiſed that his ſon Murad, who was then but an infant, with his general Biddai, ſhould accompany Humaioon, with ten thouſand horſe, to chaſtiſe his brothers, and drive them out of Cabul, Candahar, and Buduchſhan. Every thing accordingly was, in a ſhort time, got in readineſs, and Humaioon took leave of the Perſian king. He told him, that he had long propoſed to take a tour through Tibrez and Ardebial, to viſit the tomb of Shech Suffi, and then to proceed on his expedition. The king conſented to this propoſal, and iſſued orders to all governors through whoſe territories Humaioon was to paſs, to ſupply him and his army with all neceſſaries, and treat him in a manner becoming his dignity.

The king gives him ten thouſand horſe.

Humaioon having viſited and paid his devotions at the ſhrine of Suffi, marched with the young prince Murad, towards Candahar. He inveſted the fort of Garrimſere, took it, and read the chutba in his own name. Aſhkari, who commanded at Candahar for the prince Camiran, hearing of theſe proceedings, ſent the young prince Akbar, the ſon of Humaioon, to his uncle at Cabul, and prepared the fort of Candahar for a ſiege.

Humaioon

Humaioon inveſted it upon the ſeventh of Mo- A. D. 1545. Hig. 952.
harrim, in the year nine hundred and fifty two. The ſiege had been carried on for ſix months, when Humaioon ſent his general Byrâm with a meſſage to Camiran, then at Cabul. A tribe of the Patans of Hazara, attacked Byrâm with great reſolution, but they were defeated, and that omrah having obtained an audience of Camiran, according to his inſtructions made a demand of Candahar, and required a reſignation of all thoſe provinces which he had uſurped from his brother Humaioon. But it was not to be expected that Camiran would as yet liſten to ſuch a demand, and ſo the ambaſſador departed without effecting any thing.

Humaioon inveſts Candahar.

The Perſian ſoldiers, in the ſervice of Humaioon, were now beginning to be diſcouraged by the length of the ſiege, and diſcontented at being commanded by Moguls. This circumſtance might have obliged Humaioon to raiſe the ſiege, had he not been joined by Mahummud, Huſſein, Shere Aſkun, Fuſil Beg, and other omrahs, who, diſguſted with prince Camiran, had left his ſervice. Some of the beſieged deſerted alſo, and joined the king. Theſe favorable circumſtances revived the ſinking ſpirits of his army, and equally depreſſed thoſe of the beſieged. Aſhkari deſired to capitulate; his requeſt was granted upon honourable terms; he gave up the place, and, much aſhamed of his former behaviour, waited upon the king.

The Perſians diſcontented.

Candahar taken.

The fort of Candahar, as had been ſtipulated with the Perſian emperor, was given to his infant ſon, Murad. The winter having now come on, the young prince Murad, and the Perſian generals Biddai, Abul Fatte, and Aridmullu, took up their quarters in the fort, without admitting the Mogul omrahs. This ſo much diſguſted them, that ſome, having no quarters, went

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. went off to Cabul, while Aſhkari, with a view of raiſing more diſturbance, alſo fled. Aſhkari, however, was purſued, and brought back priſoner.

Humaioon, finding inaction more dangerous to his affairs than war, marched towards Cabul. On the way he heard of the death of the young prince Murad, at Candahar, upon which he returned, with a view to retain that fort as a place of ſecurity, till he ſhould make further conqueſts. The Perſian general would not hearken to this propoſal, which ſilenced the king, who could not, conſiſtent with gratitude, or his own promiſe, compel him to deliver up the place.

But the urgency of his affairs ſoon obliged Humaioon to depart from theſe punctilios of honor. He therefore tacitly permitted Byram, Ali, and Mahummud, to take what means they could to render themſelves maſters of the place. Theſe omrahs, accordingly, ſent Mahummud and a few enterprizing men, diſguiſed like camel-drivers, among a ſtring of camels, which was then carrying proviſions into the fort. They fell upon the guards, and diſpatched them, while Byram, and Ali, ruſhed in with a choſen party of horſe, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the fort. The Perſian general returned, by the king's permiſſion, to Perſia, and Byram was appointed to the government of Candahar.

Humaioon by a ſtratagem, ſeizes upon Candahar.

The king marched immediately towards Cabul. The prince Eadgâr, the brother of Baber, flying, at this time, from Huſſein Arghu, to Cabul, in conjunction with Hindal, the king's brother, joined Humaioon. The king, encamping in the environs of Cabul, before the army of his brother, was every day joined by ſome of Camiran's troops, who deſerted his ſtandards. Evan Kipla one of Camiran's principal omrahs, came over, with all his adherents. This ſo much weakened the

The king marches to Cabul.

the prince's army, that he was neceſſitated to ſhut himſelf up in the city. Humaioon inveſted the place; but as it was only ſlightly fortified, Camiran evacuated it without fighting, and fled to Ghizni. The king ſent the prince Hindal in purſuit of his brother, and, on the tenth of Ramzân, nine hundred and fifty two, entered Cabul, where he found his ſon Akbar, then four years old, with his mother Beguma, and, taking him in his arms, he repeated a verſe to this purpoſe: "Joſeph, by his envious brethren, was caſt into a well; but he was exalted by Providence to the ſummit of glory." A.D. 1545. Hig. 952. inveſts and takes that city.

The gates of Ghizni were ſhut againſt Camiran, and he was therefore obliged to take refuge at Dawir, among the Patans of Hazara. Being very ill received there, he went to Bicker, to his couſin Huſſein, who gave him his daughter in marriage, and prepared to ſupport him. Humaioon, having left his ſon Akbar under the tuition of Mahummnd Ali, in Cabul, marched in perſon, in the year nine hundred and fifty three, to reduce Beduchſhan. Eadgar having attempted to ſtir up a ſedition in the royal army, was, upon conviction, ſentenced to death, though he was uncle to the king. Humaioon marches againſt Buduchſhan.

Humaioon having paſſed Hinderkuſh, and encamped at Neizikeran, Soliman, with the forces of Buduchſhan, came before him, but they were defeated in the firſt charge. The king from thence turned towards Talichan, where he fell ſick. He, however, recovered, at the end of two months, and all the factions which had begun to prevail in his army, ſoon ſubſided. Moazim, the brother of Chuli, one of the imperial ſultans, having had a quarrel at this time with Reſhid, killed him, and fled to Cabul, where he was ordered to be impriſoned by the king.

Camiram

A.D. 1545. Hig. 952. Camiram having heard that his brother had marched to Buduchſhan, made an excurſion to Ghorebund. On the way he fell in with a caravan of merchants, whom he robbed of all their camels, horſes, and goods; and, coming to Ghizni, raiſed a faction among the populace, and cut off the governor, Zatrid. Making from thence forced marches towards Cabul, he arrived there as they were opening the gates in the morning, and took the place by ſurprize. He killed Ali, the governor, as he ſtood in the bath, and put out the eyes of Faſil and Vakila. The young prince Akbar, and the ladies of the Haram, were given in the charge to ſome eunuchs; Hiſam Alli, the ſon of Califa, was put to death.

Camiran ſeizes Ghizni and ſurprizes Cabul.

Intelligence for theſe tranſactions coming to Humaioon, that monarch gave the government of Buducſhan to the prince Soliman, of the poſterity of Timur, and that of Kunduz to his brother Hindal. He himſelf returned to Cabul, defeated the army of Camiran, which oppoſed him at Ghorebund, came to the town of the Afghans, called Deh, where Shere, and all the army of Camiran had again aſſembled to oppoſe him. But the king overthrew them there alſo, and ſlew Shere in the action. He proceeded from thence to Cabul, and ſat down before that city, ſkirmiſhing every day with the enemy. Camiran, having received intelligence that a caravan was paſſing, wherein there was a great number of fine horſes, ſent one Shere, a bold enterprizing officer, with a ſtrong detachment, to ſeize and bring it into the city. Humaioon marched round the walls, and cut off Shere's retreat, ſo that, when he came to enter the city, he was attacked and defeated with great ſlaughter.

Humaioon; ſits down before Cabul.

Several chiefs join the king.

The prince Soliman, from Buduchſhan, Ali, and Caſim Haſſin, with ſeveral chiefs from Byram, the governor of Kandahar, had now joined the

the king, while Kirrachi and Baboos deſerted from the city to his army. Camiran, in the rage of deſpair, baſely murdered the three ſons of Baboos, and threw their mangled bodies over the wall. He, at the ſame time, bound the young prince Akbar and Kirrachi's ſon to a ſtake, and raiſed them up to view upon the battlements. But he was given to underſtand, that if he put them to death, every ſoul in the place ſhould be maſſacred. A.D. 1545. Hig. 952.

Camiran thought proper to deſiſt from his intended cruelty, and that very night, making a breach in the wall, evacuated the place, and fled towards the ſkirts of the hills, leaving Humaioon a ſecond time, in poſſeſſion of Cabul. In his retreat, he was plundered, and even ſtript of his cloaths, by the inhabitants of Hazara; but when they diſcovered him, they conducted him to his garriſon at Ghorebund. He, however, did not think himſelf ſecure there, and therefore he haſtened to Balich, where Mahummud, who held that city, joined him, and aſſiſted him in ſubduing Buduchſhan. They drove Soliman and his ſon Ibrahim from that country. Camiran evacuates Cabul.

Kirrachi, Baboos, and ſome other omrahs, being, about this time, diſguſted with the behavior of Ghazi, Humaioon's vizier, wanted of the king to diſgrace him, and appoint Chaſim to his office. Humaioon, ſatisfied of the integrity of his miniſter, would by no means conſent, which irritated them ſo much, that they left the king's ſervice, and went over to Aſhkari, who commanded under Camiran in Buduchſhan. The king purſued them in their flight, but not being able to come up with them, returned to Cabul, and called to him Ibrahim and Hindal from their reſpective governments. The former having fallen in by accident with Timur, one of thoſe chiefs who had fled, cut him off, and brought his Several omrahs deſert Humaioon.

A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. his head to the king. Hindal having alſo met Shere, brought him back priſoner.

Camiran having left Kirrachi in Cuſhom, went in perſon to Talickăn. Humaioon detached Hindal and Koka, with a conſiderable force, to drive Kirrachi from thence. That omrah having received intelligence of their coming, acquainted Camiran, who, with great expedition, returned to Cuſhom, and fell in with Hindal, in croſſing the river Talikân, when his troops were divided.

Camiran defeats his brother Hindal. He defeated Hindal, cut off a great part of his detachment, and ſeized upon all his baggage.

Flies before Humaioon. Humaioon, in a few days, advanced with the army from Cabul, which obliged Camiran to fly towards Talickân, and leave all his plunder, as well as his own baggage. He was, the day after his retreat, inveſted in the fort, and, as he deſpaired of the aſſiſtance of the Uſbecks, to whom he had applied, he requeſted leave of his brother Humaioon, to make a pilgrimage to Mecca. Humaioon, with a good-natured weakneſs, conſented, and both the perfidious Camiran and Aſhkari came out of the place, and proceeded about ten pharſangs on their way. When they found that Humaioon did not ſend troops to ſeize them, nor attempt to detain them, as they imagined, they were aſhamed of their own behaviour, and thought it more eligible to truſt to his clemency, than turn mendicant pilgrims. With this reſolution they returned.

and ſubmits,

He is treated with reſpect by Humaioon. The king having heard of their return, ſent perſons to congratulate, and treat them with great reſpect. Humaioon, after theſe tranctions, returned to Cabul. Pier Mahummud, the Uſbeck, having made ſome incurſions into Humaioon's territories, in the year nine hundred and fifty ſix, the king determined to take, if poſſible, ſatisfaction for the affront. He, for that

purpoſe

purpoſe, marched towards Balich. Camiran and Aſhkari accompanied him, and begun again to hatch treaſon. The king perceived their treachery, but took no effectual ſteps to prevent its effect. A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. His treaſonable deſigns.

Humaioon arriving in the environs of Balick, an Uſbeck general came before him with only three thouſand Uſbeck horſe, and ſtopt his progreſs. The Uſbeck chief was, on the ſecond day, reinforced by Pier Mahummud, and the princes of Haſſar, and was thus enabled to march out with thirty thouſand horſe to give battle. Soliman, Hindal, the king's couſin and brother, defeated the advanced parties, and preſſed ſo hard upon Pier Mahummud that he thought proper to retreat within the city. Humaioon defeats the Uſbecks;

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

The king was deſirous of purſuing the enemy. This reſolution, had it been followed, would certainly have had a good effect, as they were preparing to evacuate the place. But unfortunately the king ſuffered his own better judgment to be over-ruled by his omrahs, who ſuggeſted their apprehenſions from Camiran, and adviſed the king to incamp ſomewhere near the city, which would fall into his hands in the courſe of things. This pernicious advice was accordingly followed. No ground proper for incamping being near, the king was obliged to retreat to a ſmall diſtance. The troops being ordered to move back, apprehended that danger was near; when the enemy actually conſtrued the retreat of Humaioon into a real flight. By this double miſtake the Moguls were intimidated, and the Uſbecks received freſh ſpirits. They immediately fell upon Soliman and Huſſein, who brought up the rear, forced them upon the main body, where the king commanded in perſon. He gallantly oppoſed them hand to hand, and with his ſpear diſmounted the officer who led on the attack. His brother

A.D. 1545. Hig. 952. brother Hindal, Tirdi Beg, and Tolic Chan ſupported Humaioon with great bravery; but they ſoon found themſelves deſerted by all their troops, and were obliged to ſave themſelves by flight.

and is, in his turn, overthrown.

Retreat to Cabul. After this unfortunate action, the imperial army retreated towards Cabul. The king, on his way, was deſerted by the perfidious Camiran and Aſhkari, who had not joined in the action. Humaioon juſtly reſenting their behaviour, wrote to Ali, one of Camiran's omrahs, and made him great promiſes if he would ſeize his maſter, and ſend him priſoner to court; diſpatching, at the ſame time, Soliman and Hindal in purſuit of him. Camiran, laying aſide all his enſigns of ſtate, attempted, by the way of Zohac and Bamia, to paſs to the Indus. The king, informed of his motions, ſent a party to intercept him; but Kirrachi and Huſſein, who had remained with Humaioon, wrote privately to Camiran, and acquainted him with all that paſſed. Theſe perfidious chiefs, being now aſhamed of no villainy, told Camiran, that, as the greateſt part of the king's troops were detached from his perſon, if he would return, they would join him in the action. Camiran did not let this favorable opportunity ſlip through his hands. He returned, by the way of Kipoha, whither, the king, having intelligence of him, advanced to meet him. The battle no ſooner begun, than Kirrachi, and his perfidious adherents, went over to Camiran, and turned upon Humaioon, who, with a few faithful friends, fought with great reſolution. Pier Mahummud, and Ahmed, the ſon of Kulli, being ſlain by the king's ſide, and he himſelf wounded in the head, as well as his horſe, he was forced to abandon the field, and fly to Bamia, and from thence to Buduchſhan, leaving Camiran to poſſeſs himſelf, a third time, of Cabul.

Humaioon

Humaioon was now in great diſtreſs, for money to pay the few troops, who had continued faithful to his fortunes. He was obliged to borrow the horſes, camels, and merchandize of ſome great caravans, with which he mounted and paid his troops. He privately ſent Bidda, Toglich, Mudgnow, and others, to the number of ten perſons, to ſupport his intereſt at Cabul, and to ſend him intelligence of what paſſed in that city. But of all theſe, Toglick alone remained true to his intereſt, which they now found was greatly declined. Soliman, Ibrahim, and prince Hindal, returning with their detachments to join the king, he found himſelf again in a condition to make an attempt to recover his kingdom; and he accordingly marched towards Cabul. Camiran, upon the approach of Humaioon, came out, and drew up on the banks of the Punger. Camiran was defeated with great ſlaughter, and in his flight he was obliged to ſhave his head and beard, to eſcape, in the diſguiſe of a mendicant, to the mountains of Limgan. Aſhkari was taken priſoner, and the perfidious Kirrachi fell in the engagement. A. D. 1545. Hig. 952. Humaioon in great diſtreſs.

Humaioon now returned in triumph to Cabul; where he enjoyed a whole year in peace and feſtivity. Intelligence was brought to him, that the reſtleſs Camiran was again at the head of fifteen hundred horſe, while ſome omrahs fled from the royal preſence to Ghizni. The king marched againſt his brother, who fled towards the Indus; ſo that Humaioon, without effecting any thing, returned to Cabul. Camiran, no ſooner heard of his brother's retreat, than he returned again among the Afghans to raiſe up more diſturbances. Humaioon was under the neceſſity of taking the field a ſecond time. He wrote to Byram, who ſtill held the government of Candahar, to march againſt the omrahs, who fled to Ghizni, and had Returns to Cabul.

A.D. 1551. Hig. 958. had invited Camiran to join him at that place. Camiran, by the way of Peſhawir, Bungiſh, and Curvez, was then on his march towards Ghizni: But before his arrival, Byram had come to Ghizni, and carried the revolted omrahs priſoners to Cabul. Camiran, diſappointed of his ally, returned to Peſhawir, and the king directed his march to Cabul.

Tranſactions at Cabul. Before the arrival of Humaioon at his capital, Mahommed, one of the impriſoned omrahs found means to eſcape, a ſecond time, to Ghizni, from whence he was perſuaded to return; no doubt, upon the moſt ſacred aſſurances of pardon. Aſhkari having preferred a petition to the king, ſoliciting his releaſement from priſon, in order to perform a pilgrimage to Mecca, was now ſent to Soliman, governor of Buduchſhan, to proceed to Balich. Aſhkari died in the year nine hundred and ſixty one, in his way croſſing the Arabian deſarts.

Camiran was, in the mean time, levying troops among the Afghans, and carrying on a private correſpondence with Mahommed at Ghizni. The treaſon was diſcovered, and the old traitor condemned to death. Humaioon had, by this time, marched againſt Camiran; but he was ſurprized in his camp, near Chiber, the twenty-firſt of Zicada, nine hundred and fifty eight, in the night; upon which occaſion prince Hindal loſt his life. Camira, however, gained no advantage but the death of his brother, being overthrown by Humaioon, and obliged to take ſhelter again among the Patans. The king, after this victory, returned to Cabul, and in gratitude to the memory of Hindal, who had ſo well expiated his former diſobedience, by his ſervices and blood, he gave the daughter of that prince, Rixia Sultana, to his ſon Akbar in marriage. He conferred, at the ſame time, upon the royal pair, all the

Prince Hindal killed and Camiran defeated.

the wealth of Hindal; and appointed Akbar to the command of his uncle's troops, and to his government of Ghizni. A. D. 1552. Hig. 959.

The Afghans, a few months after theſe tranſactions, roſe in favor of Camiran. The king marched into their country, which he laid waſte with fire and ſword. Finding, at laſt, that they got nothing but miſchief to themſelves by adhering to Camiran, they with-held their aid, and expelled him from their country. The Afghans expel Camiran.

The deſolate Camiran fled to Hindoſtan, and was reduced to ſolicit the protection of the emperor Selim, whom he beheld, by his own baſeneſs, ruling his father's empire. But it was not to be expected that Selim would treat Camiran favorably. The unfortunate fugitive fled from the court of Delhi, and, like a poor vagabond, ſought protection from the Indian prince of Nagercot. Being from thence driven by Selim, he fled among the Gickers. He flies to Selim.

Hyder, one of the poſterity of Timur, reigned then in Caſhmire. He requeſted the aſſiſtance of Humaioon, to quell ſome diſturbances in his kingdom. The king accordingly marched towards India, and croſſed the Indus. Adam, the prince of the Gickers, fearing the king's reſentment, for giving protection to Camiran, impriſoned that unhappy man, and acquainted the king, that he was ready to deliver him over to any body he ſhould be pleaſed to ſend. The king diſpatched Monim to Adam, and Camiran was accordingly given up to him, and brought to the royal preſence. Delivered up to the king.

The Mogul chiefs, to a man, ſolicited that he ſhould be put to death, that he might diſtreſs them no more; but the king would, by no means, conſent to embrue his hands in the blood of his brother, however deſerving he was of death.

Humaioon,

A. D. 1552. Hig. 959. Humaioon, on account of his lenity, was threatened with a general ſedition in his army, and every body openly complained of that merciful diſpoſition in the king, by which his ſubjects were ſo often involved in misfortunes. He was, at laſt, though much againſt his will, neceſſitated to permit them to render Camiran blind, by means of antimony. Some days after this ſentence was executed upon the unfortunate prince, the king went to ſee him. Camiran immediately roſe, and walked ſome ſteps forward to meet him, ſaying: "The glory of the king will "not be diminiſhed by viſiting the unfortunate." Humaioon immediately burſting into tears, wept very bitterly: Camiran endeavoured to comfort him, by confeſſing the juſtice of his own puniſhment, and, by way of expiating his crimes, requeſted leave to proceed on a pilgrimage to Mecca. His requeſt was granted, and he went by the way of Sind. Having reſided three years in Mecca, he died in that place, in the year nine hundred and ſixty four. He left one ſon, Carem, who was ſome time after his father's death aſſaſſinated, by order of Akbar, in the fort of Gualier; Camiran had alſo three daughters.

His eyes are put out.

And dies there.

Humaioon marches towards Caſhmire.

Humaioon being now delivered from the reſtleſs ſpirit of Camiran, began to extend his dominions. He firſt turned his arms towards Caſhmire. Selim, the Patan emperor of India, having, at that time, advanced to the Indus, his omrahs repreſented to Humaioon, that, if he ſhould enter Caſhmire, as there was but one paſs through which he could return; that Selim might block up his rear, and reduce him to great diſtreſs. The king, however, would not liſten to their repreſentations; but marched towards Caſhmire. Having advanced about half way, a mutiny aroſe in the army, and the greateſt part of the omrahs refuſed to proceed; while others actually

actually returned to Cabul. This obliged Humaioon to take a circuit, by the way of Sind, ordering a fort, called Bickeram, to be built in his route. In Bickeram he left a garriſon under one Secunder. A.D. 1554. Hig. 962. Returns.

When the king arrived in Cabul, he ſent his ſon Akbar to his government of Ghizni, under the charge of Jellâl. In the year nine hundred and ſixty-one, the king had another ſon born to him at Cabul, whom he named Mahommed Hakîm. Akbar ſent to Ghizni.

In the courſe of this year, Humaioon became jealous of Byram, by the calumny of ſome of his courtiers, who pretended, that that great man was carrying on intrigues with the Perſian government. The king, marched towards Candahar, by the way of Ghizni. Byram, who was quite innocent of the charge, when he heard of the king's approach, came out, with five or ſix friends only, to congratulate him upon his arrival, and to lay his offerings at his feet. The king ſoon plainly perceived that he had been abuſed, and ſatisfying Byram with reaſons for his coming, ſpent two months there in feſtivity. The calumniators of Byram were diſgraced, and he himſelf loaded with favors. Byram was, however, afraid, that the repeated calumnies of his enemies might find way at laſt into the king's mind; he therefore earneſtly requeſted, that the government ſhould be beſtowed on ſome other chief, and that he might be permitted to attend his ſovereign. But the king would by no means conſent to a thing, which might have the appearance of a ſtur upon the conduct of his faithful ſervant. When they parted, Byram obtained the diſtrict of Dawir, for two of his friends, who remained with him.

Much about this time an addreſs was received from the inhabitants of Delhi and Agra, acquainting Humaioon, The inhabitants of Delhi and Agra invite him to India.

A. D. 1554. Hig. 962. Humaioon, that Selim, the Aſian emperor of India, was dead, and that all the tribes of the Patans were engaged in a civil war: That it was, therefore, a proper opportunity for the king to return and take poſſeſſion of his empire. Humaioon was in no condition to raiſe a ſufficient army for that enterprize, and he became extremely melancholy.

The king being one day upon a hunting party, told ſome of his omrahs, that he was very uneaſy in his mind, about the execution of his deſigns upon Hindoſtan. Some of them, who were deſirous to make the attempt, conſulted among themſelves, and hit upon a ſucceſsful ſtratagem to bring the king to an immediate reſolution. They therefore told him, that there was an old method of divination, by ſending a perſon before, and aſking the names of the three firſt perſons he met, from which a concluſion, good or bad, might be formed, according to their meaning. The king, being naturally ſuperſtitious, ordered this to be done. He ſent three horſemen in front, who were to come back and acquaint him of the anſwers they received. The firſt horſeman who returned told the king, that he had met with a traveller whoſe name was Dowlat *. The next brought advice, that he met a man who called himſelf Murâd †. And the third, that he met with a villager, whoſe name was Sâdit §.

Humaioon reſolves to invade indoſtan.

The king diſcovered great joy upon this occaſion, and though he could only collect fifteen thouſand horſe, determined to undertake an expedition into India. He left to Monim the government of Cabul, and the tuition of his young ſon Hakim, and in the month of Siffer, nine

* Fortune or proſperity. † Deſire or inclination.

‡ Happineſs.

hundred

hundred and ſixty-two, began his march from his capital. The king was joined at Peſhawir by Byram, with all his veterans from Candahar. When he had croſſed the weſtern branch of the Indus, he appointed Byram his captain general, and ordered him to lead the van with Chizer, Tirdi Beg, Secunder, and Shubiani. A. D. 1554. Hig. 962.

Upon the approach of the king, Tatar, the Patan governor of the province of the five branches of the Indus, who commanded the new fort of Rhotas, evacuated the place and fled to Delhi. Humaioon purſued Tatar to Lahore, which place was alſo evacuated by the Patans, and the king peaceably entered the city. From Lahore he diſpatched Byram to Sirhind, and that able general poſſeſſed himſelf of all the country as far as that place. The king having received intelligence, that a body of Afghans, commanded by Shubas and Niſir, were aſſembled at Dibalpoor, he ordered Abul Mali, whom he uſed to honor with the name of ſon, with a ſtrong detachment againſt them. Abul Mali having overthrown them, returned with the plunder of their camp to Lahore. Rhotas evacuated. He enters Lahore. Defeats ſome Afghans at Dibalpoor.

The Patan emperor Secunder had, in the mean time, ordered Tatar and Hybut, with an army of thirty or forty thouſand horſe from Delhi, againſt Humaioon; but Byram, notwithſtanding their great ſuperiority in number, was determined to riſque a battle, croſſed the Suttuluz, advanced boldly to meet them, and pitched his camp upon the banks of the river Bidgwarra. It being winter, the Patans kindled great fires of wood in their camp, which Byram obſerving, he croſſed the river with a thouſand choſen horſe, and advancing near their camp without being diſcovered, began to gall thoſe who crouded round the fires with arrows, which raiſed an uproar in the camp. But the Patans, inſtead of Secundor ſends an army againſt Humaioon,

A.D. 1554. Hig. 962. extinguiſhing their fires, which prevented them from ſeeing the enemy, while the enemy had a fair view of them, by means of the light, threw on more wood. In the mean time, the whole of Byram's army having croſſed the river, fell upon the Patans from all ſides, routed them, and took all their elephants, baggage, and a number of horſes. Byram ſent the elephants to the king, at Lahore, and encamped at Matchiwarrah. He diſperſed detachments on all ſides, and poſſeſſed himſelf of all the country, almoſt to the walls of Delhi. The king was greatly rejoiced when he heard of this victory, and conferred upon Byram the titles of Lord of Lords, the grateful friend, and the grief-expelling companion.

which is overthrown by Byram.

Secunder marches againſt the Moguls.

When the news arrived of the overthrow of Tatar, the emperor, Secunder exacted an oath of fidelity from his omrahs, and marched with eighty thouſand horſe, a great train of artillery, and a number of elephants, towards the Indus. Byram thought proper to ſhut himſelf up in Sirhind, and to provide againſt a ſiege, by laying in proviſions, and throwing up new works. Secunder encamped before Sirhind, and Byram ſent continual letters to Lahore, to haſten the king to his relief. Humaioon accordingly marched, joined Byram, made repeated ſallies from the city, and greatly diſtreſſed the enemy in their camp.

Upon the laſt day of Rigib, when the young prince Akbar was going the rounds of the camp, the Patans drew up their forces, and offered battle. This had the intended effect on the impetuous young prince, who could not bear to be inſulted. He accordingly having obtained his father's permiſſion, drew out the army. Humaioon gave the command of the right to Byram, and the left to Secunder, which was compoſed of the troops of Abdulla the Uſbeck, Abul Mali, Alla,

Prince Akbar marſhals the Mogul army.

Alla, and Tirdi Beg, who were to begin the action. He took poſt in perſon in the center, and advanced ſlowly towards the enemy, who waited the attack. The left wing having charged, according to the orders which they had received, the enemy were broke, and they never after recovered from the confuſion into which they were thrown. The action, however, continued warm for ſome time; Humaioon and his gallant general Byram diſplayed great conduct, while the young prince Akbar diſtinguiſhed himſelf with acts of perſonal valour. The Moguls were ſo animated by the behaviour of that young hero, that they ſeemed even to forget that they were mortal men. The enemy at laſt, were driven off the field, with very great ſlaughter, and the emperor Secunder fled, with precipitation, to the mountains of Sewalic.

A. D. 1554. Hig. 962.

The battle begins.

The Patans overthrown.

This victory decided the fate of the empire, which fell for ever from the Patans. Secunder, the Uſbeck, and ſome other omrahs were detached to take poſſeſſion of Delhi and Agra, which they effected without oppoſition. Humaioon conferred the government of the province of Punjab upon Abul Mali, and ordered him to purſue the fugitive emperor. In the month of Ramzan the king entered Delhi, in triumph, and became, a ſecond time, Emperor of Hindoſtan. Byram, to whoſe valor and conduct the king, in a great meaſure, owed his reſtoration, was now rewarded with the firſt offices in the ſtate, and had princely eſtates aſſigned to him. Tirdi Beg was appointed to the government of Delhi; the ſuperintendency of Agra was given to Secunder, and Alli Kulli was made viceroy of Merat and Simbol; for which department he ſet out with a conſiderable force.

The empire transferred from the Patans to the Moguls.

As Abul Mali, on account of diſputes with the omrahs in his army, had permitted Secunder to

Akbar ſent againſt Secunder.

A. D. 1555. Hig. 963. to become daily more formidable, the king diſpatched his ſon Akbar, under the direction of Byram, againſt him. Much about this time, a man of low birth, who became famous, under the name of Kumber, raiſed a rebellion in Simbol, and, collecting a great force, plundered the provinces between the rivers. He was, however, on the fifth of the firſt Ribbi, nine hundred and ſixty three, defeated and ſlain by Alli Kulli, and the inſurrection totally quaſhed.

The king's death. In the evening of the ſeventh of the firſt Ribbi, Humaioon walked out upon the terrace of the library, and ſat down there for ſome time to enjoy the freſh air. When the emperor began to deſcend the ſteps of the ſtair from the terrace, the crier, according to cuſtom, proclaimed the time of prayers. The king, conformable to the practice of religion, ſtood ſtill upon this occaſion, and repeated the Culma *, then ſat down upon the ſecond ſtep of the ſtair till the proclamation was ended. When he was going to riſe he ſupported himſelf upon a ſtaff, which unfortunately ſlipt upon the marble, and the king fell headlong from the top to the bottom of the ſtair. He was taken up inſenſible, and laid upon his bed; he ſoon recovered his ſpeech, and the phyſicians adminiſtered all their art: But in vain, for upon the eleventh, about ſunſet, his ſoul took her flight to Paradiſe. He was buried in the new city, upon the banks of the river; and a noble tomb was erected over him, ſome years after, by his ſon Akbar. Humaioon died at the age of fifty one, after a reign of twenty five years, both in Cabul and India.

His character. The mildneſs and benevolence of Humaioon were exceſſive: If there can be any exceſs in vir-

* The Creed.

tues

tues ſo noble as theſe. His affection to his brothers proved the ſource of all his misfortunes; but they rewarded him with ingratitude and contempt. He was learned, a lover of literature, and the generous patron of the men of genius, who flouriſhed in his time. In battle he was valiant and enterprizing: But the clemency of his diſpoſition hindered him from uſing his victories in a manner which ſuited the vices of the times. Had he been leſs mild and religious, he would have been a more ſucceſsful prince: Had he been a worſe man, he would have been a greater monarch. A. D. 1555. Hig. 963.

Shaw Tamaſp was in the thirty ſecond year of his reign over Perſia, when Humaioon died in Hindoſtan. The Uſbecks had poſſeſſed themſelves of Great Bucharia, and the moſt part of Maver-ul-nere or Tranſoxiana; and the frontier provinces, beyond the Indus, were ſubject to the family of Timur, emperors of Hindoſtan. State of Aſia at the death of Humaioon.

AKBAR.

AKBAR.

A. D. 1555. Hig. 963. THE celebrated Abul Fazíl, the moſt elegant writer of India, has given to the world the hiſtory of the renowned Akbar *, in three volumes, called Akbar namma. From that hiſtorian, we ſhall chiefly extract the moſt material tranſactions of this reign.

Akbar mounts the throne at Callanore. When Humaioon became inſenſible after his fall, the Mogul chiefs diſpatched one Chuli expreſs to Punjab, to acquaint Akbar of the accident which had befallen his father. Not many days after, the news of his father's death came to the prince at Callanore. The omrahs, who were preſent, after expreſſing their grief for the deceaſed, raiſed Akbar to the throne, on the ſecond of the ſecond Ribbi, in the year 963, being then thirteen years and nine months old.

Byram's wiſe adminiſtration. Byram, diſtinguiſhed by the noble title of Chan Chanân †, on the acceſſion of Akbar, became abſolute regent, and had the whole civil and military power of the empire in his hands. The firſt orders iſſued from the throne, after diſpatching the letters of proclamation, were, to prohibit the exaction of the uſual preſent of money, from the farmers; to let all goods paſs toll-free, and to prevent the injurious practice of

* His titles at length were Shaw Jumja, Abul Muzziſſer, Jellâl ul dien, Mahommed Akbar, Padiſha Ghazi.

† Which may be tranſlated, the moſt Noble of Nobles.

preſſing

preſſing labourers to the war. Not many days after the acceſſion of Akbar, Abul Mali, who was in great favour with Humaioon, diſcovering ſome treaſonable intentions, was ſeized and impriſoned in Lahore. He, however, found means, ſome time after, to eſcape; and Pulwan Gul, the chief magiſtrate to whoſe charge he was committed, killed himſelf; for fear of the ſtrict ſeverity of the police under Byram. A.D. 1555. Hig. 963.

The king led his army towards the hills, with a view to exterminate the party of the Patan emperor Secunder: he defeated Secunder, and obliged him to fly farther among the mountains; whither the imperial army could not purſue him. Akbar, in the mean time, ſubdued the country of Nagracot; received the Indian prince of that province into favor: and the rains coming on, took up his quarters at Jallender. In the mean time, Soliman, one of the poſterity of Timur, and frequently mentioned in the reign of Humaioon, who had been left governor of Buduchſhan, threw off his allegiance, ſet up for himſelf, and marched againſt Cabul. That city was defended by Monim, the tutor of the young prince Hakim, the king's brother. Intelligence of this rebellion being brought to Akbar, he immediately detached Kulli Burlaſs, Azim, Chizer, and other Omrahs, to ſuccour Monim. Some of thoſe chiefs entered Cabul, while others encamped without, to harraſs the beſiegers; which they continued to do for the ſpace of four months. The garriſon, in the mean time, became to be diſtreſſed for proviſions; which obliged Monim to conſent, that the chutba, for the kingdom of Cabul, ſhould be read in the name of Soliman. The rebel, after this ſubmiſſion, raiſed the ſiege, and returned to Buduchſhan. Akbar defeats Secunder.

During theſe tranſactions at Cabul, Himu, the vizier of Mahomſled, the Patan emperor of the Eaſtern

A. D. 1555. Hig. 963. Eaſtern provinces, advanced towards Agra, with thirty thouſand horſe and two thouſand elephants. He obliged Secunder, the Mogul governor of that city, to retreat to Delhi. Sadi, another general under Mahummud, in the mean time, raiſed an army, and advanced to the banks of the Rehib; where the Mogul governor Zeman, with three thouſand horſe, croſſing the river, attacked him, but was defeated; and carried only two hundred of his army, alive, from the field; thoſe who eſcaped the ſword, being drowned in the river.

Himu takes Agra,

advances to Delhi,

Himu having taken Agra, marched towards Delhi, where Tirdi commanded for Akbar. Tirdi ſent expreſſes to all the Mogul chiefs around, ſoliciting ſuccours, and was joined by Abdulla, Inderani, Kullabi, and others; and then he thought himſelf in a condition to give the enemy battle, without waiting for Zeman; who, with ſeveral other omrahs, and a conſiderable reinforcement, was marching to his aſſiſtance. Himu, who was a very valiant man, ſelected three thouſand choſen horſe, and ſome of his beſt elephants, which he poſted about his own perſon in the center; and with which he charged Tirdi ſo violently, that he drove him quite off the field. Himu then fell, with great impetuoſity, upon the right wing, which he routed ſo that the flight became general. This victory was ſo compleat, that in conſequence of it, the city immediately ſurrendered, and Tirdi, flying to Sirhind, left all the country open to the enemy. Zeman, having received intelligence of this diſaſter, at Merat, haſtened alſo to Sirhind.

which he takes.

The king in great perplexity.

The king, during theſe tranſactions, was at Jallender; and finding all his dominions, except the provinces towards the heads of the Indus, wreſted from him, was greatly affected with the news

news of Himu's ſucceſs. He called to him Byram, conferred upon him the honorable title of the noble Baba†. He told that able man, that he repoſed his whole truſt in his prudence and good conduct, in this perilous ſituation of affairs, and deſired that he might take whatever meaſures he thought moſt conducive to retrieve his affairs. He, at the ſame time, aſſured Byram, in the moſt ſolemn manner, that he would give no attention to any malicious inſinuations, which might be ſuggeſted to the royal ear by his enemies. The young prince having thus expreſſed the genuine ſentiments of his ſoul to Byram, he made him ſwear, by the ſoul of his father Humaioon, and by the head of his own ſon, that he would be faithful to the great truſt, which was now repoſed in him. A council of war was immediately called, in which Byram preſided. The majority of the omrahs were of opinion, that as the enemy conſiſted of above a hundred thouſand horſe, while the royal army ſcarce amounted to twenty thouſand, it would be moſt prudent to retreat to Cabul. Byram ſtrenuouſly oppoſed this meaſure, and was almoſt ſingular in his opinion, which was to give battle inſtantly to the enemy. The young king joined Byram's ſentiments with ſo much warmth and gallant anxiety, that the chiefs cried out, in rapture, that their lives and fortunes were at his ſervice. A.D. 1555. Hig. 963.

Immediately hoſtilities being reſolved upon, Chizer Chan, who was married to the king's aunt, the ſultana Gulbâdin, was appointed governor of Lahore, to act againſt Secunder; while the king himſelf prepared, in perſon, to chaſtiſe Himu. He marched to Sirhind, and was there joined by his defeated omrahs, who had aſſembled at that place. The king being out, one The king marches againſt Himu.

† Baba ſignifies father.

day,

A. D. 1556. Hig. 964. day, at the diverſion of hawking, Byram called Tirdi to his tent, and ordered him to be beheaded for abandoning Delhi, where he might have defended himſelf, and for other unmilitary crimes, with which he was juſtly charged. When Akbar returned, Byram waited upon him, and informed him of what he had done; he excuſed himſelf for not acquainting the king of his intentions, by inſinuating, that he was certain his royal clemency was ſo great, that notwithſtanding Tirdi's crimes, he would have forgiven him; which, at ſuch a time, would be attended with very dangerous conſequences, as the hopes of the Moguls reſted upon every individual's ſtrict performance of duty. He affirmed, that negligence was, in ſuch a critical ſituation, as great a crime as treaſon, and ought to meet with an equal puniſhment. But that on the other hand, deſert ſhould meet with reward: for a dangerous criſis, is the ſeaſon of ſtrict juſtice, in both reſpects. Without his reward, the ſoldier becomes languid and diſcontented; when he fears no puniſhment, he is negligent and inſolent.

The king ſaw into the propriety of the meaſure, but he ſhuddered at the inhumanity of the puniſhment. He, however, thanked Byram for the ſervice which he had done him; and, indeed, though the policy of that miniſter was ſevere, it had the intended effect among the omrahs. They ſaw that they had nothing to hope, and every thing to fear, from faction and bad behaviour; and therefore, they became very obedient to the orders of Byram.

Marches towards Delhi.

The king ſoon after marched from Sirhind towards Delhi, detaching Secunder, Abdulla, Inderani, Lal Sultan, Mudjenu, and others, under the command of the gallant Zeman, who had been created captain general, ſome miles in his front. Himu, who had aſſumed the title of Raja,

Raja, in Delhi, having attached Sadi, and other Afghan omrahs to his intereſt, marched out of that city with all his forces; which, by the loweſt computation, exceeded a hundred thouſand horſe, beſides elephants and infantry, with a great train of artillery. He detached, in front, a great body of Afghans, with ſome artillery, which falling in with the Mogul captain general, were defeated with the loſs of all their guns, which proved a ſignal advantage to the king. Himu having arrived at Panniput, heard that the king was advanced very near him. He divided his elephants, in which he greatly confided, among his principal officers. A. D. 1556. Hig. 964.

In the morning of the ſecond of Mohirrim, 964, the captain general, who had been, by that time, joined by the whole army except a few, who remained to guard the king, drew up in order of battle, and waited the attack. Himu began the action with his elephants, in hopes of frightening the Mogul cavalry, who were not accuſtomed to thoſe enormous animals. He, however, found that he was deceived. The Mogul chiefs, either from a fear of the fate of Tirdi, or from a nobler cauſe, their own valor, attacked Himu with ſuch reſolution, after he had penetrated the center of their army, where Zeman commanded, that the elephants, galled with lances, arrows and javelins, became quite outrageous, and ſubmitting no longer to command, fell back and diſordered the Patan ranks. Himu, who rode a prodigious elephant, ſtill continued the action with great vigor, at the head of four thouſand horſe, in the very heart of the Moguls; being at laſt pierced through the eye, with an arrow, the greateſt part of his troops, fearing that his wound was mortal, forſook him. But that valiant man drew the eye out of the ſocket, with the arrow; A general action.

A. D. 1556. Hig. 964. arrow; and, in that terrible condition, continued the fight with unequalled reſolution and courage. He encouraged the few who remained by his ſide, and advanced through a bloody path which his weapons made; till a chief called Kulli ſtretched his ſpear to kill the driver of Himu's elephant: that timorous wretch, to ſave his own life, pointed to Himu, and addreſſing him, by name, ſaid, he would carry him whitherſoever he pleaſed. Kulli immediately ſurrounded him with a body of horſe, and carried him priſoner to Akbar, whom Byram, as upon him reſted the hopes of all, detained in the rear.

Himu taken and ſlain. When the unfortunate Himu was brought into the preſence, almoſt expiring with his wounds, Byram told the king, that it would be a meritorious action in him, to kill that brave infidel with his own hand. Akbar, in compliance to the advice of his tutor, drew his ſword, but only gently touched the head of the captive, burſting into tears of compaſſion. Byram, looking ſternly upon the king, inſinuated, that the ill-timed clemency of his family, was the ſource of all their misfortunes, and with one ſtroke of the ſabre, ſevered Himu's head from his body.

Akbar arrives at Delhi. Akbar took, in this action, fifteen hundred elephants, and all the artillery of the enemy. He immediately marched from the field, and took poſſeſſion of Delhi. From that city, he diſpatched Pier Mahummud, manager of the private affairs of Byram, towards Mewat, to ſeize the treaſure of Himu, which was depoſited in that place. This ſervice was accompliſhed, with ſome loſs on the ſide of the Moguls; and the empire, in a great meaſure, returned to its former tranquillity.

The Perſians beſiege and take Kandahar. Huſſein, the grandſon of the celebrated Iſmaiel Suffvi advanced, this year, by the orders of his uncle

uncle Tamaſp, emperor of Perſia, and laid ſiege to Kandahar. After a ſharp engagement before the walls, with Mahummud of Kandahar, who commanded in the place, as deputy of the miniſter Byram, the city fell into the hands of the Perſians. Chizer, the Mogul general in the north-weſt provinces, was, at the ſame time, defeated by Secunder, the fugitive Patan emperor, and obliged to fly to Lahore. A.D. 1556. Hig. 954.

Akbar, having received intelligence of this double diſaſter, put his army in motion, and marched towards the Indus. Secunder, who had advanced as far as Callanore, retreated upon the king's approach, to the fort of Mancot, which had been built by Selim, the late emperor. Akbar beſiged Secunder, in that fortreſs, for the ſpace of ſix months: he then began to treat about ſurrendering the place, upon conditions; and Chan Azim being ſent into the fort to ſettle the terms of capitulation, Secunder propoſed to that chief, to give his ſon, as a hoſtage to the king, for his future obedience, if he himſelf ſhould be permitted to retire to Bengal. This being granted, on the part of Akbar, Rhiman, the ſon of Secunder, was, in the month of Ramzan, 964, brought to the king, with preſents, conſiſting chiefly of elephants. Secunder was permitted to retire to Bengal, and Mancot was delivered up to Akbar. The king left a truſty governor in the place, and proceeded to Lahore. The king marches towards Punjab.

Byram, the regent, being privately diſguſted at favors which the king had conferred upon ſome perſons, whom he ſuſpected to be enemies to himſelf, for ſome days, refuſed to come to the royal preſence. The king, in the mean time, happened to amuſe himſelf with an elephant fight, and the outrageous animals chanced to run over the tents of Byram. The miniſter immediately ſuſpected, that this was done deſignedly by the king, Byram diſguſted.

A. D. 1556. Hig. 964. king, and he ſent to acquaint him: "That he was ſorry to ſee that he had diſobliged the king: but that, if he deſerved Akbar's diſlike, he would be glad to know the crime he had committed, that he might be the better able to make his excuſe, and then, retire for ever from the preſence." The king was touched with an imputation, which his ſoul abhorred; but he condeſcended to acquaint Byram, that the circumſtance, from which his ungenerous ſuſpicions aroſe, was a mere accident. This, however, did not ſatisfy the miniſter, who ſtill continued to ſuſpect that the king's mind was eſtranged from him.

His vindictive diſpoſition.

The king, ſoon after this tranſaction, marched from Lahore to Delhi. Chaja Callan, who was proud of the dignity of the Mogul family, of which he was deſcended, and of the ſignal ſervices which he had rendered to the king, ſet himſelf up to oppoſe Byram in his adminiſtration. That vindictive miniſter, to get rid of his antagoniſt, condemned him to death upon very ſlight pretences, which raiſed great commotions among the omrahs. The king alſo expreſſed his diſlike of this violent proceeding; for the whole had been done without his orders.

Breach between him and the king.

Upon this occaſion, high words aroſe between the king and his miniſter; and the former, in a few days, ſet out for Agra. Though the king did not diſcover to any man what had paſſed between him and Byram, the cauſe of his journey was no ſecret at court. The people ſided with their young king, in the quarrel, and the power of the miniſter began to decline viſibly every day. The enraged Byram, in the mean time, endeavored to recover his authority by rigor and ſeverity.

He puniſhes the inſolence of Pier Mahummud.

Much about this time, Pier Mahummud, who had been formerly a retainer of Byram, was, on account of his great abilities, preferred to the high

high office of tutor to the king. He ſoon engroſſed a conſiderable ſhare of the king's favor; and the pride of advancement began to ſwell in his heart. He uſed often to make the nobles, who attended his levee, to wait whole hours, and, at laſt, to ſend them a meſſage that he could not ſee them: which inſolent behaviour gave great offence to many. Byram himſelf was little better treated, one day, by Mahummud; and he took it ſo much amiſs, that, by virtue of his own authority, he ſent the tutor priſoner to Biana, from thence he baniſhed him to Guzerat, and there ſhipped him off for Mecca, to proſecute his devotion. A. D. 1556. Hig. 964.

The king was highly offended at this proceeding, as it ſeemed to debar him from even the liberty of diſpoſing of his own private favors. The artful miniſter, perceiving Akbar's rage, projected an expedition againſt Gualier, to divert his attention to another object. That fortreſs was then in the poſſeſſion of Bibil, one of the ſlaves of the emperor Selim, the ſon of Shere, who held it for Mahummud, the late emperor of Delhi, who ſtill kept up the imperial title in Bengal. Bibil, hearing of Akbar's deſign againſt him, wrote to Ram Shaw, a deſcendant of the great Raja Man Singh, that as his anceſtors had been maſters of Gualier, and as he did not think himſelf capable to hold out the place againſt the king, he would put it into the poſſeſſion of the Raja for a reaſonable ſum. The king offended.

Ram Shaw, glad of the offer, immediately moved towards the fort: but Kika, who poſſeſſed an eſtate from the king, in the neighbourhood of Gualier, raiſed all his vaſſals, and attacking the Indian prince, defeated and drove him into the dominions of Rana. Kika, immediately after this victory, returned and inveſted the fortreſs. Bibil, ſeeing himſelf thus beſieged, made Gualier delivered up.

A. D. 1556. Hig. 964. overtures of capitulation. The king being informed of this circumſtance, ordered one of his officers, with a detachment, to give Bibi the terms he required, and to ſeize upon the fortreſs. The traitor accordingly, being gratified with ſome money and a promiſe of future favor, delivered up the important caſtle of Gualier.

In the courſe of the ſame year, the Mogul captain general, the noble Zemân, to wipe off ſome aſperſions under which he lay, exerted himſelf in a particular manner in the king's ſervice; for he ſubdued all the provinces near Jionpoor and Benaris, which till then were in the hands of the adherents of the Patan dynaſty.

Tranſactions at court. Mahommed Ghori, the brother of the famous Phul, who having been firmly attached to the Mogul intereſt, during the late ſupremacy of the Patans, had fled to Guzerat, this year returned to court with his family; and was very favorably received by the king, who ordered Byram to provide for him in a manner ſuitable to his dignity. Ghori, truſting too much to the king's authority, neglected to pay that court to the miniſter which that haughty though able man expected: Byram therefore took every poſſible means to avoid to ſerve Ghori, and made things ſo very diſagreeable to him, that he left the court and retired to his old family reſidence at Gualier. This being repreſented to the king, revived his former diſcontent againſt Byram. The artful regent ſoon obſerved a viſible alteration in the countenance of his ſovereign. He therefore formed an expedition againſt Malava, to turn the king's active mind from the private politics of the court. Byram accordingly called Bahadur, the brother of the captain general Zemân from the province of Debalpoor, and gave him the command of the army deſtined to a[illegible] againſt

againſt Baz Bahadur, the Patan prince of Malava. A. D. 1559. Hig. 965.

The king, much about this time, went out upon a hunting party, and made a progreſs as far as Secundra, within forty miles of Delhi, between the rivers. Mahim, his foſter-brother joined him there, and told him, that his mother was extremely ill at Delhi, and was very deſirous to ſee the king. He immediately ſet out for Delhi, and the noble Ahmed, a native of Neiſhapoor, an omrah of five thouſand, who then commanded in the city, came out to meet Akbar with preſents: that omrah was in great perplexity how to act. He was aſſured, that Byram would impute the king's journey to Delhi to his intrigues, and would not fail to get rid of him, as he had done of Muſa Beg, a chief, whom under a like pretext, he found means to remove; he therefore acquainted the king of his apprehenſions, and begged he might be permitted to make a pilgrimage to Mecca. The king was very much affected upon hearing this requeſt, by obſerving how formidable the power of his miniſter was become to all his friends; but after he had conſidered the many obligations under which he and his family lay to that able man, he could not think of removing him: to leſſen, however, in ſome meaſure, the apprehenſions of Ahmed, the king wrote to the regent that he had, of his own accord, proceeded to Delhi, and not at the inſtigation of any perſon, but merely to pay his reſpects to his mother; that therefore a letter from him to appeaſe the minds of thoſe who were apprehenſive of his diſpleaſure, would be extremely neceſſary. Byram returned for anſwer, that "he ſhould never entertain reſentment againſt any whom the king was pleaſed to honor with his favor." He moreover ſent Mahommed Seiſtani and Tirdi Beg to Delhi, with Akbar viſits Delhi.

A. D. 1557. Hig. 965. aſſurances of his loyalty and implicit obedience to the king's royal pleaſure.

A faction accuſes Byram to the king.

In the mean time, Ahmed, finding the king diſpoſed to protect him, and to hear accuſations againſt Byram, gave a looſe to his tongue one day in public againſt that miniſter. He was joined by the whole court, whom he had previouſly attached to his intereſt. In ſhort, ſo many crimes were alledged againſt Byram, particularly his deſigns in favor of Abul Caſim, the ſon of the prince Camiran, the king's couſin german, that Akbar was alarmed, and thought it neceſſary to curtail the regent's authority. When, therefore, Mahommed and Tirdi Beg arrived, inſtead of being admitted to an audience, they were immediately impriſoned.

Tranſactions at court.

This breach between the king and Byram, is related with other particulars by the celebrated hiſtorian Abul Fazil. One day at Agra, ſays that great man, one of the king's elephants in the rutting ſeaſon, attacked an elephant of Byram and killed him. Byram, for this offence, commanded that the keeper of the royal elephants ſhould be put to death, without giving any notice to the emperor. Akbar was greatly diſpleaſed with this piece of cruelty, eſpecially when he found that the poor man was innocent, having loſt all his command over the outrageous animal. Soon after, continues Abul Fazil, as Byram was taking his pleaſure in a barge on the river, one of the elephants, which had been carried down to the water, run furiouſly againſt the barge, and had almoſt ſunk it, before, by the uncommon efforts of the rider, he was brought to obedience. The miniſter, naturally of a ſuſpicious and unforgiving temper, imagined that theſe were actually plots laid againſt his life; and he publickly petitioned the king to puniſh the rider of the elephant.

The

The king, to appeaſe Byram, and to remove all ſuſpicions, ordered that the elephant-rider ſhould be ſent to him, to be puniſhed at diſcretion. But Byram, either to make an example to others, or to gratify his reſentment againſt the innocent man, who might even be ſaid to have ſaved his life, ordered him alſo to be put to death. A. D. 1558. Hig. 966.

The king was higly incenſed by theſe two inſtances of Byram's preſumption and cruelty. His diſpleaſure became viſible to the court; and there were not wanting many, who made it their buſineſs, by private inſinuations, to encreaſe his reſentment. The king, at length, came to the reſolution of depriving Byram of the reins of government, which required ſome delicacy in the preſent ſituation of affairs. Some authors mention a ſcheme ſuggeſted to Akbar by his nurſe *, upon this occaſion, to get poſſeſſion of the ſeals, which were in Byram's poſſeſſion. They alſo ſay, that ſhe diſcovered to him that miniſter's deſign to confine him, which ſhe had accidently heard, in a converſation between Byram and the queen-mother. This, ſay they, was the circumſtance that determined Akbar to leave Agra. Abul Fazil mentions nothing of this affair; for that hiſtorian informs us, with great probability, that the whole was concerted between the two omrahs Adam and Mahim Aniga, on the part of the young king, who now began to be tired of a tutor, and thought he was capable of acting for himſelf. But to return from this digreſſion.

When it became public that the deputies from Byram had been impriſoned by the king, every body predicted the ruin of the miniſter, and endeavoured to ſhake him off as faſt as poſſible. Byram diſgraced.

* This was ſhe that the king went to viſit at Delhi.

They

A. D. 1558. Hig. 966. They flocked daily to Akbar by hundreds to Delhi. That young prince immediately iſſued a proclamation throughout the empire, that he had taken the adminiſtration upon himſelf, and that henceforth no orders, but his own, ſhould be obeyed, Byram being diſmiſſed from the regency.

Mali invades Caſhmire. Mali, the great favorite of the emperor Humaioon, who had been confined in Lahore, having before this time found means to eſcape, went to Cumâl the Gicker, and engaged him in an expedition againſt Caſhmire; but they were defeated with great ſlaughter. Mali flying to Debalpoor, joined himſelf with Bahadur, of Seiſtan, who commanded in that province on the part of Akbar, and ſtirred him up to rebel: but Bahadur, repenting of his reſolution, a quarrel enſued between them, and Mali was driven towards the Indus. From the banks of that river he fled to Guzerat, and from thence to Jionpoor, from whence the captain general Zemân, ſent him priſoner to Agra. He was condemned to perpetual impriſonment in the fort of Biana.

He is defeated.

taken and confined.

Various ſchemes of Byram. Byram, finding that he had no farther hopes from the king, began to form a reſolution of going to Malava, to reduce that country, and found an independent kingdom. To accompliſh his purpoſe, he proceeded to Biana, and called Bahadur and other omrahs, who had been ſent upon the expedition to Malava before him. But perceiving that he was deſerted by thoſe chiefs, in whom he placed his greateſt confidence, he began to deſpair of ſucceeding in that enterprize. He, therefore, releaſed Mali from his confinement, intending by his aſſiſtance, and that of the captain general, who commanded at Jionpoor, to attack the Patans of Bengal, and to fix himſelf in that kingdom. But before he had proceeded many days on this ſcheme, he changed his reſolution,

lution, and took the way of Nagore, with a design to make a pilgrimage to Mecca; upon which, Bahadur, Kika, and many other omrahs, who had determined to follow his fortunes, took leave of him. A.D. 1558. Hig. 966.

His irresolute behaviour.

But so irresolute was the unfortunate Byram become, at a time too when firmness, constancy, and perseverance were absolutely necessary, that, like a person infatuated, he had no sooner reached Nagore, after having lost all his friends, than he changed again his resolution of going to Mecca, and began to assemble troops, with a view to conquer the province of the five rivers, distinguished by the name of Punjab.

The king's message to him.

When the king was informed of this new scheme of Byram, he sent the noble Shusvini, his own preceptor, with a message to him to the following purpose. "Till now our mind has been taken up with our education, and the amusements of youth, and it was our royal pleasure, that you should be responsible for our empire. But as it is now our intention to govern our people, by our own judgment and pleasure, let our well-wisher contract his skirts from the business of the world, and retire to Mecca, without thirsting after vanity and ambition."

He resolves to go to Mecca.

Byram, upon receiving this letter, professed passive obedience, and sent his ensigns of state, elephants, banners and drums, by the hand of Hussein Kulli, to the king. He then returned to Nagore, to prepare for Mecca, being now abandoned by all his friends, except Willi Beg, Ismaiel Kulli, Shaw Kulli, Hassen Gadda, and Chaja Muzisser, the rest having joined the king. Among the latter, was the famous Mali, who, coming up to Akbar, when hunting, neglected to dismount, when he made his obeisance, for which he was immediately confined.

Repents of his resolution, and levies forces.

Byram having proceeded on his pilgrimage as far as Bickaner, repented of his resolution, and returned

A.D. 1559. Hig. 967. returned again to Nagore, where he began to aſſemble troops. The king being informed of that proceeding, marched to Jidger. Pier Mahummud, being now returned from his baniſhment, to which he had been condemned by Byram, was thought a proper perſon to carry on the war againſt him. He was accordingly dignified with titles by the king, and ſent with an army towards Nagore. The king, in the mean time, returned to Delhi, and ſent orders to Monim, the governor of the kingdom of Cabul, to repair to court.

He returns towards Punjab.

Byram, upon the approach of Pier Mahummud, ſet out for Punjab, and was cloſely purſued by that omrah. When he arrived at the fort of Tibberhind, he threw all his baggage into that place, which was commanded by one of his adherents, by name Shere; but this traitor no ſooner had got Byram's effects into the place, than he began to reckon upon them as his own, and turned out the guard which the unfortunate miniſter had ſent to take charge of his baggage. Byram ſet out from thence for Debalpoor, which was then governed by one of his old friends, Mahommed the Uſbeck. When he came near the place, he ſent his ſecretary, Muziffer Ali, to wait upon him, but that ungrateful man, pretending to be affronted at Byram's requeſt, confined the ſecretary, and ſent him to the king. Byram, who had conceived great hopes from his friendſhip, was aſtoniſhed at a behaviour ſo common to men in adverſity, and ſet out, in great perturbation of mind, towards Jallender.

Defeated.

The king had, by this time, recalled Pier Mahummud, and appointed Azim to reduce Punjab and to quell the rebellion of Byram. Azim coming up ſoon after with Byram, at Matchiwarrah, a battle enſued, which was maintained with great bravery on both ſides; Azim's line being br[illegible]

broke by the enemy: but at length, ſeveral of Byram's principal officers being killed, he was defeated, and obliged to fly to the mountains of Sewalic. After this victory, the king appointed Chaja Hirrivi to the government of Delhi, by the title of the noble Aſiph, and marched in perſon to Lahore. When Akbar had reached Ludhana, Monim met him, in his way from Cabul, and being graciouſly received, was honoured with the title of firſt of the nobles, and made prime miniſter of the empire. A.D. 1560. Hig. 968.

The king's army having advanced near the mountains of Sewalic, a detachment of light horſe entered the hills, where the Zemindars of that country, had convened in ſupport of Byram to guard the paſſes: but they were driven from poſt to poſt; upon which, Byram, in great diſtreſs, ſent his ſlave Jemmal to the preſence, to repreſent his unfortunate ſituation, and to implore the king's mercy. Akbar immediately diſpatched the omrah Abdulla, a native of Sultan-poor, with aſſurances of his clemency, and to bring the unhappy Byram to court. Accordingly, in the month of the ſecond Ribbi, he was received, at ſome diſtance from the camp, by a conſiderable number of chiefs, whom the king had ordered to meet him. He was brought into the preſence with every poſſible mark of favor and diſtinction. When he appeared within ſight of the king, he hung his turban round his neck, and ſuddenly advancing, threw himſelf, in tears, at the foot of the throne. The king inſtantly ſtretched forth his hand, ordered him to riſe, and placed him in his former ſtation, at the head of the omrahs. To diſpel at once his uneaſineſs and grief, the king honored him with a ſplendid dreſs, and ſpoke to him after the following manner. "If the lord Byram loves a military life, he ſhall have the government of Calpé and Chinderi, in which he

The king purſues him into the mountains.

Byram ſubmits.

A.D. 1560. Hig. 968. he may exerciſe his martial genius: if he chuſes rather to remain at court, our favor ſhall not be wanting to the great benefactor of our family: but ſhould devotion engage the ſoul of Byram to perform a pilgrimage to Mecca, he ſhall be eſcorted in a manner ſuitable to his dignity." Byram replied: "The royal confidence and friendſhip for me, muſt be now diminiſhed; nay, they are paſt the hopes of recovery. Why then ſhould I remain in the preſence? The clemency of the king is enough for me, and his forgiveneſs for my late errors, a ſufficient reward for my former ſervices. Let then the unfortunate Byram turn his face from this world to another, and purſue his pilgrimage to Mecca." The king aſſented to his requeſt, and ordered a proper retinue for him with 50,000 rupees a year, to ſupport his dignity. Byram ſoon after took leave of the king, who with a few attendants left the camp and went to Agra.

He reſolves on a pilgrimage to Mecca.

Takes the way of Guzerat.

Byram took the way of Guzerat, with an intention to proceed by ſea to Mecca. When he arrived in the ſuburbs of the capital of Guzerat, which was then governed by Muſi, an omrah of the Afgan, imperial family of Lodi, on the part of Actemad ſovereign of the country, he was accoſted by Mubarick Lohani, whoſe father in the battle with Himu, Byram had killed. The wretch pretended to embrace the unſuſpecting Byram, drew a dagger and baſely ſtabbed him to the heart. A mob of Afgans fell immediately upon Byram's retinue, and plundered them. This murder happened on the 24th of the firſt Jemmad, in the 968th of the Higerah.

Akbar ſends an army againſt Malava.

Towards the cloſe of the year 968, the emperor appointed Adam and his favorite tutor Pir Mahummud to command an army deſtined for the conqueſt of Malava. Baz Bahadur, in whose hands that country was then, ſpent his time in luxurious

luxurious pleaſures at Saringpoor, when he was informed of the expedition which the Moguls meditated againſt him: but the enemy had advanced within twenty miles of his capital, before he could prevail with himſelf to quit the pillows of indolence; and then in the beſt manner the time and his own confuſion would permit, he prepared for action. But the brave Moguls upon the firſt onſet ſhook his order of battle, and ſent him with ſtreaming eyes and a broken heart towards Burhanpoor. A.D. 1560. Hig. 968.

Adam after the victory diſtributed the ſpoil and the governments of Malava among his followers, reſerving the treaſure, royal enſigns, and the ladies of the Haram for himſelf. He ſent nothing except a few elephants to the king of what was cuſtomary on thoſe occaſions. Akbar fearing from this behaviour, that he entertained treaſonable intentions, put the royal ſtandard in motion towards him. When the imperial enſigns appeared before Shakeran, the governor of that fort on the part of Bas Bahadur delivered it up to the king. Akbar from thence made a ſudden excurſion by night, and in the morning arrived before Saringpoor, the capital of Malava. He met Adam coming out with an intention to beſiege Shakeran: he permitted that omrah to pay his reſpects, and then he carried him back to the city. Adam ſuſpecting the king's diſpleaſure and the cauſe of his viſit, laid all the treaſure and ſpoil at his feet: he excuſed himſelf by alledging, that he reſerved every thing till he ſhould have the honour of preſenting them to Akbar in perſon. The king ſaw through his deſigns, but preferring clemency to rigour, he drew the pen of forgiveneſs over his crime. The king ſuſpects Adam of treaſonable intentions.

The king ſoon after returned towards Agra; hunting one day on the way near Narvar, a great royal tygreſs with five young ones took the road before Akbar kills an enormous tygreſs.

A.D. 1561. Hig. 969. before him. Akbar advanced to the animal, while his retinue ſtood trembling with fear and aſtoniſhment to behold the event. The king having meditated his blow, ſpurred on his horſe towards the fierce tygreſs, whoſe eyes flamed with rage, and with one ſtroke of his ſabre, cut her acroſs the loins and ſtretched her dead upon the ground. The omrahs who were preſent, in exceſs of joy, ran to kiſs his royal ſtirrup, and offer up their thanks to God for his preſervation.

Tranſactions at Jionpoor. The king having remained ſome months at Agra, Sheri the ſon of the late emperor Mahommed, with 40,000 horſe advanced from Bengal to reduce the province of Jionpoor. He was oppoſed by the Mogul captain general who commanded that province, with 12,000 horſe, and received a total defeat. Bahadur the brother of the captain general, diſtinguiſhed himſelf in a very particular manner in this action; ſo that the two brothers were eſteemed the boldeſt warriors of the age: but reckoning too much on their ſervices, they neglected to ſend to the king the elephants which they had taken in the battle, which were always conſidered as royal property. The king, though he gave to the brothers all due praiſe for their valour, would by no means permit any violation of his laws or encroachment upon his prerogative: this determined him to march towards Jionpoor, but when he arrived at Kurrah, the brothers, ſenſible of his reſolution and their own miſbehaviour, advanced to congratulate him with all the ſpoils which they had taken, and other ſuitable preſents. The king, whoſe generoſity and clemency could be only equalled by his ſpirit, returned all, except what belonged properly to the exchequer. At the ſame time he gave them a gentle reproof for their neglect, and afterwards

en, agd

engaged their affections by his princely bounty and gracious favor. The king returned to Agra, and on the third day's march gave the brothers permiſſion to go back to their government of Jionpoor. A. D. 1561. Hig. 969.

By the time that the king had reached Agra, Azim, governor of the provinces about the five heads of the Indus, and Adam who commanded at Malava, arrived at court according to orders, with ſuitable preſents. The king gave the government of Malava to his tutor Pier Mahummud, and the office of prime miniſter to Azim. The king after theſe tranſactions in the year 969, made a progreſs to Ajmere, to viſit the ſhrine of Chaja: when Akbar arrived at Sumbre, Birbil the Indian prince of that country gave his daughter to him in marriage, and liſted himſelf and his ſon Bowan Daſs, among the number of the king's omrahs. When Akbar had reached Ajmere, and had performed his devotions, he ſent the prince Huſſein of the imperial family of Timur, and governor of Ajmere, to inveſt the fort of Merta, which was in the territories of Maldeo, the unſubdued Indian prince of Marwar. He himſelf returned in three days and nights, with a retinue of ſix perſons only to Agra, which was a diſtance of more than two hundred and ſixty miles. Promotions at court.

The prince Huſſein having advanced near Merta, Jig Jal and Daſs, who were principal men of that country, threw a detachment into the place and prepared for a ſiege. Huſſein inveſted the fort, and began to carry on his approaches. In a few days he extended one of his mines under a baſtion, and ſprung it, by which a practicable breach was made. He advanced in perſon with a ſelect body of troops to the aſſault, while the enemy bravely filled the breach to oppoſe him. Though freſh ſupplies of troops mounted from time Huſſein beſieges Merta.

A. D. 1561 Hig. 969 time to time, they were ſo warmly received, that Huſſein was obliged to ſound a retreat, and the next morning he found that the breach was filled up by the Indian ſoldiers, who had continued to work, notwithſtanding the fire he had kept up the whole night. The ſiege being prolonged for ſome months, the brave garriſon were unable to hold out longer, and deſired to capitulate; their requeſt was granted, and the terms were, that they ſhould march out with all their arms and horſes. Jig Jal according to theſe terms left all his money and effects, and marched forth; but Dewan Daſs, who had been averſe to the capitulation, collected five hundred of the garriſon together, and having burnt all their effects, they ruſhed out of the place. Huſſein having heard of this breach of the capitulation, ordered them to be attacked, and the Rajaputs on the other hand fought with ſuch valour, that they cut their way through the Mogul army with the loſs of two hundred and fifty of their number. Among the ſlain was Dewan Daſs, whoſe head his friends carried away when they ſaw him mortally wounded, that it might not fall into the hands of the enemy. Huſſein after having poſſeſſed himſelf of the fort, wrote an account of his victory to the king, and was honoured with particular favours.

which is taken.

Tranſactions in the province of Malava.

Pier Mahummud, governor of Malava, a man of reſolution, and abilities, took up his reſidence in Shadi-abad-mendu, and carried on the war with Bas Bahadur with ſuch ſucceſs, that he entirely poſſeſſed himſelf of his dominions. He took the ſtrong fort of Bijanagur, and put all the garriſon to the ſword, as they obliged him to riſque an aſſault. Bas Bahadur having taken protection under the governor of Brampoor on the borders of the Decan, he ſometimes by the aid of that chief, made incurſions into the territo-

ries of Malava, and kept the country in a ſtate of hoſtility. Pier Mahummud was obliged to march againſt Brampoor, and having taken it, ordered a cruel maſſacre of all the inhabitants, among whom was a number of philoſophers and learned men, who reſided in the place. A.D. 1561. Hig. 969.

Before Pier Mahummud had left this place, Bas Bahadur having prevailed upon Mubarick and Tiffal, the former the prince of Candez in the Decan, and the latter of Berar, to join him, advanced with a great army towards the Mogul, upon which he retreated to Bijanagur, his officers being all averſe to engage. However he reſolved to halt at Bijanagur contrary to all their opinions, and to give battle to the enemy. He did it, but not being ſupported by his officers, he was defeated, and being diſmounted by a camel that attacked his horſe in croſſing the rapid river Narbudda, he was drowned. The enemy continuing the purſuit, drove the Moguls from place to place, as far as Agra, without being able to make one ſtand before them: ſo that Bas Bahadur in the year 969, recovered his whole dominions of Malava. The king immediately after this diſaſter, appointed Abdulla, an Uſbeck chief in his ſervice, governor of Calpee, to carry on the war againſt Bas Bahadur. Abdulla drove him a ſecond time out of his country among the mountains of Comilmere, and re-eſtabliſhed the government of the Moguls in Mindu, and fixed his own reſidence as ſuperintendant in that city. The Mogul governor overthrown and ſlain. Malava loſt, and recovered.

Seid Beg the ſon of Mufum Beg, of the imperial family of Suffvi, and abſolute agent for the king of Perſia, arrived much about this time at the court of Agra, in the character of an ambaſſador, with valuable preſents, and received a preſent for himſelf of two lacks of rupees from the king. Azim, who had been, ſome time before An embaſſy from Perſia.

A. D. 1561. Hig. 969. fore, appointed to the office of vizier, had acquired great influence in his miniſterial department. Adam, who commanded at the firſt conqueſt of Malava, and by that exploit, had acquired great power in the preſence, attempted to bring about the prime miniſter's ruin, as ſome courtiers had before done that of the famous Byram: but the intrigues of Adam were diſcovered, and his calumnies reverted upon his own head. Stung with diſappointed malice, he at laſt determined to act the aſſaſſin himſelf. He accordingly one day in the audience chamber, while the miniſter was reading the Koran, according to cuſtom, ſtabbed him under pretence that he took no notice of the ſalutation which Adam made him at his entrance, though he well knew, that at ſuch a time it was not cuſtomary to make or return any compliments. Adam after having committed the murder, aſcended one of the terraces, and ſtood there in hopes of the king's pardon, though he might otherwiſe have eſcaped.

Adam baſely aſſaſſinates the vizier.

Adam is killed by the king,

The king who had been aſleep in the apartments of the ladies, hearing the noiſe that was made on this occaſion, aſked the cauſe. When they informed him of what had happened, he aroſe, and without changing his ſleeping dreſs, went up to the terrace in a great rage. He was ſtruck with horror when he ſaw the blood of his miniſter. Having approached the murderer with a ſword in his hand, he drew it half out, but reflecting upon his own dignity, he returned it again into the ſcabbard, and ſternly aſked the aſſaſſin, Why have you killed my vizier? The wretch, fearing that the king was going to kill him, ſeized his hands. This behaviour ſo enraged Akbar, that diſengaging himſelf, he ſtruck him with a blow of his fiſt, and laid him ſenſeleſs at his feet. In this rage he ordered one of

his attendants to throw the wretch over the wall, which was forty yards in height. Mahim Anigah, this unfortunate man's father, died with grief about a month after, and Monim, formerly governor of Cabul who was an abetter of the aſſaſſination of the miniſter, fled to Lahore, where he was ſeized and ſent to Agra: but as the proofs againſt him were not ſufficient to condemn him, he was acquitted by the king, and had afterwards the addreſs to work himſelf into favour. A. D. 1562. Hig. 970.

The king conferred all the honours and eſtates of his father upon Aziz, the eldeſt ſon of the deceaſed vizier, excepting the offices of the Vizarit and Vakilit *. The prince Adam, ſovereign of thoſe mountaineers called the Gickers, diſturbing the peace of Punjab, the governors of that country were ordered to reduce him, and place Kummal one of the ſame nation, upon the throne. Kummal had been once miraculouſly preſerved from death. Selim the late emperor of the Afgan race, ordered a priſon, wherein he was at Gualier, with ſome hundreds of his nation who had been taken priſoners, to be blown up with gunpowder. This was done, and Kummal was thrown to ſome diſtance, without receiving any conſiderable hurt. The ſame year Kummal, by the aid of the Mogul chiefs, marched againſt his countrymen the Gickers, reduced that fierce nation, and took their ſovereign Adam priſoner. The Gickers reduced.

Chaja the father of the famous Huſſein, came about this time from Turkeſtan to Lahore: he was there met by his ſon and brought to Agra, the king himſelf going out to congratulate him,

* The Vizarit and Valkilit are often joined in the ſame perſon, but the latter is reckoned the firſt office in the empire.

A.D. 1562. Hig. 970. as he was of the race of Abdulla, one of the greateſt ſaints in Turkeſtan. Not long after theſe tranſactions, Huſſein, a prince of the poſterity of Timur, whom we have often mentioned, either ſtruck with madneſs, or ſome unknown apprehenſions, fled to Ajmere with all the forces intruſted by the emperor to his care. This revolt occaſioned great diſturbances in that country, to quell which Huſſein Kulli the nephew of the regent Byram, was nominated to the government of Nagore, and ordered to procced thither with a great force. Huſſein having received intelligence of Kulli's march, left Ajmere in charge of one of his friends, and retreated to Jalore on the frontiers of the kingdom of Guzerat. Kulli proceeded to Ajmere, and poſſeſſed himſelf of that place by capitulation. *Mali*, the famous favourite of the emperor Humaioon, who had been releaſed from his confinement upon promiſe of proceeding on a pilgrimage to Mecca, hearing of the rebellion of the prince Huſſein on the way, returned and joined him. He marched by his command with a body of horſe towards Narnoul, and there committed hoſtilities. Huſſein Kulli, the imperial general, detached two omrahs, Ahmed and Euſoph againſt him, while he marched in perſon againſt the prince Huſſein. Mali lay in ambuſh for the troops which were ſent againſt him. They fell into the ſnare and were defeated with great ſlaughter, the two generals being ſlain in the action. The king at that time taking the diverſion of hunting at Muttra, received intelligence of the defeat of his troops, and ſent another army againſt Mali. The rebel fled before the imperial forces to Punjab, and from thence to the prince Hakim, the king's brother at Cabul. Hakim gave to Mali his ſiſt in marriage, and raiſed him to the firſt office in that kingdom, for which he by that time paid little or no homage to Akbar.

Rebellion of Huſſein.

Mali joins Huſſein.

Defeats the Imperaliſts.

Flies to Cabul.

The

The ungrateful refugee, however, had not been many months in ſtation, before he aſpired to the kingdom of Cabul, and baſely aſſaſſinated the prince Hakim's mother, his own mother-in-law, who was a woman of uncommon abilities, and might with truth be ſaid to have ruled that kingdom. He then pretended to act as regent for the young prince, who was ſtill in his minority, with a view to get rid of him as ſoon as he could conciliate matters with the chiefs. In the mean time Soliman, prince of Buduchſhan, came againſt him, and cut off the opening flower of his ambition, by depriving him of his life. Huſſein having heard of the retreat of Mali, fled to Ahmedabad, in Guzerat. A.D. 1563. Hig. 971. His villainy. and death.

The king about this time, made a progreſs towards Delhi. As he was paſſing by the college of Anniga, a ſlave of the rebel the prince Huſſein, by name Fowlad, who had been ſent to aſſaſſinate the king, fixed an arrow in his bow and pointed it towards the ſky. The royal retinue, imagining that the villain was going to ſhoot at ſome bird flying over head, gazed upward: he immediately lowered his aim to the king, who was at ſome diſtance upon his elephant, and let fly his arrow, which lodged itſelf ſome inches deep in Akbar's ſhoulder. In a moment a thouſand ſwords were drawn, and the people cut one another, each anxious to kill the aſſaſſin, who was in a moment hewn to pieces. The ſurgeons being called, the arrow was, with great difficulty, extracted on the place, before all the people; the king not ſhrinking once at the operation: in about ten days the wound was cloſed up, Akbar returned to Agra, and ſoon after appointed Aſaph, of whom we ſhall make frequent mention hereafter, governor of Kurrah and Manickpoor. An attempt againſt the king's life.

A. D. 1563. Hig. 971. The king did not reſt many days at Agra, before he ſet out for Narvar to hunt elephants. He had ordered Abdulla the Uſbeck, who governed for him in Malava, to ſend his trained elephants to aſſiſt in this amuſement, which he neglected to do. The king was very much enraged at his diſobedience, and made a ſudden incurſion into Malava, though the periodical rains were at their height. Mahummud, a native of Neiſhapoor, in the kingdom of Seiſtan, governor of Saringpoor, joined the king by the way. When Akbar had reached Ugein, Abdulla, with all his forces and treaſure, fled to Guzerat: the king purſued him about fifty miles, with a ſmall body of cavalry: the rebel ſtood his ground, and fought with ſuch ſucceſs, that Akbar thought proper to return from the purſuit to Mindu, where he ſurveyed the buildings erected there by the imperial family of the Chilligis. While Akbar remained in that city, Mubarick king of Chandez in the Decan, paid him homage, and gave him his daughter in marriage. The king conferred the government of Malava upon one Shirra, and returned towards his capital. Upon the way, near the village of Sipiri, he fell in with a great herd of wild elephants. He ordered his cavalry to ſurround them, and he drove them, with great difficulty, into a fold conſtructed for that purpoſe: one of the male elephants, of a prodigious ſize, finding himſelf confined, ſtrode over the ditch, bore down the wall and the paliſadoes before him, and made his way into the plain. Three trained elephants were ſent after him: he ſtood to fight, and before they could overcome and take him, he afforded very great diverſion to the king; who was remarkably fond of the boiſterous contention of thoſe enormous animals.

The governor of Malava revolts,

he flies to Guzerat.

The king of Chandez, in the Decan, ſubmits to Akbar.

In the year 972, Chaja Moazim, the brother of the ſultana Chuli, and huſband to the king's aunt, for ſome impropriety of behaviour, was thrown into priſon, where he died. The ſame year, the old fort of Agra, which was built of brick, was demoliſhed, and the foundation of the new one of red freeſtone laid; and though a great and magnificent work, was finiſhed in four years. A. D. 1564. Hig. 972. Tranſactions at Agra.

By the intrigues of Abdulla, the Uſbeck, ſo often mentioned, there was a report propogated, that the king, on his account, had taken a diſlike to all the Uſbeck race, and propoſed to confine all the chiefs of that nation who were in his ſervice. This calumny gained ſo much credit, that Secunder, and Ibrahim both Uſbecks, and others, who had governments about Jionpoor and Behar, turned their heads from obedience, and drew over the captain general Zeman and his brother, the famous Bahadur, together with Shubiani to their party: Aſaph, who held the government of Kurrah, on account of ſome diſputes with the collector of the king's revenues, took part in their rebellion. In a ſhort time, their army conſiſted of thirty thouſand horſe, with which they poſſeſſed themſelves of all the territories near Behar and Jionpoor. The Uſbeck Omrahs rebel.

News of this rebellion being brought to the king, he ſeemed to take no notice of it. He ordered his troops to attend him on a hunting party towards Narvar, in the oppoſite direction to the enemy. He accordingly employed himſelf in taking elephants for ſome days; during which time, Aſherif, a ſcribe, was ſent privately to Secunder, one of the chief rebels, to endeavour to bring him over from his faction. Laſkar was ſent with a great body of horſe to ſeize the treaſures of Aſaph, upon whom the king had a large demand The policy of Akbar.

A. D. 1564. Hig. 972. mand, which was the ſole cauſe of that chief's rebellion.

Aſaph's war with the queen of Gurrah.

It ſeems, that when Aſaph was made an omrah of five thouſand, and obtained the government of Kurrah and Maneckpoor, he obtained permiſſion of the king to ſubdue a country called Gurrah or Kattuc, lying between the provinces of Rintimpore, Malava, Behar and the Decan. At that time, the kingdom of Gurrah * was governed by a queen, whoſe name was Durgetti, famous for her beauty and accompliſhments: her dominions were about three hundred miles in length, and one hundred in breadth: yet ſo flouriſhing was the country, that in this ſmall tract, there were about ſeventy thouſand towns and villages well inhabited; which had the good fortune never to have fallen under the dominion of foreigners.

Aſaph, having heard of the riches of this country, diſturbed the peaceable inhabitants, unaccuſtomed to the ſound of war, with conſtant depredations; he at length marched againſt them with ſix thouſand horſe, and about double that number of infantry. The queen, with fifteen hundred elephants, eight thouſand horſe and ſome foot, prepared to oppoſe him. Like a bold Heroine ſhe led on her troop to actions, cloathed in armour, with a helmet upon her head, mounted in a caſtle upon an elephant, with her bow and quiver lying by her ſide, and a burniſhed lance in her hand. Though her troops had not been accuſtomed to action, the love of national independence, and the exemple of their queen, inſpired every breaſt with a lion's courage. Their eagerneſs to engage, made them march in diſorder towards the enemy, which the queen obſerv-

* Now part of Oriſſa and Bundel-cund.

ing

ing, commanded them to halt, and forming her line a new, gave her troops ſtrict orders to march on ſlowly, as compact as poſſible, and to obſerve the ſignal to engage, when it ſhould be diſplayed from the elephant of the royal ſtandard. A. D. 1564. Hig. 972.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

In this manner ſhe received the enemy, whom ſhe quickly repulſed, and preſſing upon them, laid ſix hundred Mogul horſemen dead on the field; ſhe purſued the reſt till the evening, with great ſlaughter. When night came on, the queen halted with her army, and gave them orders to waſh and refreſh themſelves, that they might be prepared for a night attack upon the enemy, before they could recover from their conſternation. But her miniſter, and the reſt of her chiefs, leſs daring, and conſequently leſs prudent than this heroine, oppoſed this ſalutary meaſure, and ſeditiouſly inſiſted on returning to the field of battle to bury their friends. She, accordingly, returned unwillingly; and, after the dead were burnt, again addreſſed her chiefs, and ſolicited them, one by one, to accompany her to ſtorm the Mogul camp: none of them, however, had the ſpirit to ſecond her in this daring enterprize. They vainly imagined, that the enemy would of their own accord evacuate the country.

The chiefs of the little kingdom of Gurrah, ſoon found that they were fatally fruſtrated in their hopes. Aſaph, to wipe away the diſgrace which he had ſuſtained the day before, and finding what enemy he had to deal with, advanced in the morning towards the queen, with his artillery; which, in the preceding action, he had left behind him, on account of the badneſs of the roads. The queen, upon Aſaph's approach, advanced to a narrow paſs, and prepared to oppoſe him. The Mogul, ſcouring the paſs with his

A. D. 1564. Hig. 972. his artillery, ſoon opened to himſelf a way into the plain beyond it, where the queen's army was drawn up in order of battle. The prince Biâr, the queen's ſon, a youth of great hopes, as ſoon as the Moguls came into the plain, made a reſolute charge, and exhibited prodigies of valour. He repulſed the enemy twice, but in the third attack, being wounded, he became faint with loſs of blood. When he was juſt falling from his horſe, his mother, who was mounted on an elephant in the front of the battle, obſerved her ſon ready to expire. She immediately called to ſome of her people to carry him back to the rear; many of them accordingly crowded around him, ſome with a friendly intention to ſerve him, but more to have an opportunity to quit the field. The loſs of the prince, in ſhort, together with the retreat of ſo many with his perſon, ſtruck a panic into the reſt, ſo that the unfortunate queen was left only with three hundred men in the field. Durgetti, however, ſeemed no ways affected by her deſperate ſituation; ſhe ſtood her ground with her former fortitude, till ſhe received an arrow in her eye; ſhe endeavoured to extricate it from the wound, but as ſhe tugged it, part of the ſteel broke ſhort, and remained behind. In the mean time, another arrow paſſed through her neck, which ſhe alſo drew out, but nature ſinking under the pain, a dimneſs ſwam before her eyes, and ſhe began to nod from ſide to ſide of the howdar *. She, however, recoved from her fainting by degrees; and a brave officer of her houſhold, by name Adhar, who drove her elephant, ſingly repulſed numbers of the enemy whitherſoever he turned the outrageous animal. He begged permiſſion, as

* A wooden tower on the back of the elephant.

the day was now irretrievable, to carry the queen from the field. She rejected the propoſal with a noble diſdain: "It is true, ſaid ſhe, we are overcome in war, but ſhall we ever be vanquiſhed in honor? Shall we, for the ſake of a lingering ignominious life, loſe that reputation and virtue which we have been ſo ſolicitous to acquire? No: let your gratitude now repay that ſervice for which I lifted up your head, and which I now require at your hands. Haſte, I ſay; let your dagger ſave me from the crime of putting a period to my own exiſtence." A. D. 1564. Hig. 972.

Adhar burſt into tears, and begged, that as the elephant was ſwift of foot, he might be permitted to leave the field, and carry her to a place of ſafety. In the mean time, the queen, finding that the enemy crowded faſt around her, and that ſhe muſt be taken priſoner, ſuddenly leaning forward, ſeized the dagger of Adhar, and pluging it into her boſom, expired. The death of the queen, rendered Aſaph's victory compleat. Six Indian chiefs, upon their elephants, ſtill ſtood firm: and aſhamed of being outdone by a woman, dedicated their lives to revenge the death of the queen.

Aſaph, a few days after this battle, laid ſiege to the fortreſs of Jora, where all the treaſures of this noble family had been for ten generations depoſited. The hopes of gain rendered the Moguls deſperate; they begun to attack the fort with uncommon reſolution, till the place was taken The young prince, now a little recovered from his wounds, bravely exerted what little ſtrength he had left, loſt his life in defence of his independence and kingdom. The unfortunate garriſon, according to their barbarous cuſtom, had performed the joar *. This dreadful ceremony

* The joar is, a general maſſacre of the women and children.

was

A. D. 1564. Hig. 972. was performed after this manner: a houſe was filled with wood, ſtraw and oil: the unfortunate victims were forced in, and fire ſet to the horrid pile. When the bloody conquerors, who had brought this dreadful calamity upon the miſerable Indians, entered the place, they found two women ſtill alive, and untouched by the flames; one of them was called Camelawilli, the ſiſter of the deceaſed queen, and the other the daughter of the Indian prince of Biragur, who had been brought to be eſpouſed by the young but unfortunate prince of Gurrah. Theſe two ladies were reſerved by Aſaph, for the king. The riches of the fortreſs of Jora, in gold, ſilver, jewels and precious effects were invaluable; of gold alone, there were found, in one treaſury, one hundred and one cheſts of mhers. When Aſaph had glutted his avarice and ambition with the treaſure and blood of this brave, though peaceable family, he took up his reſidence in that country. His view was to maintain his conqueſt againſt the king; and he, therefore, did not return to his government of Kurrah. That avarice, which prompted him to this public robbery, prevented him from preſenting the king with his part of the plunder. Out of a thouſand elephants, which he had taken, though all ſhould fall to the ſhare of the king, he ſent him only two hundred of the worſt, and ſent no part of the jewels and treaſure. It was therefore this juſt demand which the king had upon Aſaph, that made that ambitious omrah join in rebellion with the diſaffected Uſbeck chiefs.

The king marches againſt Aſaph, falls ſick and returns.

The king having found that his general Laſkar could effect nothing againſt Aſaph, he determined to march in perſon into Gurrah. Having therefore left Narvar, he continued his rout for ſome days towards Gurrah. Akbar being ſeized with a fever on account of the heat, which

in

in that ſandy ſoil was exceſſive, he returned to Agra, diſpatched Shahim Sellaori, Biddai, Amîn, and other omrahs, againſt Secunder the Uſbeck, by whom they were defeated, and the two laſt taken priſoners. The king apprized of this diſaſter, ſent Monim, who had been dignified with the title of firſt of the nobles, with an army ſome days journey in front, and in the month of Shawal 973, followed in perſon with all the forces he could raiſe. A.D. 1565. Hig. 973.

When king had arrived at Kinnoge, he ſelected a body of horſe, and made an excurſion towards Lucknow, the capital of the province of Oud, to ſurprize Scounder, the rebellious Uſbeck, who was in that place: but the rebel being informed of the emperor's approach, evacuated Lucknow, and fled to his aſſociate in treaſon, Zeman, the captain general, with whom he croſſed the Ganges. The king proceeding to Jionpoor, Aſaph ſued for pardon, and by the mediation of the noble Mudgenu, was admitted to the preſence, and again reſtored to favor, upon ſettling his accounts concerning the plunder of Gurrah. A few days after his ſubmiſſion, Aſaph was detached with five thouſand choſen horſe, againſt the enemy. He came to the ferry of Nirhin, and was oppoſed in croſſing the river, but inſtead of making any diſpoſitions to gain the paſſage, he ſat down and paſſed the time in riot and fooliſh negociations, for which he had no authority. The king being informed of his negligence, ſtripped him of his eſtate. Aſaph with his brother, relinquiſhed his troops, and ſet out with great expedition to Gurrah. The king marches againſt Lucknow. Aſaph ſubmits. His miſbehaviour, and flight to Gurrah.

The king ſent his general Monim, to take charge of the army which Aſaph had forſaken; and the rebels in the mean time, under Secunder and Bahadur, croſſed the Jumna, and raiſed diſturbances Motions of the rebels.

A D. 1565. Hig. 973. turbances in the provinces between the rivers, while the captain general oppoſed the Imperial army at the Ganges. The king being informed of theſe motions, detached Bidda and other omrahs, under the command of the Amir Ulluck, to ſtop the progreſs of Bahadur; but in the mean time Zeman the captain general repenting of his diſloyalty, ſent a number of elephants and other preſents to the king, and Monim interceding for his pardon, Akbar was prevailed upon to receive him into favor, and draw the pen of oblivion over his crimes. He confirmed him in all his eſtates and honours, which he had forfeited by his rebellion.

Zeman ſubmits.

The Imperial army under Ul Muluck overthrown by the rebels.

Ul Muluck having come up with Secunder and Bahadur, was upon the point of engaging them, when he received a letter from Bahadur, acquainting him that his brother Zeman, had ſent his mother with preſents to the king to intercede for pardon, and therefore that he would be glad to avoid extremities, till he heard the conſequence of that negociation. Muluck, who had heard nothing of this matter, thinking it to be a political fetch to gain time or lull him to ſecurity, paid no regard to it, but drew out in order of battle. Secunder who commanded the van of the rebel army, made the beſt diſpoſition the time would permit to receive him, but was obliged to retreat with great loſs towards the body of the army, which by this time was formed by Bahadur. The Imperialiſts, who from the flight of Secunder, concluded the victory already their own, purſuing in an irregular manner, were received ſo warmly by Bahadur, that they were repulſed in turn, and would never more ſhew their face to the purſuers, ſo that the rebels gained a complete victory and great ſpoil. The Imperial general fled with the ſcattered remains of his army to Kinnoge.

Akbar

Akbar in the mean time as peace was concluded with Zeman, went to take a view of the fortifications of Chinar and the city of Benaris. When the news of the late defeat of the Imperialiſts arrived in the royal camp, Zeman, though ſo lately pardoned, being deſtitute of every principle of gratitude, loyalty and honor, again deſerted and took poſſeſſion of Ghazipoor and the adjacent territories. The king enraged at this baſeneſs, flew into a violent paſſion with his general Monim, by whoſe mediation he had pardoned Zeman. He immediately ordered the captain general's mother to be confined, and with all expedition marched towards the traitor, who upon his approach fled to the hills. Bahadur taking advantage of the king's abſence from Jionpoor, entered that place, and took the citadel by eſcalade, where he releaſed his mother, and confined Aſherif the imperial governor, with all the principal perſons in the garriſon.

A. D. 1566. Hig. 974.

Zeman again rebels.

The rebels take Jionpoor.

The king hearing of the taking of Jionpoor, gave over the purſuit of Zeman, and returning towards that city, iſſued out orders to all the viceroys of the provinces to join him with all their forces. Upon Akbar's approach, Bahadur evacuated Jionpoor, and fled towards Benaris. The rebel Zeman now ſeeing ſuch preparations againſt him, in all the provinces which remained firm in their allegiance, began again to deſpair of ſucceſs, and had the confidence to addreſs the king a ſecond time for pardon, which by a ſtrange perverſion of policy, and an unjuſtifiable act of clemency, or rather weakneſs in the king, he obtained, as well as a confirmation of all his eſtates and honors. The king after paſſing his royal word ſo all theſe favours, ordered Zeman to come to court: but the traitor excuſed himſelf, by pretending that ſhame for his paſt offences would not permit him to appear in the preſence, till

which is retaken by the king

Zeman pardoned a ſecond time

A. D. 1566. Hig. 974. till time ſhould eraſe his behaviour from his majeſty's mind; that as ſoon as the king ſhould return to Agra, both he and his brother Bahadur, would accept the honor which the royal benevolence intended to confer upon them.

The king's weakneſs. It ſurprizes, it even diſguſts the friends of the memory of the renowned Akbar, to find that he ſhould admit of this excuſe, or truſt to the oath of a man already perjured: but the ſincere mind of Akbar, could not ſuſpect in others that baſeneſs which was a ſtranger to his own ſoul. He returned to Agra, and left this ſnake to collect freſh poiſon. When Akbar had arrived at Agra, he ſent Mendi with four thouſand horſe, to drive Aſaph out of his government of Gurrah, which he had ſtill in his poſſeſſion.

Zeman again revolts. Zeman, as might have been foreſeen, took this opportunity to ſtrengthen his party. Treaſon ſtill fermented in ſecret within his ſoul, and he invited Aſaph to join him. Aſaph accepted of the propoſal, and left Gurrah in poſſeſſion of his friend and dependant Caſſim. Zeman in the mean time forgetting his oath to wait on the king at Agra, during ſix months maintained himſelf in a princely independence over all the eaſtern provinces. Aſaph, who had by this time joined him, finding himſelf neglected and treated with contempt, fled to Kurrah his original Jagier, was purſued by Bahadur, defeated and taken priſoner. In the mean time Aſaph's brother, vizier Chan, who had eſcaped in the action, rallied the troops, and returning, ſurprized the conquerors, and reſcued Aſaph out of their hands. The brothers then fell upon Kurrah, and poſſeſſed themſelves of that country.

An embaſſy from Cabul. An ambaſſador about this time, arrived from the prince Hakim the king's brother, who governed Cabul, acquainting him, that their couſin

Soliman

Soliman of Buduchſhan, ever ſince he had defeated and killed Mali, continued to read the Chutba of Cabul in his own name; that he had appointed Mirza Sultan to act in that city in his behalf, which had obliged Hakim to expel him from that office; for which affront Soliman was again preparing to invade Cabul: he therefore earneſtly entreated Akbar's aid to oppoſe him. A. D. 1566. Hig. 974.

The king fearing more from the encroachments of his northern enemies, than from the ſoft ſons of the eaſtern provinces, immediately ordered the governors of the countries about the five heads of the Indus, and the noble Kulli viceroy of Moultan, to aſſiſt Hakim, as ſoon as ever they ſhould be certain of the enemies attempts upon Cabul. Feredoon of Cabul who was one of the king's omrahs, was alſo ſent from the preſence with what troops he retained in pay to ſuccour Hakim: but before the royal orders arrived either at Punjab or Moultan, and conſequently long before any ſuccours could reach Cabul, Soliman had inveſted that city. Hakim evacuated it in a few days and retreated to the Nilab, one of the branches of the Indus, where he met Feredoon coming to his aſſiſtance. This treacherous omrah, propoſed to Hakim to ſeize upon Lahore, aſſuring him that Akbar was in no condition to oppoſe him, being involved in a war with the Uſbeck rebels, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of all the eaſtern provinces: that after he ſhould be poſſeſſed of that rich and powerful province, he would find little difficulty in driving Soliman out of Cabul. The king iſſues orders to aid his brother at Cabul.

The unprincipled and weak Hakim inſenſible of the baſeneſs of this project, ungratefully began to take meaſures to put it in execution, and marched to Lahore in conjunction with Feredoon. Hakim's deſign upon Lahore being noiſed abroad, the omrahs of the provinces of the five rivers, particularly Hakim's deſigns upon Lahore.

A.D. 1566. Hig. 974. particularly Cuttub Anniga, and Pier Mahummud, threw all their forces into the city, and prepared for a vigorous defence. Hakim ſat down before the place, and uſed every art and perſuaſion to bring over thoſe omrahs to his intereſt, but without effect.

Beſieges that city.

The king marches towards Lahore.

The king enraged as well as alarmed at this rebellion, laid aſide his intended expedition againſt the Uſbecks, and turned his arms towards Lahore. He began his march towards that city on the 14th of the firſt Jemmad 974, leaving Agra under the government of his faithful general Monim. Akbar having arrived at Sirhind, the news of his approach reached Lahore. The citizens immediately began to beat their drums, to ſound their trumpets, and to make every demonſtration of joy. This unuſual noiſe waked Hakim, who was aſleep in his tent: he aſked the meaning of that uproar, and was told that the king was come expeditiouſly from Agra. Hakim believing that the king was already at his heels, mounted his horſe without delay, and retreated precipitately with his cavalry towards Cabul: he came very opportunely to that city, and took it by ſurprize. Soliman having retired to Buduchſhan during the winter. The king in the mean time advanced to Lahore, where he ſpent a few days in hunting: he then ſent back Mudgenu to poſſeſs himſelf of Kurrah and Maneckpoor, which Aſaph had ſeized. Much about this time the ſons of Mirza Sultan governor of Simbol, roſe in rebellion. This inſurrection was cruſhed in the bud by the other Mogul chiefs who were poſſeſſed of eſtates in the adjacent territories. The young rebels were defeated and driven towards Malava. They however poſſeſſed themſelves of that country without much oppoſition, there being at that time no imperial forces in that province. Mirza Sultan upon account

account of the rebellion of his ſons, was ſeized and impriſoned in Biana, where he ſoon after died. A. D. 1566. Hig. 974.

The king marches againſt the Uſbeck omrahs.

The Uſbeck rebellious chiefs, in the eaſtern provinces, improved the king's abſence to their own advantage, and extended their conqueſts on all ſides. This obliged the king to return to Agra, before which city he ordered all his forces from the provinces to rendezvous. He was in a few weeks ready to take the field againſt the rebels, with two thouſand elephants and above a hundred thouſand horſe. The rebellious captain general at that time beſieging Euſoph in the fort of Sherigur, hearing of the king's approach, retreated to Kurrah, in which place his brother Bahadur had inveſted Mudgenu the imperial general. The king cloſely purſued Zeman, but when he had reached Raibarrili, he heard that the rebel was croſſing the Ganges, with an intention to march to Malava, and join the ſons of Mirza Sultan, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of that province, or to make an alliance with the king of the Decan.

The king ſwims acroſs the Ganges.

The king haſtened his march and arrived at the ferry of Maneckpoor in the evening. No boats could be procured, and Akbar impatient to engage the rebels, mounted his elephant, and contrary to the advice of all his omrahs, took the river which was then very deep, and had the good fortune to paſs over in ſafety: one hundred horſe plunged into the ſtream and ſwam after the king. Akbar in the morning came before the enemies camp with his hundred horſe, and Mudgenu and Aſaph joined him immediately with all the garriſon of Kurrah.

He comes before the rebel army.

The enemy not ſuſpecting that the king would attempt to croſs the river without his army, had ſpent the night in feſtivity, and could hardly believe their ſenſes, when they heard the royal drums beating the imperial march. They at length

A. D. 1566. Hig. 974. length in the utmoſt confuſion began to form their line, but before they were in compleat order, Akbar charged them with great violence: Baba Chan at the head of the king's light ſcouts, penetrated through the camp of the rebels as far as the tents of Zeman, where he was repulſed by Bahadur; and driven back with precipitation among the king's ranks, which occaſioned ſome diſorder among the files of Mudgenu. Bahadur in the mean time turned towards the center, where the king commanded in perſon: Akbar obſerving him, came down from his elephant, and mounting a horſe, preſſed towards him; but by this time an arrow having killed Bahadur's horſe, he was obliged to retreat on foot, among his own troops. The king immediately commanded his few elephants to advance: thoſe animals engaging furiouſly with thoſe of the enemy, killed ſome of them upon the ſpot, and drove back the reſt among their own ranks.

The rebels totally overthrown. Zeman encouraging his men, ſtill continued the action with great bravery, till his horſe having received two wounds, he was obliged to quit him, and while he was mounting another, he was trodden to death by an elephant. The rebels now fell into confuſion: diſtracted for want of orders, they turned their face to flight. Bahadur was taken priſoner, and carried before the king: What evil had I done to you, ſaid Akbar, thus to provoke you to draw the ſword of treaſon againſt me? He ordered that particular care ſhould be taken of Bahadur; but ſome of the omrahs, as ſoon as the king's back was turned, fearing that his clemency would pardon that conſummate rebel, prevented it by putting him immediately to the ſword. Akbar, though it is highly probable that he would have forgiven Bahadur, made no inquiries concerning his death

death. The heads of the brothers were ſent to Punjab and Cabul. Alli Beg the Uſbeck, Ear Alli, Mirza Beg, Cuſal Beg, and Amir Shaw, a native of Buduchſhan, all rebel chiefs, were alſo taken priſoners and carried by the king to Jionpoor, where they were trodden to death by elephants. This deciſive action happened upon the firſt of Zihidge 974, and is an inſtance of the daring intrepidity of the renowned Akbar. A.D. 1567. Hig. 975.

The government of Kurrah was conferred upon the faithful Monim, known by the title of firſt of the nobles, and ſoon after Secunder the Uſbeck, who was beſieged in the fort of Jud, fled to Gorriepoor. The rebellion of the Uſbecks being thus quaſhed, and the peace of the eaſtern provinces reſtored, the king in the month of Mohirrim 975, returned in triumph to Agra. Settlement of the eaſt.

During the rebellion of the chiefs of the Uſbeck Tartars in the ſervice of India, the Raja, Udai Singh had taken great advantage of Akbar's diſtreſs. This determined the emperor without remaining long at Agra, to march againſt that Indian prince. Having arrived before the fort of Suiſoob, the governor evacuated the place and retreated to his maſter Surjun the Hindoo prince of Rintimpore. Akbar left a garriſon in Suiſoob, and proceeded to the fort of Kakeran, on the frontiers of Malava. The ſons of Sultan Mirza, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of Mindu, hearing of the emperor's progreſs, were greatly perplexed. To compleat their misfortunes, Ali Mirza their great friend and counſellor died at that time, and his adherents fled with precipitation towards the kingdom of Guzerat. Akbar reduces Malava.

The king left Malava under the charge of Ahmed of Neſhapoor, and marched from Kakeran to expel the Indian prince from Chitor. The The king inveſts Chitor.

A.D. 1567. Hig. 975. Raja left eight thouſand diſciplined Rajaputs, with a great ſtore of proviſions in the fort of Chitor, which is built on a mountain, and retired himſelf with his family to an inacceſſible place. The king immediately inveſted Chitor, and ſet five thouſand pioneers to work in throwing up trenches, and carrying on approaches to the place. When he had completed two batteries, and carried two mines under different baſtions, he endeavoured to ſpring them at once: but one of them going off before the other, blew up one of the baſtions and made a practicable breach. Two thouſand men who were prepared to ſtorm, advanced immediately, upon a ſuppoſition that both of the mines had been ſprung. They divided into two bodies in order to enter at once both branches: one of the parties advancing near the baſtion, perceived that the mine had not been ſprung, but before they could retreat it blew up, and killed above five hundred of the Moguls, and about double that number of the enemy who were crouded on the baſtion. Among the latter were fifteen chiefs of diſtinction. The exploſion ſo terrified thoſe who were entering the breach, that they retreated in the utmoſt conſternation.

The king kills the governor of Chitor.

Another mine was immediately carried on by the king, but as he was one day ſtanding in one of the batteries, he perceived Jeimal, the governor of the place, very aſſiduous in filling up the breaches, and giving orders for the defence: the king immediately called for a fuzee, and took ſo good an aim that he lodged the ball in Jeimal's forehead, and laid him dead on the ſpot. The ſpirit of the beſieged fell with their chief, and in the utmoſt deſpair, they performed the horrid ceremony of the Joar, put all their wives and children to the ſword, and burned their bodies with

with that of their governor, on a prodigious funeral pile. The Imperial army perceived what was going on by the light of the fire: they advanced under the cover of night to the breach, which they found abandoned, ſo that they entered the place without oppoſition. It was day-light before a number ſufficient to attack the enemy could enter: then the king in perſon led on his men, and the unfortunate garriſon devoting themſelves to death, had retired to their temples. Akbar perceiving that he muſt loſe a great number of his troops in caſe of a cloſe attack, ordered a diſtant fire to be kept up upon the deſperate Rajaputs, till he had introduced three hundred elephants of war, which he immediately ordered to advance to tread them to death. The ſcene became now too ſhocking to be deſcribed. Brave men rendered more valiant by deſpair, crouded around the elephants, ſeized them even by the tuſks, and inflicted upon them unavailing wounds. The terrible animals trode the Indians like graſshoppers under their feet, or winding them in their powerful trunks, toſſed them aloft into the air, or daſhed them againſt the walls and pavements. Of the garriſon, which conſiſted of eight thouſand ſoldiers and of forty thouſand inhabitants, thirty thouſand were ſlain, and the moſt of the reſt taken priſoners. A few eſcaped in the confuſion, by tying their own children like captives, and driving them through the king's camp. They by this means paſſed undiſcovered, being taken for ſome of the followers of the camp.

A.D. 1567. Hig. 975.

Chitor ſtormed.

A dreadful ſlaughter.

The government of the ſtrong fort of Chitor was given to Aſaph Hirrivi, and the king returned towards his capital. On the way a tyger happened to be rouſed before him: he gave orders that no body ſhould touch him, and riding forward himſelf, he began to wound him with

The king in danger from a tyger.

A. D. 1567. Hig. 975

with arrows. The terrible animal ſtood growling on a riſing ground near the king, and being enraged by his wounds, he ran directly towards Akbar, who ſtood to receive him with his lance. One of his attendants named Adil, fearing the conſequence, ruſhed between Akbar and the tyger, and aimed a fortunate blow at the animal, but he himſelf was toſſed under his paws, and would have in a moment expired, had not ſome others ruſhed to his aſſiſtance, and given the tyger a deadly wound, which both ſaved the king and Adil from imminent danger.

Diſturbances in Guzerat quelled.

Akbar having arrived at Agra, received advices that Ibrahim Huſſein and Mahommed, had revolted from Zingis prince of Guzerat, and were again returned to Malava, having commenced hoſtilities with the ſiege of Ugein. The king diſpatched Killich of India and Kiſvini to expel them. Upon the approach of this army, the two Huſſeins raiſed the ſiege, and retreating precipitately to the Nirbudda, croſſed that river and fled again towards Guzerat.

Akbar inveſts Rintimpore.

In the month of Regib, in the year 976, the king marched from Agra with an intention to reduce Rintimpore, where the Indian prince Surjan, who had bought that ſtrong fort from Hujaz one of the dependants of the late emperor Selim, prepared to defend himſelf to the laſt extremity. On the 22d of Ramzan 976, the king inveſted the place, and having properly reconnoitered it, ordered a great battery to be conſtructed on an adjoining hill, called Rin: he with great difficulty dragged up his heavy artillery to this eminence; two of the pieces being capable to receive a ſtone ball of ſix or ſeven maunds, or one of iron of thirty maunds *.

* The ſize of theſe guns might be reckoned incredible, did there not remain to this day in India pieces of as extraordinary a bore: particularly one at Arcot, and another at Dacca.

In

In a few days a part of the wall and a great number of the houſes were laid in ruins, and at the end of the month the garriſon driven to difficulties, ſolicited to capitulate. The conditions propoſed by them were, to have the liberty of retiring unmoleſted, leaving all their wealth and effects to the king. Theſe terms were accordingly accepted, and the king took poſſeſſion of Rintimpore. A. D. 1569. Hig. 977.

Akbar after this conqueſt made a pilgrimage to the ſhrine of Chaja Moin at Ajmere, and from thence returned to Agra. From that city he went to viſit the learned and venerable Selim in the village of Sikri: he queſtioned him according to the ceremonies, and was told, it is ſaid, that he would ſoon have iſſue that would live and proſper; all the children were born to him before that time, dying in their infancy. Soon after, the favourite Sultana became pregnant, and upon the 17th of the firſt Ribbi, in the year 977, ſhe was brought to bed of a ſon, who was named Selim. Upon this occaſion the king publiſhed an act of grace to all priſoners, and ordered a day of thankſgiving to the Almighty: ſoon after he performed a vow of pilgrimage on foot, to the ſhrine of Chaja Moin at Ajmere with his whole army in the proceſſion, then returning by the way of Delhi, the king near that city took the diverſion of the chace. Returns to Agra. A ſon born to the king.

The Indian prince Ram Chund, who had poſſeſſion of the ſtrong fort of Callinger, which he had taken from the dependants of the emperor Selim, hearing about this time, that the king meditated an expedition againſt him; fearing the fate of Rintimpore and Chitor, made terms for the delivery of the place, which was accordingly put into the hands of the king. Upon the third of Mohirrim 978, the king had another ſon born to him in the houſe of the venerable Callinger ſurrenders

A. D. 1570. Hig. 978. nerable Selim *, whom he called Murâd. He upon this account made another pilgrimage to Ajmere, and ordered the town to be fortified with a ſtone wall. The emperor from thence proceeded to Nagore, where Chunderſein the ſon of Maldeo, and the Indian prince of Bicanere, came out to meet him with valuable preſents. The latter preſented the king with his beautiful daughter. Akbar from Nagore marched to the town of Ajodin, and viſiting the tomb of the celebrated poet and philoſopher Ferid Shukurgunge, proceeded to Debalpoor, where Koka who was in poſſeſſion of that place, preſented him with a large ſum of money. The king from thence paſſed to Lahore, where Huſſein a Turkuman chief, governor of that city and province, came alſo out to meet him in the ſame manner with great preſents.

Akbar returns to Agra. On the firſt of Siffer 979 the emperor left Lahore, and returned by the way of Firoſa to Ajmere, and from thence proceeded to Agra. Secunder the famous rebel, and only one remaining of the Uſbecks chiefs, who had revolted, having long lurked about the woods of Bengal, and committed ravages on the inhabitants, was about this time ſeized by Monim, governor of Jionpoor, and ſent to the king, who according to his uſual clemency pardoned him.

The king invades the kingdom of Guzerat. The king eſteeming the village of Sikri, fortunate to him, as two ſons were born to him there, by the means of the prayers of the ſaints with whom he left his favorite miſtreſſes; he ordered the foundation of a city to be laid there, which after the conqueſt of Guzerat, he called the city of victory. In the year 980, the king-

* It ſeems the king had left ſome of his beautiful miſtreſſes in the houſe of Sheck Selim, to receive the benefit of the prayers of that holy man.

dom

dom of Guzerat being torn to pieces by inteſtine diviſions, Akbar ſeized upon that opportunity to declare war againſt it. He therefore marched to Ajmere under pretence of a pilgrimage, and from that place detached his general Callan before him towards Guzerat. The king followed at ſome diſtance with the main body of the army. Akbar in his way appointed the Indian prince Singh, to the government of Joelpoor, the reſidence of Raja Maldeo, whom on account of ſome miſdemeanor he depoſed.* When the emperor arrived at Nagore, he received advices of the birth of another ſon, on the 2d of ſecond Jemmad, in the houſe of the holy and venerable Danial, whom he with great propriety called Danial, as it was to the ſaint's prayers no doubt he owed this piece of good fortune *

A. D. 1572. Hig. 980.

The king appearing with his army on the confines of Guzerat, Shere, an omrah of diſtinction who defended the frontiers, abandoned his poſt and fled with precipitation. The king took immediate poſſeſſion of the city of Pattan, and gave the government of it to Ahmed, one of the race called Seids, or deſcendants of the prophet. He from that place moved his ſtandard of victory towards Ahmed-abad; but before he had marched two ſtages, Muziffer the king of Guzerat came to meet him, and without a blow, ſurrendered his kingdom into his royal and victorious hands, ſo that the king entered Ahmed-abad, the capital of Guzerat, in as peaceable a manner, as if he had been entering Agra. To account for this it may not be improper to ſay

Which ſubmits without a blow.

* One might be tempted to think, that as Akbar left his wives in charge of the Saints of Sikri, he owed ſome of his ſons to more than the prayers of thoſe holy perſons: it being the opinion of the Mahommedan doctors, as well as of ſome grave divines among ourſelves, that prayer is more effectual when the means are uſed.

ſomething

A. D. 1572. Hig. 980. ſomething concerning the ſtate of Guzerat at that period.

The ſtate of Guzerat. Mamond deſcended of a Patan family, the late king of Guzerat, having ſometime, before this event, died, his nobles, particularly Actemad and Amad, who poſſeſſed all the power of the goverment during the minority of the prince Ahmed, the ſon and ſucceſſor of Mamood, finding him begin to think for himſelf, were unwilling to part with their power, and found means privately to make away with him: but to keep up the appearance of loyalty, they raiſed a child of doubtful birth to the throne, on whom they impoſed the name of the king Muziffer, and divided the kingdom among themſelves in the following manner. Ahmed-abad, Cambait, and ſome other provinces, were poſſeſſed by Actemad; Anduka, Doluc, and ſome other countries, by Juil the grandſon of Mubarick; Surat, Biroge, Birod and Japanier, by the noble Zingis, ſon of the co-regent Amad, while other nobles who had influence in the ſtate, had the reſt of the kingdom partitioned among them. The nominal king Muziffer was in the mean time cooped up by Actemad in Ahmed-abad; during this oligarchy, the government became very oppreſſive, by continual wars and civil diſſenſions. This made the unhappy people of Guzerat turn their eyes towards Akbar, to relieve them from their petty tyrants, who like vultures, gnawed the bowels of their country. The eaſy conqueſt of Guzerat was therefore no ways ſurprizing, as the nominal king tired of his ſituation, hoped more from the favor of a foreign prince, than from his own factions and independant nobles.

But

But to return from this digreſſion. The ſecond day after the king's entrance into Ahmed-abad, he was waited upon by the principal nobles of Guzerat, who haſtened to make their ſubmiſſion. But Ali and Hujaz two Abyſſinian nobles, were ordered into confinement, as they gave ſome evident ſigns of diſcontent. Huſſein was ſtill at the head of an army in Biroge, and his brother Huſſein Mirza at the head of another conſiderable force near Surat. The king therefore reſolved to reduce them: Aichtiar, one of the omrahs of Guzerat, having broke his parole of honor and fled at this time, all the other nobles were ordered into cloſe confinement. When the king arrived at the port of Cambait, he appointed Azim Mirza governor of Ahmed-abad. A. D. 1572. Hig. 980. Akbar's tranſactions in Guzerat.

Huſſein, who we have already obſerved was in Biroge, hearing of Akbar's approach, and ſuſpecting the fidelity of Ruſtum, a native of Rumi*, one of his principal officers, aſſaſſinated him, and diſcovered an inclination to march into Punjab to raiſe diſturbances in that quarter. The king receiving intelligence of this deſign about midnight, left his camp in charge of Jehan and Callich Chan, and with a choſen detachment marched himſelf that night with all expedition to cut off Huſſein's retreat: the next day he reached the river Mhenderi, which runs by the town of Sirtal, with only forty horſe, the reſt having lagged behind with fatigue. The enemy being encamped on the oppoſite bank of the river, and in ſight, the king thought it prudent to proceed no further, till the reſt of his detachment ſhould arrive. Had Huſſein therefore known any thing of the art of war, he might have eaſily taken Akbar priſoner. But that unenterprizing officer made no attempt of that kind, till the king was joined by Exploits of Akbar againſt Huſſein.

* Natolia.

a freſh

A.D. 1572. Hig. 980. a freſh detachment, which had been ordered ſome days before to Surat, and happened to be then encamped at a little diſtance.

He attacks and defeats 1000 of the enemy with 70 horſe.

This ſmall party conſiſted only of ſeventy horſe, at the head of which there happened to be five principal nobles, Mamood Baherra, the Indian princes Daſs, Man Singh, and Kulli, and Raja Surjun of Rintimpore. With theſe the king, without waiting for more troops, took the deſperate reſolution to attack the enemy, one thouſand of whom commanded by Huſſein, waited to receive him, while the main body of the army purſued their march. It happened very fortunately for Akbar that the enemy inſtead of permitting him to come into the plain, oppoſed him between two hedges, where not above ſix horſemen could fight abreaſt. The king in this narrow paſs put himſelf upon the footing of a private trooper, and performed extraordinary feats of perſonal valour: which however avail little to wipe away the folly of this piece of his conduct. At laſt the courage which Akbar's behaviour naturally raiſed in his followers, made them as deſperate as himſelf, ſo that after a long engagement with the enemy ſword in hand, they beat them back, and at laſt totally defeated them, with the loſs only of one officer, and a few private men.

Akbar beſieges Surat.

Huſſein fled to his army, but ſuch was their conſternation and opinion of Akbar's proweſs, that the greateſt part of his forces deſerted him, which was all the advantage that could be gained by ſuch a victory. The king contenting himſelf with what he had done, deſiſted from the purſuit, and waiting till his army came up, marched and inveſted Surat. In the mean time the omrahs of Guzerat collected themſelves in the environs of Pattan, and held a council how to proceed. They agreed that Huſſein ſhould proſecute his ſcheme of raiſing diſturbances in Punjab, and that

that Huſſein Mirza, Shaw Mirza, and Shere, ſhould inveſt Pattan. They expected by theſe means to draw the king from the ſiege of Surat. A. D. 1573. Hig. 981.

Huſſein having arrived at Nagore, Rai Singh governor of Jodpoor, who had purſued him, came up with him one day towards the evening, at a place where there was no water to be found, but what Huſſein poſſeſſed. This made the troops of Rai Singh, who were in great diſtreſs for water, call out to attack the enemy. This favorable diſpoſition and the neceſſity of the attempt, made the Indian, though much inferior to the enemy, join battle. Huſſein's horſe being killed, and he himſelf diſmounted in the firſt charge, his army imagining that he was actually ſlain, gave ground. The enemy took ſuch advantage of their confuſion, that the whole efforts of Huſſein were not capable to recover the diſorder, and he was totally routed: he fled with great precipitation towards Delhi, and from thence to Simbol. In the mean time Huſſein Mirza and the other nobles carried on the ſiege of Pattan, which was defended by Ahmed the Mogul. Koka coming to his relief with the army from Ahmed-abad, the Patan nobles raiſed the ſiege, went out to meet him, and gave him battle. Koka had at firſt the diſadvantage, both his wings being thrown into diſorder, but his troops continuing ſteady in the center, he at laſt gained ground, and improving the advantage, put them to flight towards the Decan. Huſſein defeated by Rai Singh at Nagore.

The king in the mean time made a breach in the walls of Surat, and had raiſed ſeveral mounts, from which he battered the city and commanded the ſtreets. When he was preparing for a general aſſault, the garriſon deſired to capitulate. Their terms were agreed to, the city delivered up, and the king returned to Ahmed-abad; he diſtributed all the governments of Guzerat, among Akbar takes Surat.

A.D. 1573. Hig. 981. among the friends of Koka, his foſter-brother, and on the 2d of Ziffer, in the year 981, returned by the way of Ajmere to Agra.

Huſſein flies to Punjab.

The fugitive Huſſein, arriving at Simbol, as we have already mentioned, heard that the chief men in Punjab under Kulli, were beſieging the caſtle of Nagracot, he therefore marched into Punjab, which he expected to find unguarded, and after plundering it he had reſolved to join his friends in Guzerat, by the way of the Indus. Kulli was therefore under the neceſſity of raiſing the ſiege, and marching after Huſſein through all Punjab, without being able to come up with him, till he reached the environs of the city of Tatta upon the Indus. There Kulli attached Huſſein's camp as he was one day out a hunting, at ſome diſtance from his line of march. Mirza, Huſſein's brother, who commanded in his abſence, was obliged therefore to form the line, ſending in the mean time an expreſs to his brother concerning his ſituation. But before the elder Huſſein arrived, his brother was defeated and taken priſoner, having loſt ſome thouſands of his men in the engagement. Huſſein returning from hunting met his routed army, and rallying a part of them, renewed the combat: he was however repulſed with great loſs, and obliged to fly towards Moultan.

Defeated, taken, and put to death in Moultan.

In Moultan the unfortunate Huſſein was again attacked by the Billochees, wounded, taken priſoner, and delivered up to Muchſuſe, governor of Moultan, who beheaded him. Muchſuſe in conjunction with Kulli, carried his head and all his effects to Agra, to preſent them to the king. Akbar ordered the head to be ſet up above one of the gates of Agra, and his brother Huſſein Mirza to be confined in the fort of Gualier, where he ſoon after died. In the firſt Ribbi of the ſame year, advices arrived from Koka, that Aichtiar, governor

governor general of Guzerat, and Huſſein Mirza, were joined with conſiderable armies, had poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral diſtricts in Guzerat, and had inveſted the Mogul governor himſelf in Ahmed-abad. A.D. 1573. Hig. 981.

The king ſets out for Guzerat, with great expedition.

As it was now the rainy ſeaſon, and to march a great army impracticable, with that expedition which the urgency of the ſituation of affairs required, the king ſelected two thouſand horſe, and ſent them off before him; then with three hundred principal nobles and officers mounted upon camels, he proceeded at the rate of four ſtages every day*, and came up with the detachment of horſe at the city of Patan in Berar, where he was joined by a thouſand more. His whole force then conſiſted of three thouſand horſe, and three hundred camels. With this ſmall army he continued his march with the ſame expedition to the beſieged capital of Guzerat, and upon his arrival within four miles of the city, ordered the Imperial drums to beat his own march, which was the firſt news the enemy had of his approach. This ſtruck the inſurgents with ſuch a panic, that it was with difficulty their officers could keep them from immediate flight. They however formed at length the line, while Huſſein Mirza with a few horſe went to the banks of the river to reconnoitre.

Arrives unexpectedly before the enemy.

Huſſein ſaw at ſome diſtance Kulli, who had been ſent on the ſame buſineſs by the king. He aſked him acroſs the river, what army that was? Kulli replied, that it was the army of the king of kings. The other ſaid, "that is impoſſible, for it is yet but fourteen days ſince one of my ſpies ſaw the king at Agra, and I perceive none of the elephants that always attend the emperor." Kulli then told him, "It is but nine days ſince

* Each ſtage is about twenty Engliſh miles.

the

A.D. 157-. Hig. 981. the king put his foot in the ſtirrup, and it is well known, elephants cannot march at that rate; but all the cavalry are come up."

Comes to battle with them, Huſſein returned immediately to his camp, and ſent Achtiar with five thouſand horſe, to watch the gates of Ahmed-abad. He himſelf marched with ſeven thouſand horſe againſt the king. Akbar had by this time reached the banks of the river, and diſcovering the enemy, he drew up to receive them, expecting every moment to be joined by the troops in the city: but they were blocked up by the enemy. He then ſaw, that his whole dependance muſt reſt on his own troops; to render them more deſperate, by cutting off all hopes of retreat, he croſſed the river, and drew up before the enemy on the plain. Huſſein placing himſelf in the centre with his Moguls, Shaw Mirza on his right with the Afghans and Rajaputs, and Shere on his left with the Abaſſinians and the horſe of Guzerat, advanced to the charge.

and totally defeats the enemy. The king having alſo drawn up his ſmall army in three diviſions, commanded by their ſeveral officers, he poſted himſelf with his body guard, conſiſting of a hundred horſe in the rear of the centre. The battle now being joined with great fury on both ſides, the king with his guard wheeled round his right flank, and fell furiouſly on the left flank of the enemy. His troops obſerving their king thus expoſing himſelf in the midſt of danger, made an uncommon effort of valor and charged the enemy ſo warmly, that they repulſed them with great loſs. Huſſein who was wounded in the action, attempting to leap over a hedge with his horſe, fell from his ſaddle, and was taken priſoner. Several perſons contending about the honor of taking Huſſein, the king aſked him who was the man who took him?

him? Huſſein replied, "Nobody: the curſe of ingratitude overtook me." A. D. 1573. Hig. 981.

When the king's forces were warm in the purſuit, he himſelf remained on a riſing ground, with about two hundred horſe. On a ſudden a great body of troops appeared moving towards him. He immediately diſpatched a perſon to know who they were: he brought back intelligence, that they were the forces of Achtiar, who had been left to guard the gates of Ahmed-abad. The troops who were with the king began to be very uneaſy at their ſituation, and gave many intimations of their deſire of retreating. But Akbar would by no means deſert his poſt: he ordered them inſtantly to prepare to charge and break through the enemy; at the ſame time commanding the drums to beat up the royal march. The enemy hearing the drums, made no doubt but the whole army was behind the hill, and retreated with great precipitation. The king purſued them to ſome diſtance, to keep up the panic which had ſeized them. Whilſt theſe things happened where the king commanded in perſon, Rai Singh, one of his generals, of the Indian nation, to revenge ſome former quarrel, baſely embrued his hands in the blood of Huſſein, who had been left in his poſſeſſion. Achtiar having alſo fallen from his horſe in his flight, was killed by one of the king's guards, who was purſuing him with great eagerneſs. Koka, the beſieged governor of Guzerat, finding now that the blockade was withdrawn from the gates, came out to meet the king. Akbar entered Ahmed-abad the ſame day, and continued Koka in his government, then by the way of Ajmere, haſtened towards Agra, after having performed a ſervice, which, though glorious, reflects more honor upon his intrepidity, than upon his conduct. The king in imminent danger.

A. D. 1574. Hig. 982. In the courſe of the ſame year, Daood the ſon of Soliman governor of Bengal, drew his neck from the yoke of obedience. Monim, commonly called lord of lords, governor of the provinces of Oud and Jionpoor, being neareſt to the rebel, was ſent againſt him, and brought him to a treaty after ſome ſucceſsful engagements. The king diſſatisfied with this peace, committed the management of the affairs of Bengal to an Indian prince called Jodermul, and ſent him with orders to expel Daood entirely out of his government, or to oblige him to pay a certain yearly tribute, ſuperior to the ſmall acknowledgement which he had formerly made. Daood being threatened at the time with a civil war by one Lodi, who diſcovered an inclination to uſurp the kingdom, conſented upon Jodermul's appearance to pay the tribute demanded. He then found means to ſeize upon Lodi, whom he put to death. Daood relieved from that domeſtic danger, broke the treaty with the king, and advancing againſt Monim and Jodermul, engaged them at the confluence of the Sool, Gang and Sirve, where being defeated, he loſt his fleet of boats and all his baggage. Monim croſſed immediately the river, and laid ſiege to Patna.

The Suba of Bengal rebels.

He is overthrown.

The king ſets out for Bengal.

The king informed of theſe tranſactions, ſet out from Agra in the middle of the rains, with as many troops as could be contained in a thouſand boats: he halted a few days at Benaris, where he was joined by the forces which marched over land: he immediately embarked the whole, and fell down to Patna, and on his way he received the news of the reduction of Bicker upon the Indus, by Jeſu Chan, who had been ſent againſt that place. Akbar having arrived within a few miles of Patna, heard that Iſah Nea[illegible]ne of the enemies principal generals, had marched out of the fort and fought Monim, but that he

was

was defeated and loſt his life, ſo that the place was upon the point of being evacuated. The king therefore ſent one of his officers, Allum, with three thouſand horſe, to poſſeſs himſelf of the fort of Hadgepoor, on the oppoſite bank of the river, and to endeavour to harraſs the enemy in their retreat, ſhould they be already gone, if not, to ſtop them. Allum accordingly took that place by aſſault, and made Fatte, the governor, and the garriſon priſoners: Daood intimidated by this, ſent a herald to the king to beg terms of accommodation: A. D. 1574. Hig. 982.

The king returned him for anſwer, that he granted him his life, but that he muſt truſt every thing elſe to his clemency. after making his ſubmiſſion; but if he ſhould be obſtinate enough to hold out ſome few days merely to give him trouble, he could have no reaſon to hope for pardon; "and though, ſaid the king, I have a thouſand in my army as good men as you, rather than fatigue my troops with a ſiege, I will put the whole upon the iſſue of a ſingle combat between you and me, and let him take the fort who ſhall beſt deſerve it." Daood did not chooſe to accept the challenge, nor even to put the king to farther trouble, but took boat at the water-gate that night, and fled down the river: ſoon after all his army evacuated the place. The next morning the king purſued them and took four hundred elephants, and the greateſt part of their baggage. He then returned to Patna, conferred the government of that place and its dependencies upon his faithful ſervant, Monim, who had ſo much ſignalized himſelf in the war, then returned without purſuing his conqueſt farther to Agra. The king challenges the Suba of Bengal, to a ſingle combat.

[illegible]oka the Imperial governor of Guzerat, and [illegible]chan who commanded at Lahore, came to pay their reſpects to the king, and returned afterwards Tranſactions at Agra.

A. D. 1575, Hiſ. 983. to their reſpective governments. Akbar at the ſame time conferred the title of the noble Muziffer upon Muziffer Ali, and appointed him to command a force againſt the fort of Rhotas in Behar: he himſelf made a tour to the ſhrine of the ſaints at Ajmere, where having beſtowed great charities, he retnrned to Agra.

The war in Bengal, and the reduction of that province. In the mean time Monim, who had been left in the government of Patna, had orders to carry the war further into Bengal againſt Daood. That general having forced the paſs of Killagurry, Daood fled into Oriſſa, whither he was purſued by Jodermul, with part of the king's army. Juneid the ſon of Daood defeated Jodermul in two battles, which obliged Monim to march to his aid: both the Mogul generals having joined their forces, engaged Daood. Kudgera, an Afghan chief of great bravery, who commanded Daood's vanguard, attacked the vanguard of Monim commanded by Allum, and defeated and killed that omrah. The Afghan purſued the run-aways through the center of their army, which were by that time drawn up in order of battle. Monim obſerving the diſorder haſtened in perſon with a ſmall body to reſtore the ranks, Kudgera attacked him in perſon, and wounded him in ſeveral places, ſo that he was obliged to quit the field, and he was ſoon followed by his army. The valiant Kudgera being killed by an arrow, Monim again rallied his troops, and being a little recovered, led them back to the charge: he found Daood's army intent upon the plunder, and ſoon put them to flight, taking all their elephants. Jodermul being detached to purſue the enemy, came up with Daood on the banks of the Chin, which he could not croſs. The rebel finding no means for eſcaping, faced about to defend himſelf. Jodermul did not chooſe to provoke him too far, and, immediately ſent intelligence

telligence of what had paſſed to Monim. That omrah, notwithſtanding his wounds which were very bad, haſted to that place: Daood ſurrendered himſelf upon terms, and was permitted to retain Oriſſa, after which Monim returned to his government. The city of Gore, which had been the capital of Bengal till the time of the emperor Shere, who on account of the badneſs of the air, had made Chawaſſpoor Tanda, the metropolis, was now greatly decayed. Monim admiring the antiquity and grandeur of that place, gave orders to repair the palaces, and made it his reſidence: but he ſoon fell a victim to the unhealthy air of Gore and died. He was ſucceeded in his government by Huſſein Kulli, a Murkuman noble in the Imperial ſervice, to whom the king gave the title of lord of the world *. A. D. 1575. Hig. 983.

The prince Soliman of Buduchſhan, being expelled by his own grandſon Mirza Shaw, was about this time obliged to ſeek protection at the court of Agra. He ſoon after took leave of the king, to go on a pilgrimage to Mecca, after which he returned to Buduchſhan, and found means to reinſtate himſelf in his dominions. Some omrahs at court who envied the greatneſs of Koka, viceroy of Guzerat, accuſed him to the king of treaſonable intentions: they ſo far prevailed upon him, that he recalled him from his government and confined him. Koka's readineſs to comply with the Imperial order, convinced Akbar that he was no ways guilty; but that the whole proceeded from the malice of his enemies: however, the noble Ahmed of Neſhapur, who had been advanced to the government of Guzerat, had ſufficient intereſt at court to retain his office after his predeceſſor was acquitted. Tranſactions at court.

* Chan Jehan.

Before

A.D. 1575. Hig. 983. Rebellion in Bengal.

Before Huſſein had taken poſſeſſion of his government of Bengal and Behar, the Zemindars of thoſe provinces had riſen in favour of Daood, and inveſted Chawaſſpoor the capital, which they took. Daood found himſelf ſoon at the head of fifty thouſand horſe, and in poſſeſſion of the greateſt part of thoſe countries. Kulli having aſſembled all the Imperial omrahs in that quarter, advanced againſt Daood, and that chief retreated beyond the paſſes, which Huſſein forced, and killed above a thouſand of the enemy, who attempted to ſtop his march. The enemy on account of the narrowneſs of the defile, had not time to eſcape. Huſſein immediately marched towards Daood's camp, and on the 15th of Shawal 983, drew up his army in order of battle near to the enemy, who ſtood ready to receive him. Callapar, an omrah famous in the army of Daood for perſonal ſtrength and valor, made a reſolute charge upon the left of the Imperial line, and threw it into diſorder; while Muziffer, who commanded the right of the Mogul army, had the ſame advantage over the enemy on their left; in this ſituation they fought in a circle, when Huſſein made a home charge upon the center of the enemy, which was ſuſtained with great bravery. At length however the gale of victory blew on the Imperial ſtandards, and the enemy were diſperſed like leaves before the autumnal wind. Daood being taken priſoner, was according to the barbarous cuſtom of war when the king was not preſent, put to death by the conqueror in cold blood upon the field: his ſon Juneid, a youth of great bravery, died in a few days of his wounds. Huſſein took immediate poſſeſſion of all Bengal, and ſent all the elephants and other ſpoils to the king.

Tranſactions before Rhotas.

Muziffer in the year 984, marched again Rhotas, and ſent one Maſoom to expel Huſſein; an

an Afghan, who was hovering about with a flying party in that quarter. Maſoom having engaged him, defeated him and took poſſeſſion of his Pergunnahs; but Callapar in the mean time with eight thouſand horſe, ſurrounded him and thought to have obliged him to ſurrender. Maſoom breaking down the wall of the town in which he was ſhut up, ruſhed out unexpectedly upon the enemy. In the action which enſued, Maſoom's horſe was killed by a ſtroke of the trunk of an elephant. Callapar immediately rode up and he himſelf was in the moſt imminent danger of being cruſhed to death, had he not wounded the elephant with an arrow in the eye, which rendered the animal ſo unruly, that he would obey no command: he therefore ruſhed back through the Afghan troops, carrying off Callapar, which made his army believe that he fled, and they quickly followed him. Callapar was ſoon overtaken and ſlain. Maſoom after this victory returned and joined Muziffer who left the omrah Cumbo to blockade the fort of Rhotas, and marched againſt an Indian prince called Chander Sein, from whom he took the fort of Savana. From thence he directed his march againſt another Hindoo prince, from whom he took the fort of Keregur, ſituated in the woods between Behar and Bengal. The Afghans in the fort of Rhotas being deſtitute of proviſions, were prevailed upon by promiſes and a favorable capitulation to give up the place: Cumbo left Rhotas under the command of his brother, and went himſelf to court. A. D. 1576. Hig. 984.

The king this year made a progreſs towards Ajmere, and ſent Cumbo mentioned above, againſt Comilmere, a ſtrong fortreſs in the poſſeſſion of the Rana; he took the place, and in the mean time the king made a tour towards the borders of the Decan: Murtaza prince of Ahmednagur, The king makes a progreſs through his dominions.

A. D. 1579. Hig. 987. nagur, was at that time become melancholy mad, and was confined to his apartments: Akbar thought this a proper opportunity to ſeize upon that country; but he was diverted from his purpoſe by ſome domeſtic affairs which occurred at that time, and he returned towards Agra by the way of Ajmere, where he appointed Muziffer to the high office of the Vizarit. From Ajmere the emperor marched to Delhi, and from thence he took the rout of Cabul. When he was upon his way, a comet of an extraordinary magnitude appeared in the weſt. The king having reached Adjodin, viſited the tomb of the famous poet and philoſopher Ferid, and quitting his reſolution of going to Cabul, returned to Agra.

Diſturbances in Bengal.

The great moſque in the city of Victory, lately built by Akbar, was finiſhed in the year 986. The prince of Chandez in the Decan, in the ſame year, impriſoned Muziffer Huſſein by the king's commands, and ſent him to Agra. In the courſe of the ſame year Huſſein, Governor of Bengal died. In 987 a great fire happened in the city of Victory in the wardrobe, which conſumed effects to a prodigious amount. After the death of Huſſein, the Afghans began to recover in Bengal their former ſtrength, and to raiſe diſturbances. To ſuppreſs their inſurrections the king ſent his foſter-brother Koka, late governor of Guzerat, with a conſiderable army to that kingdom.

The king's brother beſieges Lahore.

The prince Hakim the king's brother, took the opportunity of theſe troubles to make an attempt upon Lahore. He ſent Shadiman his foſter-brother with a thouſand horſe, by way of advanced guard before him. This officer croſſing the Nilab, one of the branches of the Indus, was attacked by Man Singh, an omrah of Punjab, and routed. When Hakim had reached

Rhotas

Rhotas, a fortreſs built by the emperor Shere in Punjab, Man Singh retreated to Lahore, whither he was purſued by the prince. He arrived before that city upon the 11th of Mohirrim, in the year 989, and inveſted it. The place was gallantly defended by Seid Chan, and other nobles, till the king marched from Agra to their relief. Upon the approach of the royal ſtandard Hakim retreated to Cabul: the king purſuing him to Sirhind. Intelligence was brought to him at that place, that Munſoor Shirazi one of his omrahs had been carrying on a correſpondence with the enemy, for which he ordered him to be impaled. A.D. 1581. Hig. 989.

Akbar forces him to raiſe the ſiege.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

Purſues him to Cabul.

The king having croſſed the Nilab, continued his march towards Cabul, and detached his ſon Murad in front with the van guard: his ſon Selim he left at Jellalabad. When Murad had reached Shuttergurdan, within thirty miles of Cabul, Feredoon, a general of Hakim, attacked him in a paſs, and having repulſed the prince, ſeized upon all his baggage. Hakim, upon the 2d of Siffer 989, drew up his army before the king in order of battle. The elephants which were with the prince Murad being ordered to advance, fired the ſmall field pieces that were mounted upon them, and by mere accident three of the chiefs who ſtood by Hakim were killed: that puſillanimous prince immediately left the field, and was purſued with great ſlaughter. The king, without farther oppoſition, entered Cabul upon the 7th of Siffer, and Hakim fled to Ghorebund: he from thence ſent an embaſſy to the king, begging forgiveneſs, which was granted him. The king having reſigned his conqueſt of Cabul to Hakim, on the 14th of Siffer, returned towards Agra. He on his way ordered a fort to be built upon the Nilab, which he called Attock, which means in the Indian language Forbidden; for by the ſuperſtition of the Hindoos, it

Totally overthrows him.

A. D. 1581. Hig. 989. it was held unlawful to croſs that river. The king having arrived at Lahore upon the 19th of Ramzan, gave the government of that province to the Indian chief Baguandaſs, and in a few days ſet out for Agra.

The king reinforces his army in Bengal

The troubles in Bengal ſtill continuing, the king ſent the omrah Cumbo, with a conſiderable force to reinforce his army in thoſe parts. In the year 991 he made a progreſs to Priag, where he ordered the fort of Allahabad to be built at the confluence of the Jumma and Ganges. Muziffer, king of Guzerat, who had been kept

Rebellion in Guzerat.

a priſoner at large ſince the reduction of his kingdom, began now to exhibit great loyalty and affection for the king. Akbar upon this account rewarded him with a large eſtate, and he became a great favorite at court. But indulgences of this ſort could not gratify the ambition of the conquered king: he made his eſcape to Guzerat, while Akbar was at Allahabad, and by the aſſiſtance of his former adherent, Shere, ſtirred up a rebellion in that kingdom. The king, upon the firſt intelligence of this inſurrection, ſent the noble Actemad in quality of governor to Guzerat, and recalled Ahmed, who was ſuſpected of favouring Muziffer. After the arrival of the new governor, Ahmed came out of Ahmed-abad, and halted ſome days at Pattan to prepare for his journey, during which time a great part of his army deſerted to Muziffer. This enabled that prince to march towards Ahmed-abad, the capital.

Actemad, the governor, left an officer and part of his troops to defend the city, and with the reſt marched out to Pattan, where Ahmed, the former governor, was encamped. Muziffer in the mean time, with very little oppoſition, poſſeſſed himſelf of the capital. The new governor then

prevailed

prevailed upon Ahmed to accompany him, and marched back to retake the place. Muziffer who came out to battle, defeated the two governors, and drove them back to Pattan. Actemad ſent an expreſs from Pattan, to acquaint the king of his misfortune. A. D. 1582. Hig. 990.

Akbar being informed of the untoward ſituation of affairs in Guzerat, diſpatched Ruſtum, commonly called Mirza Chan, the ſon of the great miniſter Byram, together with the omrahs of Ajmere, to reſtore the tranquility of that province; but before Mirza had reached Guzerat, king Muziffer had reduced the fort of Biruderra, which was defended by Cuttub, who held Beroche in Jagier from Akbar, and had there taken fourteen lacks of rupees belonging to the king, and ten crores of rupees of the property of the governor, who loſt his life on the occaſion. This immenſe acquiſition of treaſure enabled him to recruit a great army at Ahmed-abad, whither Mirza marched to attack him with eight thouſand horſe. Mirza having arrived at the village of Sirgunge, within ſix miles of the city, Muziffer, on the 15th of Mohirrim 992, marched out to meet him with thirty thouſand horſe, and drew up in his preſence. The Imperial general no ways intimidated by the enemy's numbers, encouraged his men, charged the enemy vigorouſly ſword in hand, defeated them with great ſlaughter, and purſued them quite through the city. Being ſoon after joined by the Mogul omrahs of Malava with a conſiderable force, he marched after Muziffer towards Combait, and drove him among the mountains of Nadout. Muziffer faced about to oppoſe the Moguls in a narrow defile, but he was driven from his poſt by the artillery of Mirza, and fled towards Jionagur, taking refuge with Jami, an Indian prince in thoſe parts.

Mirza, the ſon of the famous Byram, ſent into Guzerat.

Mirza

A.D. 1584, Hig. 992. Guzerat reduced.

Mirza thinking it unneceſſary to purſue Muziffer further, returned to Ahmed-abad, and ſent Callehi to beſiege the fort of Beroche, which he took from Naſir, the brother-in-law of Muziffer. Naſir held out the place ſeven months, and at laſt made his eſcape to the Decan. Muziffer ſoon after, by the aid of Jami, and the ſuba of Jionagur, advanced to a place called Mabi within one hundred and twenty miles of Ahmed-abad. Mirza marching out to oppoſe him, he was ſtruck with a ſudden panic, and made a precipitate retreat: but ſtrengthened by new alliances, he made a third attempt to recover his dominions, and engaging the Mogul army at Siranti, he was defeated and obliged to take refuge with Singh, the Indian prince of Jalla.

Tranſactions at court.

Mirza five months after this laſt victory over Muziffer, was recalled to court; but as the fugitive king began to raiſe his head again in his abſence, the king conferred the titles of firſt of the nobles upon Mirza, and ordered him back to Guzerat. This year Nizam, the ſon of Huſſein fled from his brother Mortiza, king of the Decan, and came to the court of Agra, where he was graciouſly received; and not long after Alla Shirazi, the moſt eminent man of that age for learning, came alſo from the Decan, and had an honourable office near the king's perſon conferred upon him.

The king's deſigns upon the Decan.

In the enſuing year Murtiza, and Choclawind, omrahs of the Decan, being defeated by one Sullabit in a civil broil, took refuge at Agra; and as the king had a long time entertained thoughts of conquering the Decan, he ſent them to Koka, who then poſſeſſed the government of Malava. He ordered that omrah to raiſe all the forces of Malava, and of the adjacent territories, and carry war into the Decan:

and

and having conferred the title of Azid ul Dowla upon Alla Shirazi, ſent him to aſſiſt Koka in that expedition. as he was thorougly acquainted with the different intereſts and policy of that country. A. D. 1585. Hig. 993.

Koka having, according to orders, recruited a great army, marched to the borders of his government, and found that Ali, the prince of Chandez, was inclinable to join the king of the Decan. He immediately diſpatched Alla to endeavour to bring him over to the Mogul intereſt; but that omrah returned without accompliſhing any thing. The omrahs Tucki and Bezad, in conjunction with the prince of Chandez, by the orders of the king of the Decan marched againſt Koka, who was encamped in the province of Hindia. Koka however did not think it proper to engage them in that place, but giving them the ſlip, he entered the Decan, by another route, and advancing to Elichpoor, plundered that city for the ſpace of three days. The generals of the Decan, and their ally the prince of Chandez, in the mean time returned and threw themſelves into the ſuburbs of Elichpoor, which obliged Koka, rather than riſque a battle, to evacuate the Decan. Koka advances with an army towards the Decan.

While theſe things tranſacted in the Decan orders were ſent to Mirza, the ſon of Byram, commonly called the firſt of the nobles, governor of Guzerat, to come to court. He forthwith obeyed, and the fugitive king Muziffer, taking advantage of his abſence, advanced towards Darul, the deputy governor of the country, but he was again defeated. Diſturbances in Guzerat quelled.

The prince Sharoch, grand-ſon of Soliman, ſovereign of Buduchſhan, being expelled from his dominions by Abdulla, the Uſbeck, came this year to court, and ranked himſelf among the king's omrahs; at the marriage of the daughter Tranſactions at court.

A. D. 1585. Hig. 993. ter of the Indian prince Baguandaſs to Selim, the emperor's eldeſt ſon, in the year 994, the king kept a great feſtival on the Noroſe *, and a few months after Hakim, the king's brother, who reigned in Cabul, died. Akbar having appointed Mirza a ſecond time governor of Guzerat, and Alla, high-prieſt of that country, ſet out for Punjab. On his way he appointed Sadei to the government of Bicker, and Man Singh the ſon of Baguandaſs, was ſent to Cabul. That omrah brought the children of Hakim, who were very young, to Lahore, and left his own ſon inveſted with the chief authority at Cabul.

The king ſends an army to reduce Caſhmire.

The king having arrived at the fortreſs of Attock upon the Nilâb, he detached the prince Sharoch, and other omrahs, with five thouſand horſe to reduce the kingdom of Caſhmire. He at the ſame time diſpatched Zein Koka, with another conſiderable detachment againſt the Afghans of Sawad and Bejoar. A few days after he ſent a detachment to reduce the Afghans of Roſhnai, who were idolaters of the Zendeika ſect, and followers of an Indian fanatic, who called himſelf Pier Roſhnai. The impoſtor had converted to his ſyſtem of religion great numbers of the inhabitants of thoſe countries who after his death adhered to his ſon, and taking up arms, raiſed great diſturbances in Punjab and Moultan. The king being fully informed of the ſtrength of the Afghans of Sawad and Bejoar, ſent a reinforcement to Zein Koka. But that omrah was notwithſtanding defeated, and many perſons of diſtinction, with eight thouſand men, were killed in the action.

* The day upon which the ſun enters Aries.

Man

Man Singh, who had been detached againſt the Roſhnai-Afghans, met with better ſucceſs; he defeated them at Kotil with great ſlaughter. The king returning from Attock to Lahore, ordered Man Singh to proceed to Cabul, and take upon him the government of that kingdom, and at the ſame time to chaſtize the Afghans. The daughter of that omrah was alſo married this year to the prince royal Selim. A. D. 1586. Hig. 994. Man Singh defeats the Roſhnai-Afghans.

The army which had been detached to Caſhmire, being reduced to great diſtreſs by the ſnow and rain, as alſo by a ſcarcity of proviſions, were under the neceſſity of making a peace with the Caſhmirians. The conditions were a tribute of ſaffron to Akbar, and the regulation of the mint, the coin being ſtruck in his name: but the king diſſatisfied with this peace, ſent Mahommed Caſim, with another army to reduce that kingdom entirely to his obedience. This that general eaſily accompliſhed, on account of civil diſſenſions then raging among the chiefs of that country. The prince Soliman, the grandfather of the fugitive Sharoch, came this year from Cabul, and had an interview with the king. The embaſſador of the king of Tartary, who came to court while Akbar was at Attock, was much about the ſame time diſpatched with great preſents to his maſter. In the year 996, Jellal an Afghan began to become formidable, having defeated and killed Hamid Bochari, and driven Man Singh from his government of Cabul. The king therefore ſent Muttalib with an army againſt him, who gave him a ſignal defeat near Kotel, and cut off great numbers of the rebels. The army in Caſhmire in diſtreſs.

The prince Chuſero the ſon of the emperor's eldeſt ſon Selim, was born this year of the daughter of Baguandaſs, and the king made a great feſtival upon the occaſion. Sadoc, governor of Bicker, Chuſero born to Sultan Selim.

A.D. 1587. Hig. 995. Bicker, according to the orders he received from court, inveſted the fort of Sewan upon the Indus, and obliged the prince of Tatta, to acknowledge the king's authority, and to ſend him great preſents and letters of homage. Sadoc was ſoon after ordered back to Bicker. In the month of the ſecond Ribbi, Zein Koka was appointed to the government of Cabul, and the former governor recalled to Lahore. At the ſame time Mirza, the ſon of Byram was ordered from Guzerat; as alſo Sadoc from Bicker, for it was a maxim with Akbar, to change the governors of the provinces every three years, to prevent their acquiring too much influence in the countries under their command, and to ſhow the people that the royal authority prevailed through all departments of the empire. Singh was immediately appointed to the government of Behar, and the viceroyſhip of Caſhmire was conferred upon the noble Muſhiddi, Caſim the former governor being called to court; Sadoc was in the mean time ſent againſt the Afghans of Sawad and Bejoar, and Iſmaiel who was in that country, recalled and ſent to Guzerat.

The king goes to Caſhmire, In the year 997, upon the 23d of the ſecond Jemmad, the king ſet out on a tour to Caſhmire, being captivated with the praiſes which he had heard of the beauty of that country, from every perſon who had ſeen it. When he reached Bimber, at the entrance of the mountains, he left his army and family behind, and with a ſmall retinue, ſet out to Serina the capital of that kingdom. The learned Alla Shirazi who accompanied him died there, and the king was greatly afflicted for his death, having a particular affection for that omrah, on account of his genius and literary merit.

and to Cabul. The king having gratified his fancy with a ſight of all the beauty of Caſhmire, reſolved to proceed

to

to Cabul. On the way Hakim Gilani, a man famous for learning, and one of the king's companions died, and was buried at Haſſen. Akbar having arrived at Attock, detached Cumbo to drive away the Afghans of Euſoph Zei, who infeſted the roads, and then proceeded, march by march, to Cabul. To that city Hakim and Jehan, who had been ſent on an embaſſy to Abdulla, king of the Uſbecks of Maver ul Nere, were juſt returned with an embaſſador on the part of that monarch. The king having remained two months at Cabul viewing the gardens of pleaſure, and diſtributing juſtice and charity among the inhabitants, conferred the government upon Mahommed Caſim, and on the 20th of Mohirrim 998, returned to Lahore. At Lahore he conferred the government of Guzerat upon Koka, and ordered him from Malava to proceed thither, while the former governor of Guzerat, Ahmed, ſucceeded him in his preſidency. A.D. 1588. Hig. 996.

Koka having arrived at Guzerat, led an army againſt Jâmi, a Zemindar of grear power in that province, who in alliance with Dowlat, the ſon of Ami prince of Jionagur in the Decan, came out to meet him with twenty thouſand horſe. A ſharp engagement enſued: Ruſſi, Huſſein, and Sherrif, omrahs of diſtinction in the empire, were killed on the Mogul ſide, and a great number of men, while the enemy loſt the eldeſt ſon of Jami, and that prince's vizier, with four thouſand Rajaputs on the field of battle. Victory declared for the Moguls, and many more Rajaputs fell in their flight. Diſturbances in Guzerat quelled.

Abdulla the Uſbeck, king of the weſtern Tartary, having about this time taken Buduchſhan, and infeſted the borders of Cabul, Akbar reſolved to take up his reſidence for ſome time in Lahore, fearing an irruption of Uſbecks from the north. The king reſides at Lahore.

A. D. 1588. Hig. 996. Jani governor of Sind, notwithſtanding the king's vicinity, and his orders to him to repair to court, continued refractory, and prepared for war. Akbar diſpatched Mirza the ſon of Byram with many omrahs of diſtinction, and a well appointed army againſt him.

Affairs of Malava. In the year 999, Ahmed the governor died at Malava, and was ſucceeded by the king's appointment by the emperor's ſon Murâd, under the tuition of Iſhmaiel Kulli. When the prince arrived upon the confines of Gualila, he heard that a Zemindar of power in thoſe parts, diſturbed the peace of the country. He immediately marched againſt him: the enemy oppoſed him with reſolution, but at laſt he obtained the victory, and drove the rebel to the woods, where he died in a few days of his wounds. The Zemindar's ſon ſubmitted himſelf, and after paying a proper fine, was confirmed in his paternal territories. The prince marched from thence, and ſoon after arrived at Malava.

The king ſends embaſſies to the four ſtates of the Decan. The king in the mean time ſent four ambaſſadors to the four princes of the Decan. Feizi, the brother of the learned Abul Fazil, to Aſere and Burhanpoor; Amin to Ahmednagur; Maſhadi to Bejapoor, and Muſaood to Bagnagur; principally with a deſign to be informed of the ſtate of thoſe countries, upon which he had fixed an eye of conqueſt. Koka governor of Guzerat, who had orders to ſeize every opportunity of enlarging his province, hearing that Dowlat prince of Jionagur was dead, marched his army to reduce that country, and after a ſiege of ſeven months, made himſelf maſter of the capital and all its dependencies.

Mirza beſieges the fort of Suvan. In the courſe of the ſame year Mirza laid ſiege to the fort of Suvan, on the banks of the Indus. Jani with a numerous army, and a great train of artillery in boats, advanced againſt him, and having

having arrived within fourteen miles of the place, he ſent a hundred boats full of armed men, and forty larger ones mounted with ſwivels, to annoy the beſiegers from the river: but Mirza having armed twenty-five boats, ſent them againſt this fleet in the night, and having killed about two hundred of the enemy, put the reſt to flight. Jani after this defeat, with his whole fleet, advanced to the place, and in the month of Mohirrim in the year 1000, landed on a ſpot of ground, which was ſurrounded with a muddy channel, in which part of the river ran when high. Here he maintained his poſt againſt all the attempts of Mirza, and keeping his communication open by water, was well ſupplied, while he took ſuch methods to prevent proviſions from coming to the Moguls, that a great dearth ſoon enſued in their camp. A.D. 1591. Hig. 1000.

The Moguls in diſtreſs.

Mirza reduced to this perilous ſituation, found himſelf obliged to leave a part of his army before the place, and to march towards Tatta with the reſt. Soon after his departure, Jani attacked the detachment which was left to carry on the ſiege; but they defended themſelves till Dowlat a noble of the imperial family of Lodi, joined them from the main army, which was by that time at the diſtance of one hundred and ſixty miles, with a conſiderable reinforcement. So expeditious was Lodi upon this occaſion, that he marched one hundred and ſixty miles in two days. Jani was then obliged to retreat to a ſtrong poſt, and throw up lines for his further ſecurity. Mirza in the mean time returned, and ſhut him up on one ſide, while Dowlat Lodi in a manner blockaded him on the other. He was therefore reduced in turn to the extremity of eating his cavalry and beaſts of burthen, for want of proviſions. This diſtreſs obliged Jani to ſue for peace, and having given his daughter in

A.D. 1591. Hig. 1002. marriage to Eric Murza's eldeſt ſon, he prepared to ſet out for court to make his ſubmiſſion to the king in perſon, as ſoon as the rains ſhould be over.

Rebellion in Caſhmire. Euſoph Chan, governor general of the kingdom of Caſhmire, had about this time by the king's orders, left his brother Edgar at Caſhmire, and preſented himſelf at court. Edgar in the mean time married the daughter of one of the old royal family of Caſhmire, and by the advice of the chiefs of that country, exalted the ſtandard of rebellion, and read the Chutba in his own name. To ſupport him in his uſurpation, he raiſed a great army; and Caſi collector general of the imperial revenues in Caſhmire, Huſſein and Omri, who were inferior collectors of the revenues on the part of the king, levied what troops they could upon this occaſion, and gave the rebels battle: but Caſi was ſlain, and the reſt of the Mogul officers driven out of Caſhmire.

Which is quelled. The king receiving advices of this rebellion, nominated Ferid to carry on the war in thoſe parts. That general forthwith marched with a conſiderable army towards Caſhmire. Edgar, as the Mogul advanced, came out to meet him, but upon the night before the expected engagement, Edgar was treacherouſly attacked by Sharoch and Ibrahim, two of his own chiefs, and flying naked out of his tent was murdered, and his head ſent to Ferid. The rebel army was diſperſed, and Caſhmire reduced without further trouble. The king ſoon after made a ſecond tour to that delightful country, where he ſpent forty days in rural amuſements. He conferred the government of Caſhmire upon the noble Euſoph, and turning towards Rhotas, he was met in that place in the year 1001, by Jani and Mirza the ſon of Byram, from Tatta. Mirza was

was immediately ranked with the Sihazaris or Omrahs of three thouſand, which was at that time a high dignity, and his government upon the Indus, reduced to the form of a province of the empire. A. D. 1592. Hig. 1001.

Koka was this year obliged to take the field againſt a powerful chief of Guzerat, who gave protection to the unfortunate king Muziffer. He obliged the chief to deliver Muziffer up; and that unhappy prince, wearied out with adverſity, put an end to his own life with a razor, as they were carrying him priſoner to the capital of Guzerat. Muziffer of Guzerat kills himſelf.

Man Singh led in the courſe of this year, the troops in Bengal againſt Cullulu the Afghan, who created diſturbances in that quarter, and defeating him, reduced all the provinces of Oriſſa, and ſent one hundred and twenty elephants which he had taken to the king. Oriſſa reduced.

Koka being called to court to give ſome account of his adminiſtration in Guzerat, did not chuſe to riſque the enquiry, but putting his family and wealth on board ſome ſhips, ſailed for Mecca. The king having received advices of his departure, ordered his ſon the prince Murad from Malava to that government, and appointed Sadoc abſolute manager of public affairs under him. Sharoch the grandſon of Soliman, prince of Buduchſhan, was in the mean time appointed to the government of Malava, in the prince's place, and he releaſed Cumbo, who had lain ſix years in priſon, and appointed him to a principal department under him. Sometime before this period, the enthuſiaſtic ſect of Roſhnai-Afghans had again begun to raiſe diſturbances about Kotil, but they were defeated by Jaffer Kiſvini, who had been lately honored with the title of the noble Aſaph, and their chief Jellali, and his brothers, taken and ſent priſoners to court. Prince Murad appointed to the government of Guzerat.

The

A. D. 1593. Hig. 1002. The ambaſſadors which the king had diſpatched to the Decan, having about this time returned, brought advices that their propoſals were rejected with contempt by the princes of that country. The king therefore reſolved to reduce them to obedience, and for that purpoſe ordered his ſon, the prince Danial, in the year 1002, with a great army towards the Decan: but before Danial had reached Sultanpoor, the king changed his mind and recalled him, giving the command of the ſame army to Mirza, the ſon of Byram, known under the honourable title of firſt of the nobles, and ordered him to continue his march. The prince Ruſtum, ſovereign of Kandahar, of the poſterity of Timur, being driven this year to difficulties by his own brothers and the Uſbecks, came to court and preſented the king with the fort of Kandahar, for which he had the government of Moultan conferred upon him, and was ranked among the nobles of the empire.

The king makes war upon the princes of the Decan.

The noble Mirza, in the mean time, having arrived at Mindu, Burhan ſent Anact Chan with profeſſions of entire ſubmiſſion, but falling ſick at the ſame time, he died in the year 1003. His ſon Ibrahim who ſucceeded him in the kingdom of Berar, was killed ſoon after in battle againſt a partizan, who had rebelled againſt him in his dominions. Munju his vizier, ſet up Ahmed, a young child of the family of the Nizam, upon the throne: but the omrahs diſſented from this meaſure, rebelled againſt him, and beſieged Munju in Ahmednagur. The vizier finding himſelf driven to diſtreſs, ſent a perſon to Ahmed-abad the capital of Guzerat, with an ambaſſy to the prince Murad, inviting him to come to his aſſiſtance, and he would put him in poſſeſſion of the fort. Murad having at that time received orders from his father to march into the Decan, with the army from Guzerat, gladly

The Mogul army enters that country.

gladly embraced this propoſal, and ſet out with great expedition. When Mirza, the ſon of Byram, who had been lying all this time idle at Mindu, heard of the prince's march, he began to beſtir himſelf, and with his own army and thoſe of the prince Sharoch, governor of Malava, Cumbo, the Indian prince Jaggernot, the Hindoos, Durga, Ram Chund, and others, marched towards the Decan, and on his way induced Ali prince of Chandez, to join him with ſix thouſand horſe. He ſoon after joined his force with that of prince Murad on the borders of the Decan, and this numerous army, march by march, continued its rout to the capital. A. D. 1594. Hig. 1003.

Munju had by this time quelled the rebellion, and repented of his having called the prince: he therefore laid in a ſtore of proviſions in the place, and committed it to the government of Bibi, the daughter of Huſſein the Nizam of the country, with a ſtrong garriſon, and retreated himſelf with the remainder of his army and a large train of artillery, towards the borders of Berar. Prince Murad and Mirza laid ſiege to Ahmednagur in the month of the ſecond Ribbi 1004: they employed themſelves in carrying on approaches, raiſing mounts, erecting batteries, and ſinking mines; while Bibi defended the place with a manly reſolution, and wrote to Adil the prince of Berar for aſſiſtance. At the end of three months, the beſieged had carried five mines under the wall and baſtions: the beſiegers deſtroyed two of the mines by counter-mines, and continued to ſearch for the others. The prince upon the firſt of Regib, having prepared for the aſſault, ſet fire to the trains, upon which the three charged mines taking effect, blew up fifty yards of the wall: but when the Moguls waited in expectation of blowing up two mines, the beſieged recovered from their ſurprize, and defended Ahmednagur beſieged by the Moguls.

A.D. 1595. Hig. 1004. fended the breach with great bravery. The valiant female leader appeared veiled, at their head, and gave orders with ſuch prudence and ſpirit, that the aſſailants were beat off in their repeated attempts: the heroine ſtood all night by the workmen, and the breach was filled up before day, with wood, ſtones, earth, and dead bodies.

The Mogul come to a treaty with the beſieged. In the mean time it was rumoured abroad that the chief eunuch of Adil prince of Berar, was upon his march in conjunction with the forces of Nizam, with an army of ſeventy thouſand horſe, to raiſe the ſiege: there being at the ſame time a ſcarcity of proviſions in the Mogul camp, the prince and Mirza thought it adviſeable to enter into treaty with the beſieged. It was ſtipulated by Bibi, that the prince ſhould keep poſſeſſion of Berar, and that Ahmednagur, and its dependencies, ſhould remain with her in the name of Bahader, the grandſon of Burhan. Theſe terms being ratified, the prince and Mirza marched towards Berar, and repairing the town of Shapoor, near Battapoor, took up their cantonments in that place. The prince eſpouſed here with great magnificence, the daughter of Bahader, the ſon of Ali, prince of Chandez, and divided the province of Berar among his omrahs. Cumbo being about this time diſguſted with ſome indignities offered him by the prince, left Murad with all his forces, and marched without leave to Malava.

The troops of Ahmednagur invade Berar. Bibi having reſigned her command to Bahader, the grandſon of Burhan, Abeck an Abyſſinian, and other chiefs, took up the reins of government, which he was too weak to hold with ſteadineſs, and contrary to the advice of Bibi, marched with fifty thouſand horſe towards Berar, to expel the prince Murad. Mirza leaving the prince and Sadoc in Shapoor, marched with twenty

wenty thouſand horſe to oppoſe the enemy on the banks of a river in that country, called the Gang. Having ſtopt for ſome days to inform himſelf of the ſituation and ſtrength of the enemy, he forded the river and drew up on the oppoſite bank, on the 17th of the ſecond Jemmad 1005. The eunuch who commanded the ſuccours ſent by the prince of Berar, taking the chief command, drew up before the Moguls, the troops of Nizam on the right, thoſe of Cuttub on the left, and his own in the center. He then advanced, carrying in his face the inſolence of his own proweſs, mixed with a contempt for the enemy. A.D. 1596. Hig. 1005.

The noble Mirza poſted himſelf in the center to receive him: Ali prince of Chandez, and the Indian prince Ram Chund being at the head of a body of volunteers in his front, to begin the attack. The charge was made with ſuch intrepidity on the ſide of the Moguls, that they broke through the ſelect volunteers of the enemy, and fell upon the eunuch, where he commanded in perſon. They were however repulſed by a heavy diſcharge of artillery, ſmall arms and rockets, which did great execution particularly among the Rajaputs and the troops of Chandez, who advanced under their ſovereign Ali and the Indian prince. Both thoſe chiefs were killed, with above three thouſand of their horſe. The center being broke, the Uſbecks and Moguls on the left wing gave way alſo, and the eunuch remained maſter of the field on that ſide: but the noble Mirza, who had ſhifted his poſt to the right during the action, had made an impreſſion there, and was purſuing the enemy, without knowing what had happened on the left. Night in the mean time coming on, and the enemy equally ignorant A drawn battle.

A.D. 1596. Hig. 1005. ignorant of what had happened on his left, thought he had gained a complete victory: he however contented himſelf, as it was now dark, with keeping poſſeſſion of the field, and permitting his troops to plunder the baggage. To ſecure their plunder, half of his army deſerted to lodge their ſpoils in places of ſecurity, and the valiant eunuch, with the remainder, ſat in the dark, without knowing whither to proceed.

Mirza, in the mean time, returning from the purſuit, fell in with the enemy's artillery, within a ſmall diſtance of their general, and thinking the enemy entirely routed, determined to remain there till morning with the few that continued with him, for by far the greater part of his army thinking themſelves defeated, had fled full ſpeed to the capital of Berar. While things were in this perplexing ſituation, the eunuch's troops began to light up fires and flambeaus where they ſtood, having heard that the noble Mirza was near. The Mogul general being informed alſo, by his ſpies, that the enemy was in his neighbourhood, he ordered ſome pieces of artillery to be loaded and fired among them, which threw them into great confuſion. Joheil immediately ordered all the fires to be extinguiſhed, and ſhifting his ground, ſent ſcouts all round to collect ſuch of his troops as were diſperſed over the plain and in the adjacent villages.

In the mean time Mirza blew his trumpets and beat to arms, according to his manner, which being heard by ſuch of his troops as were diſperſed over the field, they haſtened towards him in ſmall detachments. Several of the Moguls meeting with others of the enemy in the dark, they fought and formed ſuch a ſcene of horror and confuſion, as is not eaſy to be deſcribed; while Allah! Allah! reſounded from all

ſides,

ſides, and every eye was fixed upon the eaſt, in expectation of the dawn. When the day appeared, Joheil was ſeen marching towards the Moguls, with twelve thouſand horſe. Though the army of Mirza did not exceed four thouſand, he determined once more to diſpute the field, and formed his line to oppoſe the enemy. The battle now joined with redoubled fury on both ſides, but Joheil, after exhibiting the moſt daring acts of valour, ſunk at laſt under fatigue and wounds, and fell from his horſe. A body of his dependants bore him inſtantly off: his army according to cuſtom followed him, and left Mirza maſter of a bloody field. The Mogul, in no condition to purſue the run-a-ways, returned to Shapoor, to join the prince, Murad, and the reſt of his army. A.D. 1596. Hij. 1005.

The emperor, having about this time received advice of the death of Abdulla, the Uſbeck, king of the weſtern Tartary, who had long threatened an invaſion from the north, returned in ſecurity from Lahore to Agra. Having in that city heard of the noble Mirza's victory, he ſent him an honorary dreſs and a fine horſe, as marks of his particular favour. As private animoſities had long ſubſiſted between the prince Murad and Mirza, which being much inflamed by the intrigues of Sadoc, now roſe to a dangerous height; the king therefore thought it imprudent to leave them longer together: he diſpatched Euſoph Muſhaddi and Abul Fazil * to the prince, and in the year 1006, recalled Mirza to the preſence. But though the whole miſun- The king returns from Lahore.

* The celebrated hiſtorian.

derſtanding

A.D. 1596. Hig. 1005. derſtanding had plainly ſprung from the prince's froward and jealous diſpoſition, the king's reſentment fell upon that great man, and he remained a long time in diſgrace.

Prince Murad dies. Euſoph, and Abul Fazil, in a ſhort time reduced the forts of Narnalla, Kavile, Kerlah, and others, in the province of Berar; but the prince Murad falling ſick, died in the month of Shawal 1007, and was firſt buried in the capital of Berar, but by the king's orders the body was afterwards removed to Agra, and laid by the ſide of his grandfather Humaioon. The king's grief for the death of his ſon, inſtead of extinguiſhing his deſire of conquering the Decan, only enflamed it the more, to divert his mind from ſorrow. In the mean time the omrahs of Nizam having gained ſome ſlight advantages, defeated Shere one of the king's omrahs, who poſſeſſed the country of Bere, and beſieged him in his fort. Euſoph and Abul Fazil were ſo much inferior to the enemy in number, that they durſt not venture upon an engagement.

Mirza ſent againſt the Decan. The king, alarmed at this diſaſter, reſtored the noble Mirza to favour, and required his daughter, the beautiful Jana, for his ſon Danial in marriage. He then diſpatched him with that prince, and a well appointed army, to carry on the war in the Decan, and moved the Imperial ſtandard that way in the 1008 of the Higera, leaving his dominions in the eaſt under the charge of the prince royal, the illuſtrious Selim. In the mean time the prince Danial and Mirza entered the Decan, and as Bahader, the ſon of Ali, prince of Chander, was not found like his father, firm to his allegiance, and had ſhut himſelf up in Aſere, they halted upon the banks of the

the Gang, near Pattan, and endeavoured to perſuade him over to their intereſt. In the mean time the king had reached Mindu, and diſpatched orders to them to proceed to Ahmednagur the capital, and inveſt it: for that he himſelf would take up Aſere in his way. A. D. 1598. Hig. 1007.

This prince and the noble Mirza accordingly marched with about thirty thouſand horſe towards Ahmednagur. Abin Buchſi and other omrahs of the Decan, fled from that city, and left the Moguls to inveſt the place. The king firſt endeavoured to bring over Bahader by fair means, but he would not liſten to terms. Akbar therefore marched to Burhanpoor, and ſent his omrahs to beſiege Aſere, which lay only ſix miles from that place. After the ſiege had continued a conſiderable time, the air in the place on account of the number of troops which were cooped up in it, became very unhealthy. This occaſioned a peſtilence which ſweeped the Hindoos off in great numbers. Bahader, though he had ſtill troops ſufficient for the defence of the place, as well as a large magazine of warlike ſtores, and proviſions in abundance, permitted deſpair to ſtain the current of his mind. Inveſts Ahmednagur.

The ſiege of Ahmednagur was in the mean time carried on with great vigour, by Mirza and the prince. The city was at length carried by a ſtratagem, executed by Huſſein. This we ſhall have occaſion to relate minutely in the hiſtory of the Decan. Ahmednagur was taken in the beginning of the year 1009: the ſtrong fortreſs of Aſere, ſome months after, was ſurrendered to the king: an immenſe treaſure which had been accumulated there, for many ages, fell into Abkar's hands, with all the wealth of Ahmednagur. Ahmednagur taken.

A.D. 1600. Hig. 1009. nagur. Ibrahim, king of Bijanagur, one of the four principalities of the Decan, having ſolicited peace and paid homage, reconciled Akbar, who demanded Adil's daughter in marriage for his ſon Danial. A Mogul noble, named Huſſein, was accordingly diſpatched to bring the bride and a fine from Bijanagur. The king reduced Aſere, Birhanpoor, Ahmednagur, and Berar, into the form of a province, and conferred the government upon Danial, under the tuition and direction of his father-in-law, Mirza. The king, after theſe tranſactions, returned in triumph to the city of Agra, and in the year 1011, annexed his acquiſitions in the Decan to his other royal titles in a proclamation.

Death of the hiſtorian Abul Fazil. Akbar having in the courſe of the year 1011, recalled the great hiſtorian, Abul Fazil from the Decan, that learned man was unfortunately attacked near Narwar, by a body of banditti of Orcha Rajaputs, who cut him off with a part of his retinue, merely to rob him of his wealth, and not at the inſtigation of prince Danial, as has been maliciouſly and falſely reported by ſome writers. In the 1013 of the Higera, Huſſein who had been diſpatched to Bijanagur, returned with the royal bride, and the ſtipulated tribute. He delivered the young ſultana to Danial, upon the banks of the Gang near Pattan, where the nuptials were celebrated with great pomp and magnificence. Huſſein the embaſſador, after the ceremony was over, proceeded to the king at Agra.

Akbar dies.

Upon the firſt of Zelhidge of the year 1013, the prince Danial died of a debauch in the city of

of Burhanpoor, in the Decan. His death and the manner of it ſo much affected the king, who was in a declining ſtate of health, that he every day became worſe, till upon the 13th of the ſecond Jemmad in the year 1014, he left that world, through which he had moved with ſo much luſtre, after having reigned fifty-one years, and ſome months. Mahommed Akbar was a prince endued with many ſhining virtues. His generoſity was great, and his clemency without bounds: this latter virtue he often carried beyond the line of prudence, and in many inſtances paſt the limits of that juſtice which he owed to the ſtate; but his daring ſpirit made this noble error ſeem to proceed from a generous diſpoſition, and not from an effeminate weakneſs of mind. His character as a warrior was rather that of an intrepid partizan, than of a great general: he expoſed his perſon with unpardonable raſhneſs, and often attempted capital points without uſing that power which at the time he poſſeſſed.——But fortune, and a daring ſoul ſupplied the place of conduct in Akbar: he brought about at once by deſperate means, what calm caution would take much time to accompliſh. This circumſtance ſpread the terror of the name of this ſon of true glory ſo wide, that Hindoſtan, ever ſubject to the convulſions of rebellion, became ſettled and calm in his preſence. He raiſed a wall of diſciplined valor † againſt the powers of the north, and by his own activity inſpired his omrahs with enterprize.

A. D. 1605. Hig. 1014.

His character.

† Soldiers.

He

He loved glory to exceſs, and thirſted after a reputation for perſonal valor: he encouraged learning with the bounty of kings, and delighted in hiſtory, which is in truth the ſchool of ſovereigns. As his warm and active diſpoſition prompted him to perform actions worthy of the divine pen of the poet, ſo he was particularly fond of heroic compoſitions in verſe.—In ſhort, the faults of Akbar were virtues carried to extremes; and if he ſometimes did things beneath the dignity of a great king, he never did any thing unworthy of a good man. His name lives, and will for ever live, the glory of the houſe of Timur, and an example of renown to the kings of the world.

State of Aſia at the death of Akbar.

Shaw Tamaſp, king of Perſia, lived down to the twentieth year of Akbar. He reigned, in great tranquillity, and with ſome renown, fifty three years. His ſon, Iſmael the ſecond, ſucceeded him; but he was taken off in leſs than two years after his acceſſion, by the procurement of his ſiſter Peria Concona, who was afraid of his cruelty. Mahommed, the brother of Iſmael the ſecond, aſcended the throne of Perſia, and reigned with reputation: he died in the 993 of the Higera, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Hamza, who was aſſaſſinated, in a few months after his acceſſion, by the procurement of his brother Iſmael, who aſcended the throne of Perſia, by the name of Iſmael the third. Iſmael did not long enjoy the reward of fratricide, being, in leſs than eight months, murdered by his barber. His brother, Shaw Abbas the firſt, ſurnamed the Great, mounted the throne, and reigned with great reputation forty three years. The Uſbecks became formidable to

the

the Perſians, during the interrupted reigns, between Tamaſp and Abbas. The provinces on the frontiers of India and Perſia, remained in the poſſeſſion of the Mogul imperial family of Hindoſtan.

Ferock-Sere

Jehander Shaw

Nadir Shaw

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY — LIBRARY — OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE

Mahommed Shaw

Allumgire II.

THE

DECLINE

OF THE

MOGUL EMPIRE.

INTRODUCTION.

MAHOMMED FERISHTA, the author of the preceding abridgment of the hiſtory of India, finiſhes his account of that empire with the death of Akbar. The tranſlator has reaſon to entertain hopes of being able to procure original and authentic hiſtories of the Mogul dynaſty eſtabliſhed in Hindoſtan, from the conqueſt of that country by the great ſultan Baber, to the preſent times: he, therefore, will not break in upon his deſign of giving, ſome time or other, to the public, a complete hiſtory of the poſterity of Timur in India, by retailing

Propoſal for a compleat hiſtory of the family of Timur.

the very imperfect accounts already publiſhed in Europe. But as, to tranſlate from the Perſian language is a taſk of difficulty, his engaging further, in works of this kind, will depend entirely upon the reception the public ſhall give to his firſt attempt in that way. If he ſhall find that he is not capable to acquit himſelf, in ſome degree, to the ſatisfaction of the world, he will, in prudence, lay down his pen; and leave that field to men of greater abilities, who may hereafter turn their thoughts to the ſubject.

Domeſtic affairs of India little known.

The tranſactions of the court of Delhi, ſince the invaſion of the famous Nadir Shaw, king of Perſia, which happened about thirty years ago, are very little known in the Weſt. They have not, even in Aſia, been hitherto committed to writing; and if the preſent confuſions of the Mogul empire ſhall long continue, it is probable the memory of them will die with thoſe who were principally concerned in them. This conſideration has induced the tranſlator of Feriſhta's hiſtory, to throw together the moſt material events, which have happened in the empire, ſince the memorable irruption of the Perſians, in the year 1738. He derives his authority, for ſome of the facts, from a Perſian manuſcript, now in his hands, concerning ſix years of the reign of Mahommed Shaw; and as to the reſt, he principally follows a ſhort ſketch of the affairs of the empire, given to him in writing, by his intimate friend the Rai Raiân, ſecretary of ſtate to the preſent Mogul.

Succeſſion from Akbar to Mahommed Shaw.

To continue the line of connection, between the preceding hiſtory and the reign of Mahommed, who ſat upon the throne of Delhi when the invaſion of Nadir Shaw happened, it may not be improper, juſt to mention the ſucceſſion of the kings, from Akbar to that period. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that, after conſulting the

the moſt authentic Perſian hiſtories, the author of this account finds himſelf obliged to differ from all the European writers, who have treated the ſubject, with regard to the duration of moſt of the reigns. A. D. 1605.

Upon the death of Akbar, his ſon Selim aſcended the throne, in Agra, upon Thurſday the 20th of the ſecond Jemmâd, in the 1014 year of the Higera. He, upon his acceſſion, aſſumed the title of JEHANGIRE, or lord of the world, and reigned twenty-two years, nine months, and twenty days, with much more reputation and ſucceſs than could have been expected of ſo weak a prince. His death happened upon Sunday the 28th of Siffor, in the 1037 year of the Higera, which correſponds with the 1627 of the Chriſtian æra.

The prince KURRUM, the third ſon of Jehangire, mounted the throne at Agra, upon the 8th of the ſecond Jemmâd, in the year 1037, and, under the title of SHAW JEHAN, or king of the world, reigned thirty-two years, three months, and twenty days. He was depoſed by his third ſon, the famous Aurungzebe, who dated the commencement of his reign, from the firſt of Ramzan, in the 1069 of the Higera. Aurungzebe, upon his acceſſion, took the name of Allumgire *. 1627. 1648.

ALLUMGIRE, having reigned fifty years, two months and twenty-eight days, died, in a very advanced age, at Ahmednagur, in the Decan, upon Friday the 28th of Zicada, in the 1119 of the Higera, or the 1707 of our æra.

* Though Shaw Jehan was confined during the time his four rebellious ſons, Dara Sheko, Suja, Aurungzebe, and Morâd, contended for the crown, yet as Aurungzebe prevailed over his brothers, and dated his reign from the year 1069, we have included the time of the civil wars in the reign of his father.

Mahommed

A. D. 1707. Mahommed Mauzim, Aurungzebe's ſecond ſon, ſucceeded his father in the throne, under the title of BAHADAR SHAW. He died, after a ſhort reign of four years and eleven months, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, Moaz ul Dien.

1712. Moaz ul Dien, under the title of JEHANDAR SHAW, reigned eighteen months. Some writers do not include him in the ſucceſſion of kings, as the ſucceeding emperor, the ſon of Azim Shaw, the ſecond ſon of the preceding emperor, Bahadar Shaw, under the name of Firrochſere, dated his reign from the death of his grandfather.

1713. FIRROCHSERE, according to his own computation, reigned ſix years. He was blinded, and afterwards put to death, by the two Seids, upon the 12th of the ſecond Jemmâd, in the 1130 of the Higera.

1717. RAFFEIH UL DIRJAT, the ſon of Raffeih ul Shaw, the third ſon of the emperor Bahadar Shaw, was raiſed to the throne, by the ambitious Seids; and after a nominal reign of three months, was put to death by the ſame faction, by whoſe intereſt he had obtained the crown.—His brother RAFFEIH UL DOWLAT ſucceeded him; but he died in a few days.

MAHOM-

MAHOMMED.

MAHOMMED, the ſon of Jehân, and grand-ſon of the emperor Bahadar Shaw, acceded to the throne of Delhi, in the month of Shawal of the year 1130 of the Higera.—Mahommed, having rid himſelf of the two Seids, Abdalla and Haſſen, who had ſo long tyrannized in the empire, raiſing and depoſing kings at pleaſure, gave himſelf wholly up to indolence, and the enervating pleaſures of the Haram. The diſtractions, before Mahommed's acceſſion, occaſioned principally by the ambition of the Seids, gave the firſt mortal wound to the Mogul empire, under which it has ever ſince languiſhed. Moſt of the omrahs, either envying or dreading the power of the Seids, formed ambitious ſchemes of independence in their reſpective provinces, which the apparent debility of the regal authority very much favoured. A. D. 1718. Mahommed accedes to the throne.

An omrah called Cuttulich Chan, who, as Nizam ul muluck, or regulator of the country, a title given to the governor general of the Decan, commanded, for ſome years, all the rich provinces of that extenſive country. He being ſenſible of the weakneſs of Mahommed, maintained a great ſtanding army, under a pretence of keeping the unſubdued Indian princes and Mahrattor * chiefs in awe. But the real deſign Deſigns of the Nizam.

* Theſe are they, who are known in Europe, under the diſfigured name of Morattoes.

of

of this force was to found an independent kingdom for himſelf in the Decan, as Haſſen Caco Bemeni had done in the reign of Tuglick Shaw*. To facilitate his ambitious views, the Nizam began to extend his power in the Decan, by the reduction of the neighbouring Indian princes, who had not yet ſubmitted to the Mogul yoke. Though the revenues of his government muſt have been very conſiderably increaſed by theſe conqueſts, he remitted none to the Delhi; and, at the ſame time, to weaken the empire, he encouraged, or at leaſt, permitted the Mahrattors to make hoſtile incurſions into the interior provinces. Theſe irregular marauders ravaged the opulent kingdoms of Malava, Narvar, Biana and Ajmere, in ſuch a manner, that no revenues could be paid by the unfortunate inhabitants.

King's weakneſs.

The weak Mahommed, inſtead of checking this inſolence with the ſword, diſgraced the dignity of the houſe of Timur, by ſubmitting to become, in a manner, tributary to thoſe deſpicable banditti. He agreed to pay them the Chout, or fourth part of the revenues of thoſe provinces, which had been ſubject to their depredations. From this puſillanimous conduct of Mahommed, we may date the irretrievable decline of the Mogul empire. That opinion, which ſupports government in every country, was now deſtroyed in India; and each petty chieftain began to ſtart up into a prince, as he had nothing to fear from a government which had betrayed ſuch evident ſymptoms of timidity.

* This Haſſen Caco mounted the throne at Kilbirga in the Decan, which city he called from himſelf, Haſſen-abad, upon the 24th of Ribbi ul Achir, in the 748 of the Higera. He aſſumed the title of ſultan Alla ul Dien.

Chan

Chan Dowran Sumſam ul Dowla was, at this time, captain-general of the empire. As the offices of paymaſter-general and commander in chief of the troops are injudiciouſly joined in one perſon, in Hindoſtan, Dowran had ſuch an influence in the ſtate, that he engroſſed to himſelf all the miniſterial power. He left, in ſhort, nothing but their names in the government to the king and his vizier, Kummir. Dowran was ſly, artful; inſinuating; of an active and intriguing diſpoſition; in appearance aſſuming no authority, when, at the ſame time, he directed every thing. He executed, in public, as by the king's orders, whatever he himſelf had reſolved upon in private. As the indolent Mahommed was even averſe to the trouble of thinking, the ſuggeſtions of this artful nobleman, who was full of plauſibility, and prompt to execute whatever he adviſed, were always grateful to the royal ear. The captain-general, though perſonally brave, permitted his maſter's authority to be daily inſulted by deſpicable enemies. He foreſaw that to take the field, without the king, would probably put an end to his influence over him; for he knew that the diſpoſition of Mahommed was fickle and inconſtant; and apt to be ſwayed to any thing, by every artful perſon near him. 229 Dowran's character.

Dowran made many unſucceſsful attempts to perſuade the emperor to accompany him to the field. The diſſolute monarch was not to be removed from the luxurious indolence of the palace. The Mahrattors, in the mean time, continued their inroads. They ravaged the province of Guzerat, and raiſed the Chout as far as the Indus. They returned back from that river by the way of Ajmere and Biana, and [illegible]ad their devaſtations to the very gates of Agra. The captain-general, though much againſt his King's indolence.

his inclination, found himſelf obliged to march againſt theſe plunderers. But, inſtead of chaſtiſing them, he ingloriouſly promiſed to pay them the Chout, upon condition they ſhould immediately evacuate the provinces.

Mahrattors defeated. The barbarians gaining courage by this ſubmiſſion, and truſting very little to promiſes extorted by fear, from Dowran, croſſed the Jumna, near Calpee, with a deſign to plunder the province of Oud. Sadit Chan, who then poſſeſſed that ſubaſhip, oppoſed them, between the rivers in the diſtrict of Korah, and gave them a total defeat. They fled to Feridabad near Delhi, whither they were cloſely purſued by Sadit, who had, on his way, joined the imperial army under Dowran.

Attempt upon Delhi. Before the united armies under Dowran and Sadit came up, the Mahrattors made an attempt to plunder Delhi. They were oppoſed, without the walls, by two imperial omrahs, Haſſen and Amir, the former of whom was killed in the action. The Mahrattors had now poſſeſſed themſelves of the ſuburbs, when the vizier, coming up with an army, put them to flight. But notwithſtanding theſe repeated defeats, the Mahrattors found means to retreat, with a great booty, to the Decan, their native country.

The Nizam called to court. The court of Delhi, finding that the Nizam of the Decan favoured the incurſions of the Mahrattors, deviſed many ſchemes to inveigle him to court, that they might deprive him either of his life or government. The crafty Nizam, penetrating into their deſigns, conceived an implacable reſentment againſt Dowran, who, he knew, was at the bottom of the whole affair. But as the empire, notwithſtanding its growing imbecility, was ſtill ſufficiently ſtrong to reduce the

Niz[illegible]

Nizam, had he broke forth in open rebellion, he thought it moſt prudent to obey the royal command. He, however, previouſly ſtrengthened his intereſt at court, by a coalition with many great omrahs, who were diſguſted with the inſolence of Dowran. The Nizam, having taken a ſtep ſo neceſſary for his own ſafety, ſet out for court, leaving his ſon Ghazi ul Dien in the government of the Decan. He arrived at Agra, with a retinue, or rather an army of 20000 men; and, as he held the office of Vakeel Muttuluch *, or abſolute agent of the provinces, he expected to command Dowran, and to draw all the reins of government into his own hands.

Intrigues at court.

Sadit, governor of Oud, pluming himſelf upon his ſucceſs againſt the Mahrattors, aſpired to the miniſterial power. The king continued to favour Dowran, and to ſupport him againſt the Nizam; for, however weak Mahommed was, he could not but ſee through that ambitious governor's deſigns, by his behaviour for ſome years back. But as the Nizam had, upon the ſpot, a force to protect his perſon, and a ſtrong party at court; and as his ſon, a man of great parts, commanded all the provinces of the Decan, the king was aſſured, that to deprive him of his government, would occaſion a revolt, which, in its conſequences, might prove fatal to the royal houſe of Timur.

Party againſt Dowran.

In the mean time Sadit, finding that he could not effect any thing againſt the united intereſts of the Nizam and Vizier, who had joined factions, was eaſily brought over to their party. The terms of this coalition were, that when the Nizam and Vizier ſhould force themſelves into the management of the affairs of govern-

* For the nature of this office ſee the preface.

ment,

A. D. 1594. ment, Sadit ſhould be appointed pay-maſter-general of the forces, with the title of captain-general of the empire, which Dowran at that time poſſeſſed.

The acceſſion of Sadit and his party did not render the faction of the Nizam and Vizier ſufficiently ſtrong to turn Dowran from his high employ. He had abſolute poſſeſſion of the royal ear, and the army, who depended upon him for their pay, remained firm to his intereſt. The faction of the malecontents was reduced to deſpair; and the Nizam, to gratify his reſentment againſt Dowran, concerted, with Sadit, a plan, which gave the laſt ſtroke to the tottering authority the of crown.

Nadir Shaw invited by a faction to India.

The famous Nadir Shaw, king of Perſia, was at this juncture, in the province of Candahar. The diſaffected omrahs reſolved to invite him to India. They foreſaw that a Perſian invaſion would occaſion confuſions and diſtractions in the empire, which muſt facilitate their own ſchemes of independence in their reſpective governments; it muſt, at any rate ruin Dowran, which was a very capital object to men poſſeſſed of ſuch inverate animoſities againſt that miniſter. Whether the Nizam did not even extend his views to the empire itſelf, admits of ſome doubt. Many ſenſible men in India think that he did; and affirm, that his opinion was, that Nadir Shaw would depoſe Mahommed; and, to ſecure his conqueſt, extirpate the family of Timur: he argued with himſelf, that as it was not probable that the Perſian would fix his reſidence in Hindoſtan, he hoped, for his ſervices, to ſecure to himſelf the viceroyſhip of that empire; and that afterwards time and circumſtances would point out the line of his future proceedings.

Full

Full of theſe ambitious projects, and at the ſame time to avenge himſelf of his political enemy, the Nizam, in conjunction with Sadit, wrote to Nadir Shaw. That monarch received their letters at Candahar, and, in an anſwer to them, pointed out many difficulties which he had to ſurmount in the propoſed invaſion. He repreſented to them, that it would be extremely difficult to penetrate even into Cabul and Peſhawir, provinces belonging to the empire to the north-weſt of the Indus, which provinces Naſir Chan had governed for twenty years, with great reputation, and kept in pay a formidable army of Moguls and Afghans: that ſhould he even force his way through the government of Naſir, there were five great rivers to croſs in Punjab, where Zekirria, governor of Lahore, would certainly oppoſe him; and that even ſhould he get over thoſe obſtacles, the imperial army ſtill remained to be defeated. A. D. 1738. His policy.

The Nizam, and his colleague in treaſon, endeavoured to remove the king's objections, by aſſuring him, that they would bring over the governors of the frontier provinces to their faction; and that, as they themſelves commanded one half of the imperial army, little danger was to be dreaded from the other. The Perſian began his march from Candahar, with a great army, about the vernal equinox of the 1149 of the Higera. He took the rout of Ghizni, and the governor of that city came out with preſents, and ſubmitted himſelf and the province to the king, agreeing to pay the uſual revenues to Perſia. Nadir Shaw continued his march from Ghizni to Cabul, which city he immediately inveſted. Shirza, an omrah of ſeventy years of age, was, at this time, governor of Cabul. Being ſummoned, he refuſed to ſurrender, Nizam's intrigues at court.

A.D. 1738. der, and made the proper diſpoſitions for an obſtinate defence.

Nadir Shaw takes Cabul. The king of Perſia finding that neither fair promiſes nor threats could induce Shirza to open the gates of Cabul, aſſaulted the place for ſix days together. In this deſperate manner, many of the braveſt ſoldiers, who ſuffer moſt upon theſe occaſions, fell; without making any impreſſion on the beſieged: upon the ſeventh day, Nadir Shaw found means to bring over to his party, Naſir, governor of the province of Cabul, the ſon of that Naſir, who was, for twenty years, ſubadar of Peſhawir. That traitor, with the provincial army, preſented himſelf at that gate of the city which was oppoſite to the ſide of the attack, and ſent a letter to the gallant Shirza. He requeſted immediate admittance to the place, to prevent his being cut off by the enemy; inſinuating, that his forces, when joined with the garriſon, would be a match for the Perſians in the field.

The unfortunate Shirza, not ſuſpecting the treachery of the young omrah, conſented to receive within the walls the women and baggage of the provincial army; but inſiſted that the troops ſhould encamp before the gate, till a council ſhould be held, concerning what was beſt to be done upon this urgent occaſion. The women and baggage were accordingly admitted, with a proper guard, and Shirza, with a few attendants, went out to have an interview with Naſir. No ſooner was Shirza out of the city, than the king of Perſia began a general aſſault; while one Rahim, an officer of the traitor Naſir, ſeized upon Shirza, and confined him.

The two ſons of Shirza, ignorant of their father's fate, in the mean time defended the gates with great firmneſs and reſolution; till one of them

them was killed by that part of Nafir's army that had been admitted into the city. The remaining brother, in this deſperate ſituation, knew not which enemy he ought to oppoſe, while the garriſon, ſtruck with terror and confuſion, deſerted their poſts upon the wall. Nadir Shaw took advantage of this panic, forced open the gates, took the place, maſſacred many of the inhabitants, and inhumanly put to death the gallant Shirza and his ſon. A.D. 1738.

Finds great wealth in that city.

The king of Perſia found in the treaſury of Cabul two millions, five hundred thouſand of our money in ſpecie, and effects to the value of two millions more: in theſe were included four thouſand complete ſuits of armour, inlaid with gold: four thouſand of poliſhed ſteel, four thouſand mails for horſes, and a great quantity of fine tiſſues and dreſſes, depoſited in Cabul by the emperor Shaw Jehan. The king of Perſia remained at Cabul ſeven months, before he would attempt to croſs the Indus. He, in the mean time, kept up a correſpondence with the conſpirators in Delhi, and maturely ſettled his plan of operations. He at length, put his army in motion, and directed his march to Peſhawir.

Provinces of Peſhawir ſubmits.

Nafir, the Mogul governor of Peſhawir, had wrote, repeatedly, to the court of Delhi, for ſuccours; but the captain general Dowran, in his anſwers, affected to deſpiſe the king of Perſia; and inſinuated, that it was impoſſible he could meditate the conqueſt of Hindoſtan. He, however, promiſed, from time to time, that he himſelf would march with the imperial army, and drive the invader back to Perſia. The diſaffected omrahs wrote, at the ſame time, to Nafir, to make the beſt terms he could with Nadir Shaw; for that there was little hopes of his being reinforced with any part of the royal army.

Nafir,

A.D. 1738. Naſir, finding himſelf neglected by the court, after a faint reſiſtance, ſurrendered himſelf priſoner to the king of Perſia, upon the 20th of Shaban. He was ſoon after taken into favour by that monarch, and appointed one of his viziers. Nadir Shaw had, by this time, croſſed the Nilab, one of the moſt conſiderable of the five branches of the Indus. He iſſued out an order to ravage the country, to ſpread the terror of his arms far and wide.

November 20.

Conſternation at Delhi.

Daily advices of the approach of the Perſians came to Delhi. A general conſternation among the people, and a diſtraction in the councils of the government enſued. The king and his miniſter, Dowran, were ſo weak, that either they did not ſuſpect the treachery of the diſaffected omrahs, or took no meaſures to prevent their deſigns. New obſtacles were daily thrown in the way of the military preparations of Dowran, till the Nizam and his colleagues thought, that the procraſtination which they had occaſioned, had ſufficiently weakened the imperial cauſe.

A camp formed. December 1.

Upon the firſt of Ramzan, the Vizier, the Nizam and Dowran, incamped without the city, with a great train of artillery, and began to levy forces. Nadir Shaw, during theſe tranſactions, croſſed the Bea, and on the firſt of Shawal appeared before Lahore. Zekiria, governor of the city and province, who was incamped with 5000 horſe before the walls, retreated into the city. He, the next day, marched out and attacked the Perſians. A general rout of his army was the conſequence, and the conquerors were ſo cloſe to the heels of the run-ways, that they poſſeſſed themſelves of the gates.—Zekiria waited immediately upon Nadir Shaw, with a royal preſent of half a lack of roupees, was politely received by that monarch, and Lahore was preſerved from being plundered.

1739. January.

Th[illegible]

The king of Perſia continued his march towards Delhi, and upon the 14th of Zicada, appeared in ſight of the imperial army. The emperor was encamped upon the plains of Karnal; ſo that only the canal, which ſupplied Delhi with water, divided the armies. The Moguls had only poſſeſſed themſelves of that ground about two days before the arrival of Nadir Shaw, and had thrown up entrenchments and redoubts before them, mounted with five hundred pieces of artillery. The army, which the king now commanded in perſon, conſiſted of 150,000 horſe, excluſive of irregular infantry. This unwieldy body of militia was compoſed of all ſorts of people, collected indiſcriminately in the provinces, by the omrahs, who thought that a ſufficient number of men and horſes was all that was neceſſary to form a good army. Subordination was a thing unknown in the Mogul camp: the private ſoldier, as well as the omrah, acted only by the impulſe of his own mind. A.D. 1739. Nadir Shaw in full march to Delhi. February 14.

The Perſians, though not ſo numerous as the Moguls, were under ſome degree of regulation. The rank of Nadir Shaw's officers was determined; and his own commands were inſtantly and implicitly obeyed. Severe to exceſs, he pardoned no neglect or diſobedience in his omrahs. He has even been known to ſend a mace-bearer to a general, at the head of 5000 horſe; with orders to make him halt and receive corporal puniſhment, for a miſdemeanor, in the front of his own men. Though this rigor may be thought in Europe too tyrannical and repugnant to a military ſpirit; yet, in a country where the principles of honour are little known, fear is the ſtrongeſt motive to a ſtrict performance of duty. His diſcipline.

The governor of Oud, upon the 14th of Zi-, having out-marched his baggage, joined the imperial army. Juſt as he was receiving an ho- February 14. Treachery of Sadit Chan.

A. D. 1739. norary dreſs from the emperor, advice came that the light horſe of Nadir Shaw had attacked his baggage. Sadit requeſted of the king to be permitted to march out againſt the enemy. The whole of this attack was a plan concerted between Nadir Shaw and the traitor, in order to draw the Moguls from their entrenchments. The king, however, laid his commands upon Sadit to wait until the next morning, when, "by the favor of God," he intended to march out, with his whole army, to give the Perſians battle. But ſo little did Sadit regard Mahommed's orders, that, as ſoon as he had quitted the preſence, he iſſued out with 1000 horſe, which he had brought from his government, and attacked the enemy. A mock engagement now commenced, between Sadit and a part of the Perſian army; who were ordered to retreat before him. He ſent repeated meſſages, from the field to the king, requeſting more troops, and that he would drive the enemy back to Perſia.

Dowran attacks the Perſians. The emperor, juſtly incenſed at the diſobedience of Sadit, would not, for ſome time, permit any ſuccours to be ſent to him. Dowran, at length, prevailed with the king to permit him, with 15,000 men, to ſupport Sadit. When Dowran came up to the field, Sadit, in a feigned attack, joined the Perſians, and permitted himſelf to be taken priſoner. His deſign was to get the ſtart of his partner in treaſon, the Nizam, in engaging the Perſian monarch in his intereſt.

with great bravery. In the mean time, the troops of Sadit being ſtrangers to the treachery of their commander, joined Dowran, and continued the engagement. Dowran was immediately attacked on all ſides, by the bulk of the Perſian army. He, however, for ſome time, maintained his ground with great firmneſs and reſolution; and was at length willingly drawn from the field, though he [illegible] receiv[illegible]

received a wound which ſoon after proved mortal, by three repeated meſſages from the king, commanding his immediate attendance. A. D. 1739.

Recalled to the camp.

Mahommed was, with good reaſon, apprehenſive that the Nizam, who was then in the camp, was preparing to ſeize him, which made him ſo anxious for the preſence of Dowran. When the wounded general appeared before the king, he told him of the ſituation of affairs, and earneſtly intreated him to permit him to return to the field, with the troops which were under his immediate command, as captain-general, conſiſting of 36000 men, together with two hundred pieces of cannon. "Grant my requeſt," ſaid he, "and you ſhall never ſee me return but in tri-"umph."

The king apprehenſive of the Nizam.

The king was now perplexed beyond meaſure. He dreaded the deſigns of the Nizam, ſhould Dowran be abſent, and, at the ſame time, he durſt not permit the traitor to march out of the lines, for fear he ſhould join the Perſians. He, therefore, fell into the common error of weak minds, and heſitated, in hopes that delay would give birth to a more favorable concurrence of events.—He was deceived: the happy moment, for the preſervation of himſelf and the empire, was now upon the wing. His troops maintained ſtill their ground, under Muzziffer, the gallant brother of Dowran; and a reinforcement would turn the ſcale of victory in their favor.

Gallant behaviour of Muzziffer.

When Dowran quitted the field, the command of thoſe Moguls, who were engaged, devolved upon his brother Muzziffer. That brave omrah made a violent charge upon the Perſian army, and penetrated to the very door of Nadir Shaw's tent. There, for want of being ſupported from the camp, Muziffer, Ali, Dowran's ſon, Raja Gu[illegible]ermull, Mullu, Eadgar, and twenty-ſeven

A.D. 1739. officers of diſtinction, covered one ſmall ſpot of ground with their bodies. Ten thouſand common Mogul ſoldiers were ſlain in this deſperate action; which had almoſt proved fatal to Nadir Shaw, for his whole army were upon the point of giving way; ſeveral great detachments having fled back forty miles from the field of battle. After the engagement, the few that remained of the Moguls, retired within the entrenchments *.

Dowran dies of his wounds.

Dowran, though wounded, had that night an interview with the Nizam. It was agreed, that the whole army ſhould next morning march out of the lines, and attack the Perſians in their camp. But when the morning came, Dowran's wound, which he had received in the arm, was ſo much inflamed, that he could not act, and, therefore, the meditated attack was delayed. In the evening of the 18th, a mortification enſued, which was then attributed to ſomething applied to the wound by a ſurgeon bribed by the Nizam; and many in India ſtill continue in the ſame belief. Be that as it will, Dowran expired that night, amidſt the tears of his ſovereign, who had a great friendſhip for him.

February 18.

Deſigns of the Nizam.

When this brave omrah, on whom alone the hopes of the emperor reſted, was dead, the Nizam ſtood unrivalled in the management of affairs. The whole authority devolved upon him, and the king became a cypher in the midſt of his own camp. The traitor finding now the power of the empire in his hands, under a certainty of being able to diſpoſe of the king at any time, ac-

† Fraſer ſays, that only 4000 Perſians were engaged; but we have reaſon to doubt his authority, as we derive our account from ſeveral perſons, who were preſent in the action.

cording

cording to his own pleaſure, ſet a treaty on foot with Nadir Shaw, for the immediate return of that monarch into Perſia. So little hopes had the Perſian, at this time, of conquering the Mogul empire, that he actually agreed for the pitiful ſum of fifty lacks of roupees, about ſix hundred and twenty-five thouſand pounds, to evacuate Hindoſtan. A. D. 1739.

Sadit, who, we have already obſerved, was in the Perſian camp, hearing of theſe tranſactions, uſed all poſſible means to break off the treaty. The regard of Nadir Shaw to his plighted faith, was not proof againſt the lucrative offers of Sadit. That omrah promiſed to pay to the Perſian two crores of roupees or two millions five hundred thouſand pounds out of his own private fortune, upon condition he ſhould reduce the Nizam, and place himſelf at the head of the adminiſtration. ——In the mean time, the Nizam, who was now appointed captain-general by the emperor, finding that Nadir Shaw broke the treaty, began to talk in a high ſtrain, and to make preparations for coming to action with the Perſians, to which the king ſtrenuouſly urged him. But the active ſpirit of Nadir Shaw was not idle during theſe tranſactions. He poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral ſtrong poſts, round the Indian camp, and totally cut off their ſupplies of proviſions. The Nizam perceiving that he muſt act with great diſadvantage, if he ſhould march out of his lines and attack the Perſians, began to renew the treaty, and offered more than Sadit had done to Nadir Shaw. Fruſtrated by Sadit.

Mahommed, being informed that theſe two villains, without his communication, were making ſeparate bargains, about himſelf and his empire, and that he even had not the ſhadow of authority in his own camp, took a ſudden reſolution February 20. Mahommed reſolves to viſit the king of Perſia.

A.D. 1739. lution to throw himſelf upon the clemency of Nadir Shaw. "A declared enemy," ſaid he to the few friends who ſtill adhered to him, is "by no means to be dreaded ſo much as ſecret "foes, under the ſpecious character of friends." Having, therefore, previouſly acquainted the Perſian of his intentions, he ſet out in the morning of the 20th, in his travelling throne, with a ſmall retinue, for Nadir Shaw's camp.

His reception. The king of Perſia, upon the Mogul's approach, ſent his ſon, Niſir Alla, to conduct him to the royal tent. Nadir Shaw advanced a few ſteps from his throne, and embraced Mahommed, and ſitting down, placed him upon his left hand. The ſubſtance of their converſation has been already given to the public by Fraſer: and, therefore, we ſhall only obſerve here, that Nadir Shaw ſeverely reprimanded the Mogul, for his puſillanimous behaviour, in paying the Chout to the Mahrattors, and for ſuffering himſelf to be inveſted in his camp, in the very center of his dominions, without making one ſingle effort to repel the invaſion.

Nadir Shaw in perplexity. Nadir Shaw, after this converſation, retired to another tent, called to him his vizier, and conſulted with him what was beſt to be done with Mahommed, in this critical ſituation. The vizier told him, that, ſhould he confine the king, the Nizam, who commanded the army, would immediately act for himſelf; and, as he was an able officer, they might meet with great difficulty in reducing him. But that, ſhould the king be permitted to return to the camp with aſſurances of friendſhip and protection, a party would join him, that would, at leaſt, be a balance againſt the influence of the Nizam.

His policy. Nadir Shaw ſaw the propriety of what his vizier adviſed. He immediately returned to the royal tent, and told Mahommed, that, as hitherto

therto the Imperial houſe of Timur had not injured the Perſians, it was far from his intentions to deprive Mahommed of his kingdom. "But," ſaid he, with a determined look, "the expence "of this expedition muſt be paid, and, during "the time of collecting the money, my fatigued "army muſt refreſh themſelves in Delhi." The emperor made little reply to Nadir Shaw's diſcourſe. He was, however, permitted to return to his camp, and the Perſian began to lay ſchemes to ſeize the Nizam. One Caſim Beg was employed in this affair. He, in Nadir Shaw's name, made the Nizam many proteſtations of friendſhip, and obtained a promiſe, that he would viſit that monarch in his camp. He accordingly, upon the 24th, ſet out, and was, immediately upon his arrival in the Perſian lines, ſeized, and, together with ſome great omrahs who attended him, confined. A.D. 1739.

Mahommed, looking upon the Nizam's confinement as a plan laid by the traitor himſelf, in order that he might negotiate matters with the Perſian with more ſecurity, determined to pay a ſecond viſit to Nadir Shaw.—That monarch had, by this time, ſecured moſt of the Mogul omrahs, one after another, and when the emperor, upon the 26th, arrived in the camp, a tent was pitched for him near the royal pavilion. The unfortunate Mahommed was carried into his tent, and left for ſome time alone. A collation was brought him, and he ate very heartily; without betraying any ſymptoms of being affected with his unhappy ſituation. Nadir Shaw was greatly aſtoniſhed when he heard of Mahommed's behaviour, and exclaimed: "What kind "of man muſt this be, who can, with ſo much "indifference, give his freedom and empire to "the wind? But we are told, by the wiſe, that "greatneſs of mind conſiſts in two extremes: to "ſuffer

February 26.

Mahommed's inſenſibility to his misfortunes.

A. D. 1739. "suffer patiently, or to act boldly; to despise "the world, or to exert all the powers of the "mind to command it. This man has chosen "the former: but the latter was the choice of "Nadir Shaw."

Used with respect by Nadir Shaw.

Though Mahommed was hindered from returning to his own camp, he was permitted to have all his domestics about him, who amounted to three thousand. A thousand Persian horse mounted guard upon him: but this pretended honor, which was conferred upon him, was a certain badge of his forlorn condition. In the mean time, Kummir, the vizier, Surbullind Chan, the Nizam, and all the principal Mogul omrahs, were kept in the same kind of honorable confinement. The Persian had now nothing to fear from an army without officers. He entered the camp, seized upon the ordinance, the military cheſt, the jewel-office, the wardrobe and armory.—He ordered three months pay to be immediately advanced to his troops, and the best of the artillery he sent off to Cabul.

March 2. Who marches to Delhi.

Upon the 2d of Zehidge, Nadir Shaw moved from Karnâl towards Delhi. The emperor, guarded by ten thousand men, marched a few miles in his rear. The Mogul army were, at the same time, ordered to march in two irregular columns, one on each side of the Persians, the front of whose column was advanced two miles beyond the other two. By continued marches, Nadir Shaw arrived upon the 8th in the suburbs of the city. He himself, at the head of 12000 horse, entered the city next day.

Behaviour to the Nizam, &c.

The king of Persia, finding himself in possession of Delhi, called the Nizam and Sadit into his presence, and addressed them in the following extraordinary manner; "Are not you both "most ungrateful villains to your king and "country;

" country; who, after poſſeſſing ſuch wealth and A. D. 1739.
" dignities, called me from my own dominions,
" to ruin them and yourſelves? But I will
" ſcourge you all with my wrath, which is the
" inſtrument of the vengeance of God." Having ſpoke theſe words, he ſpit upon their beards, the higheſt affront poſſible to Muſſulmen, and turned them, with every mark of indignity, from his preſence.

After the traitors were thruſt out into the court of the palace, the Nizam addreſſed himſelf to Sadit, and ſwore, by the holy prophet, that he would not ſurvive this indignity. Sadit applauded his reſolution, and ſwore he would ſwallow poiſon upon his return home; the Nizam did the ſame; and both, determined in appearance upon death, retired to their reſpective houſes.

Their ſcheme to deſtroy themſelves.

Sadit, in the mean time, ſent a truſty ſpy to bring him intelligence when the Nizam ſhould take his draught. The Nizam, being come home, appeared in the deepeſt affliction: but having privately intimated his plot to a ſervant, he ordered him to bring him the poiſon. The ſervant acted his part well. He brought him an innocent draught, with great reluctance. The Nizam, after ſome heſitation, and having formally ſaid his prayers, drank it off in the preſence of Sadit's ſpy, and ſoon after pretended to fall down dead. The ſpy haſtened back to his maſter, and told him that the Nizam had juſt expired. Sadit, aſhamed of being outdone in a point of honor by his fellow in iniquity, ſwallowed a draught of real poiſon, and became the juſt inſtrument of puniſhment to his own villainy. The Nizam was not aſhamed to live, though none had greater reaſon. He even prided in that wicked trick by which he had rid himſelf of his rival,

and

A.D. 1739. and afterwards actually enjoyed the intended fruits of all his villainies.

Gates of Delhi ſhut. The Perſian, in the mean time, placed guards upon the gates of Delhi, with orders to permit no perſon whatever to paſs in or out without his ſpecial licence. Theſe ſtrict injunctions were given to prevent the inhabitants from evacuating the place, and from carrying away their wealth. He, at the ſame time, iſſued his commands, that no perſon whatſoever ſhould be moleſted; but he demanded twenty-five crores, about thirty millions of our money, as a contribution for ſparing the city.

Contributions impoſed. Whilſt the magiſtrates were contriving ways and means to raiſe this enormous ſum, by laying a tax in proportion to their wealth on individuals, famine began to rage in the city, as all communication with the country was cut off. Upon

March 10. the 10th Nadir Shaw ordered the granaries to be opened, and ſold rice at a certain price. This occaſioned a prodigious mob in all the public Bazars, particularly in the Shawgunge, or royal market. A Perſian ſoldier in this market, ſeeing a man ſelling pigeons, ſeized by force upon his baſket. The fellow, to whom the pigeons belonged, made a hideous outcry, and proclaimed aloud, That Nadir Shaw had ordered a general pillage.

A tumult. The mob immediately fell upon the Perſian, who was protected by ſome of his own countrymen. A great tumult aroſe, and ſome perſons, bent upon more miſchief, cried aloud, That Nadir Shaw was dead; and that now was the time to drive the Perſians out of the city. The citizens, who in general carried arms, drew their ſwords, and began to cut to pieces the Perſians, wherever they could be found. The report of the death of Nadir Shaw flew, like lightning, through

through every ſtreet in Delhi; and all places were filled with tumult, confuſion, and death. It was now dark, and the Perſians, who had been ſtraggling through the city, returned to the citadel, except two thouſand who were killed by the mob. A.D. 1739.

About twelve o'clock at night, the king of Perſia was informed of theſe tranſactions. He immediately ordered what men he had with him under arms, and, putting himſelf at their head, marched out as far as the Mûſgid of Roſhin ul Dowlat. He thought it prudent to halt there till day-light ſhould appear. He, in the mean time, ſent for the Nizam, Sirbillund, and Kimmir the Mogul vizier, and threatened to put them to inſtant death, charging them with fomenting theſe tumults. They ſwore upon the Coran, that they were innocent, and he pardoned them. When day began to appear, a perſon from a neigbouring terrace fired upon Nadir Shaw, and killed an officer by his ſide. The king was ſo enraged, that, though the tumult had, by this time, totally ſubſided, he ordered the officers of the cavalry to lead their ſquadrons through the ſtreets, and ſome muſqueteers to ſcour the terraces, and to commence a general maſſacre among the unfortunate inhabitants. This order was executed with ſo much rigor, that, before two o'clock in the afternoon, above 100,000 without diſtinction of age, ſex, or condition, lay dead in their blood, though not above one third part of the city was viſited by the ſword. Such was the panic, terror and confuſion of theſe poor wretches, that inſtead of bravely oppoſing death, the men threw down their arms, and, with their wives and children, ſubmitted themſelves like ſheep to the ſlaughter. One Perſian ſoldier often butchered a whole family, without meeting with any reſiſtance. The Hindoos, according to their barbarous

Nadir Shaw informed of the tumult.

March 11.

Orders a general maſſacre.

A. D. 1739. barbarous cuſtom, ſhut up their wives and daughters, and ſet fire to their apartments, and then threw themſelves into the flames. Thouſands plunged headlong into wells, and were drowned; death was ſeen in every horrid ſhape; and, at laſt, ſeemed rather to be ſought after than avoided.

The king of Perſia ſat, during this dreadful ſcene, in the Muſgid of Roſhin ul Dowlat. None but the ſlave durſt come near him, for his countenance was dark and terrible. At length, the unfortunate emperor, attended by a number of his chief omrahs, ventured to approach him with downcaſt eyes. The omrahs, who preceded Mahommed, bowed down their foreheads to the ground. Nadir Shaw ſternly aſked them what they wanted? They cried out, with one voice, "Spare the city." Mahommed ſaid not a word, but the tears flowed faſt from his eyes. The tyrant, for once touched with pity, ſheathed his ſword, and ſaid, "For the ſake of "the prince Mahommed, I forgive."

His ſeverity No ſooner had he pronounced theſe words than, according to our author, the maſſacre was ſtopt; and ſo inſtantaneous was the effect of his orders, that in a few minutes every thing was calm in the city. He then retired into the citadel, and inquired into the original cauſe of this tumult. The noble Seid Neaz, the ſuperintendant of the royal market, for having been active in this affair, was put to death. Kiſrac, a brave omrah, for having defended his houſe againſt the Perſians who came to maſſacre his family, but who had not been concerned in the tumult, was beheaded.

Maſſacre at Mogulpura. The tyrant's thirſt for blood was not yet ſatisfied. He ſent detachments daily to plunder the villages near Delhi, and to put all the inhabitants

bitants to the ſword. Six thouſand of the inhabitants of Mogulpurra were cut off for a very trivial offence. He ſent a party into the royal market, where the tumult firſt aroſe, and ordered ſeven hundred perſons to be ſeized indiſcriminately, and their noſes and ears to be cut off. A.D. 1739.

When now all diſturbances were quelled by the blood of the unfortunate Delhians, the king of Perſia had leiſure to pillage the city at pleaſure. He ſeized upon the public treaſure and the regalia of the Mogul emperor. In the treaſury ſeveral vaults were diſcovered, in which much wealth lay concealed, as well as many valuable effects. In the public treaſury was found in ſpecie, near four million ſterling: in the private vaults were two millions five hundred thouſand. The jewel-office was eſtimated at thirty millions ſterling, including the famous throne of the Mogul emperors, which was valued at more than twelve millions. The royal wardrobe and armory were reckoned worth ſeven millions ſterling. Eight millions were raiſed in ſpecie, by way of contribution, upon the city, and about ten millions in jewels; all which, together with horſes, camels and elephants, amount to about ſixty-two millions five hundred thouſand pounds of our money. The city pillaged.

Great cruelties were exerciſed in levying the contributions upon the city. Under an arbitrary government, like that of India, individuals find it neceſſary to conceal their wealth. Some omrahs, therefore, who had very little, were taxed very high, whilſt others who were rich came off with a moderate ſum. Many of the former, under the ſuppoſition, that they actually poſſeſſed more wealth, were, after they had given all they were worth in the world, tortured Nadir Shaw's cruelty.

A. D. 1739. tortured to death; whilſt others, to avoid pain, ſhame and poverty, put, with their own hands, an end to their miſerable exiſtence.

Upon the 21ſt of Mohirrim, the king of Perſia celebrated the nuptials of his ſon, the prince Naſir Ali, with the daughter of Ezidan, the ſon of Kam, and grandſon of the famous Aurungzebe. The Shaw himſelf diſcovered a violent deſire to eſpouſe the beautiful daughter of Muziffer *; but he was prevented by one of his wives, who had the art to command the furious ſpirit of Nadir Shaw, which the reſt of the world could not controul.

Humanity of an actor. During all theſe tranſactions the gates of the city were kept ſhut. Famine began to rage every day more and more; but the Shaw was deaf to the miſeries of mankind. The public ſpirit of Tucki, a famous actor, deſerves to be recorded upon this occaſion. He exhibited a play before Nadir Shaw, with which that monarch was ſo well pleaſed, that he commanded Tucki to aſk, and what he wiſhed ſhould be done for him. Tucki fell upon his face, and ſaid, "O king, command the gates to be opened, that "the poor may not periſh." His requeſt was granted, and half the city poured out into the country; and the place was ſupplied in a few days with plenty of proviſions.

Mahommed reinſtated in the throne. The king of Perſia, having now raiſed all the money he could in Delhi, reinſtated Mahommed in the empire, upon the third of Siffer, with great ſolemnity and pomp. He placed the crown upon his head with his own hand, and preſented him with a rich honorary dreſs; diſ-

* The brother of Dowran. He was ſlain in the battle at Karnal.

tributing,

tributing, at the ſame time, forty more among the Mogul omrahs. He then gave to the emperor ſome inſtructions concerning the regulation of his army; to which he added ſome general maxims of government. He put him upon his guard againſt the Nizam, who, he plainly perceived, aſpired above the rank of a ſubject. "Had not I," ſaid the king of Perſia, "fooliſhly paſſed my word for his ſafety, the "old * traitor ſhould not live to diſturb Mahommed." A. D. 1739.

Every thing being ready upon the 7th, for Nadir Shaw's return to Perſia, ſtrict orders were iſſued to his army to carry no ſlaves away, nor any Indian women, contrary to their inclinations, upon pain of immediate death. Before his departure, he obliged Mahommed formally to cede to the crown of Perſia, the provinces of Cabul, Peſhawir, Kandahâr, Ghizni, Moultan and Sind, or, in in general, all thoſe countries which lie to the northweſt of the Indus. The whole of the treaſure which Nadir Shaw carried from Hindoſtan, amounted, by the beſt computation, to eighty millions of our money. Nadir Shaw marches towards Perſia.

When this deſtructive comet, to uſe the expreſſion of our Indian author, rolled back from the meridian of Delhi, he burnt all the towns and villages in his way to Lahore, and marked his route with devaſtation and death. "But "before he diſappears behind the mountains of "Perſia," ſays our author, continuing the metaphor of the comet, "it may not be improper "to throw ſome light on the character of this "ſcourge of Hindoſtan." Nadir Shaw, together with great ſtrength of body, was endued with His character.

* The Nizam was near ninety years of age.

uncom-

A. D. 1739. uncommon force of mind. Inured to fatigue from his youth, ſtruggling with dangers and difficulties, he acquired vigor from oppoſition, and a fortitude of ſoul, unknown in a life of eaſe. His ambition was unbounded and undiſguiſed: he never fawned for power, but demanded it as the property of his ſuperior parts. Had he been born to a throne, he deſerved it; had he continued a ſubject, his glories would have been leſs dazzling, but more permanent and pure.

In a country where patriotiſm and honour are principles little known, fear is the only means to inforce obedience. This rendered Nadir Shaw ſo cruel and inexorable, that often, in his rage and the hurry of action, he inflicted general puniſhments for the crimes of a few. Courage, which he poſſeſſed in common with the lion, was his only virtue; and he owed his greatneſs to the great defects of his mind. Had his eye melted at human miſeries, had his ſoul ſhuddered at murder, had his breaſt glowed once with benevolence, or, had his heart revolted at any injuſtice, he might have lived to an old age, but he would have died without the name of Nadir *.

Ambition of the Nizam.

The king of Perſia having evacuated India, the Nizam began to diſcover his own ambitious deſigns. His rivals were now all removed; ſome by his villainy, and others by favorable accidents. Without oppoſition, the management of affairs fell into his hands. Though he ingroſſed, in fact, the whole power, he delegated the great offices of the ſtate to others. The name of vizier was retained by Kimmer, and that of

* Wonderful.

captain-

captain-general, was conferred upon the Nizam's son, the noble Ghazi ul Dien. He appointed Emir ſubadâr of Allahabad, which ſo diſguſted Mahomed Bunguiſh, to whom that government was promiſed by the former adminiſtration, that he left the court without leave, and repaired to his eſtate at Ferochabad. A. D. 1739.

The government of Oud being vacant by the death of Sadit, that ſubaſhip was conferred upon an omrah, called Seifdar Jung, together with the title of Burhan ul muluck. The Nizam, having nothing to fear from the ſubas of the other provinces, continued them in their employs. Notwithſtanding the ſevere blow which the empire had juſt received, no meaſures were taken to revive the declining power of the crown. This was, by no means, the intereſt of the Nizam, who now aſſumed every thing of the king, but the name. Seifdar Jung made Suba of Oud.

Mahommed having ſuffered himſelf to be diveſted of his power in his capital, it could not be expected that his authority ſhould be much regarded in the provinces. The nabobs and Indian princes, throughout the empire, paid now little attention to the firmâns of the court of Delhi. Each of them entertained ideas of independence, and actually poſſeſſed a regal authority in their governments.—The Mahrattors, who had, for ſome time back, made large ſtrides to eſtabliſh the ancient Hindoo government in India, in the year 1153, made an incurſion into the Carnatic with an army of eighty thouſand horſe, under the command of Ragojee. Having forced the paſſes of the mountains, they fell unexpectedly upon Dooſt Ali, nabob of that province, in ſubordination to the Nizam, who was governor-general of the Decan. The forces of Ali Dooſt were defeated, and he himſelf, together Debility of the empire. A. D. 1740.

A. D. 1740. gether with his ſon, Haſſin Ali, fell in the action, after having exhibited extraordinary feats of bravery and firmneſs.

Affairs of the Decan. Sipadar Ali, the ſon, and Chunder Saib, the ſon-in-law of Dooſt Ali, had ſtill conſiderable armies under their command. But both having views upon the government of the province, inſtead of oppoſing the Mahrattors, committed hoſtilities upon one another. The conſequence was, that they were obliged to ſhut themſelves up in places of ſtrength, the firſt in Velour, and the latter in Trichinopoly. The enemy were, by this means, permitted to ravage the province at their leiſure, and to raiſe heavy contributions upon the inhabitants.

Sipadar Ali, finding he could effect nothing in the field againſt the Mahrattors, ſet a negotiation on foot with them, by the means of his father's miniſter, who had been taken priſoner in the action by thoſe barbarians. It was at laſt determined in private, that, upon condition the Mahrattors ſhould immediately evacuate the Carnatic, they ſhould receive one hundred lacks roupees, at ſtated periods; and that, as a ſecurity for the payment of this ſum, they ſhould be put in poſſeſſion of the territory of Trichinopoly. One of the terms was, that Sipadar Ali ſhould be acknowledged nabob of the Carnatic.

Ali, having thus ſtrengthened himſelf with the alliance of the Mahrattors, his brother-in-law thought it prudent to pay him homage at Arcot; not knowing that Trichinopoly, and thoſe diſtricts which he poſſeſſed, had been made over to the Mahrattors. The barbarians, in the mean time, returned to their own dominions; but, about ſix months thereafter, they made a ſecond irruption into the Carnatic, to take poſ-

ſeſſion

ſeſſion of the territories which had been privately ceded to them by Sipadar Ali. Chunder Saib ſhut himſelf up in Trichinopoly; and after ſuſtaining a ſiege of three months, was, upon the ſeventh of Mohirrim, 1154, obliged to ſurrender at diſcretion. A. D. 1740.

Affairs at Delhi.

Theſe tranſactions in the Decan did not diſturb the peace at Delhi. The king and his miniſters continued in a profound lethargy ever ſince the invaſion of Nadir Shaw, and ſeemed indifferent about the affairs of the diſtant provinces. But a preſſing danger at home rouſed them for a moment. A fellow, from the low rank of a graſs-cutter, raiſed himſelf to the command of a gang of robbers. As in the debilitated ſtate of government, he committed, for ſome time, his depredations with impunity, his banditti, by degrees, ſwelled to an army of twelve thouſand men. He immediately aſſumed the imperial enſigns, under the title of Daranti Shaw. This muſhroom of a king was, however, ſoon deſtroyed. Azim Alla, a gallant omrah, was ſent againſt him with an army from Delhi. He came up with the rebels, cut the moſt of them to pieces, and ſlew Daranti in the action. This happened in the 1153 of the Higera.

In the month of Regib, 1154, Sipadar Ali, nabob of the Carnatic, was aſſaſſinated by his brother-in-law, Mortaz Ali, who immediately acceded to Muſnud. But a general mutiny ariſing in the army, the murderer was obliged to fly from his capital, in a female dreſs; and Mahummud, the ſon of Sipadar, was proclaimed ſuba of the Carnatic.

Nizam marches into the Decan.

The Nizam, who claimed the ſovereignty of the Decan, ſeeing theſe repeated revolutions in the Carnatic, without his concurrence, began to

A.D. 1741. to prepare to leave the court of Delhi. He ſettled his affairs with the miniſtry, and returned to Hydrabad. He immediately collected an army, and, in the month of Ramzan, 1155, marched towards the Carnatic with near three hundred thouſand men. In the Siffer of 1156, the Nizam arrived at Arcot without oppoſition; and found the country in ſuch anarchy and confuſion, that no leſs than twenty petty chiefs had aſſumed the titles of Nabob. The Nizam made a regulation, that whoever ſhould take the name of Nabob, for the future, without permiſſion, ſhould be publickly ſcourged; and raiſed immediately Abdulla, one of his own generals, to the ſubaſhip of Arcot; ordering the ſon of Sipadar Ali into confinement. He, at the ſame time, poſſeſſed himſelf of the city of Trichinopoly by means of a ſum of money which he gave to Malhar Raw, who commanded there on the part of the Mahrattors.

Settles that country. The Nizam, without drawing the ſword, thus ſettled the affairs of the Carnatic. He returned in triumph to Golcondah, whither Abdulla, the new governor of Arcot, accompanied him. Abdulla, returning towards his government, was, the firſt night after his taking leave of the Nizam, found dead in his bed. Abdulla was ſucceeded in the Nabobſhip of Arcot, by Anwar ul Dien Chan; who, according to the accounts of ſome ſuſpicious Aſiatics, was ſaid to have made away with his predeceſſor in office. There was, however, no reaſonable foundation for this ſuſpicion. He was deſcended of one of the nobleſt of the Mogul families and remarkable for his juſtice and moderation. At once a ſoldier and a ſcholar, he was fitted both for the field and cabinet. His talents procured to him the government of the Carnatic;

he

he made different pilgrimages to Mecca, which made him as much revered for his piety, as he was eſteemed for his abilities. He died in arms, at the age of eighty, in defending his dominions againſt the enemies of Great Britain. A.D. 1741.

The Nizam in this abſolute manner diſpoſed of the provinces of the Decan, without the concurrence of the court, and actually became king of that country, though he never aſſumed that title. In the mean time, the Nizam's ſon, Ghazi ul Dien, overawed the emperor at Delhi, and left that indolent prince no more than the mere ſhadow of royalty. Becomes independent.

Whilſt the Decan, that great limb of the Mogul empire, was cut off by the Nizam, Aliverdi Chan uſurped the government of Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa. This fellow was once a common ſoldier, who, together with his brother Hamed, came from Tartary in queſt of ſervice to Delhi. In that city they continued for ſome time in the ſervice of the famous Dowran, and afterwards became menial ſervants to Suja Chan, nabob of Cattack. Suja Chan, after the death of Jaffier, ſucceeded to the government of the three provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa. The two Tartars, being poſſeſſed of good natural parts and ſome education, roſe gradually into office, and were greatly favoured by the nabob. Hamed had, in a manner, become his prime miniſter, and, by his political intrigues in the Haram, obtained the place of Naib, or deputy of the province of Behar, for his brother Aliverdi, who was then a captain of horſe. Aliverdi was not long eſtabliſhed in his high employ, when he began to tamper with the venal miniſtry of Delhi, for a ſeparate commiſſion for the province, which he then held of Suja Chan. Money, which has great influence in every country, is all powerful Revolt in Bengal.

A.D. 1741. ful in Hindoſtan. Aliverdi ſtrengthened his ſolicitations with a round ſum, and, by the means of the captain-general Dowran, became independent ſuba of Behar.

Suja Chan dying ſoon after, was ſucceeded in the ſubaſhip of Bengal by his ſon Sirfaraz. We do not mean to inſinuate, that he had any right of inheritance to his father's government, or that the ſubadary had been eſtabliſhed in his family by any grant of the crown, which was contrary to the eſtabliſhed laws of the empire: but the imperial authority was now ſo weak, that the nabobs took upon themſelves to bequeath the governments to their ſons, who were afterwards, through a fatal neceſſity, generally confirmed from Delhi.

Sirfaraz, being a man of a haughty and imperious diſpoſition, ſoon loſt the affection of all his officers. He diſgraced Hamed, and tarniſhed the honor of the powerful family of thoſe opulent merchants, the Jagga Seat, by a fooliſh act of power. Hamed, however, took advantage of the diſaffection to Sirfaraz's government. He formed a conſpiracy againſt the nabob, and invited his brother Aliverdi to invade Bengal. Aliverdi accordingly marched from Patna, in the month of Ramzan 1154, and entering Bengal, defeated and killed Sirfaraz, at Geriah, near Muxadabad, and, without further oppoſition, became ſuba of the three provinces.

Impolitic behaviour of the emperor.

The weak emperor, inſtead of chaſtiſing the uſurper with an army from Delhi, fell upon an expedient, at once diſgraceful and impolitic. The Mahrattors threatened Mahommed for the Chout, which, before the Perſian invaſion, he had promiſed to pay them; and he gave them a commiſſion to raiſe it themſelves upon

upon the revolted provinces. The Suu * Raja, the chief of the Mahrattors, ſent accordingly an army of 50000 horſe, from his capital of Sattara, to invade Bengal. This force, under the conduct of Boſcar Pundit, ravaged, with fire and ſword, all thoſe diſtricts which lie to the weſt of the Ganges. A. D. 1742.

Aliverdi, who was a brave ſoldier, defended himſelf with great reſolution. But he owed more to his villainy than to his arms. Having found means to aſſaſſinate the leader of the Mahrattors, he forced them to retreat.—When the news of the murder reached the ears of the Suu Raja, he ordered two other armies into Bengal; one by the way of Behar, and another by that of Cattack. The firſt was commanded by Balla Raw, and the latter by Ragojee.——Aliverdi, not being able to cope with this great force in the field, had recourſe to art. He ſowed diſſenſion between the two chiefs; ſet a private treaty on foot with Balla Raw; who, having received two years Chout, evacuated the provinces, leaving his colleague to make the beſt terms he could for himſelf. The ſcale was now turned againſt the Mahrattors. Ragojee retreated to Cattack, and, with conſtant incurſions and flying parties, greatly harraſſed the provinces. The good fortune of Aliverdi at length prevailed, and he ſaw himſelf independent ſovereign of Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa: though, to quiet the minds of the people, he pretended to poſſeſs grants from the court, which he himſelf had actually forged. Aliverdi Chan uſurps the government of Bengal, &c.

We have been purpoſely ſuccinct on the manner in which the Decan and Bengal were diſmembered from the empire, as the facts are

* Suu, in the Shanſcritta language, ſignifies *Glorious*.

already

A. D. 1744. already pretty well known in Europe. We return, now, to the affairs of the interior provinces. This ſubject has hitherto been touched by no writer, and very few Europeans in Aſia have made any conſiderable enquiries concerning it.

Affairs at court. During theſe tranſactions, nothing happened at Delhi, but the intrigues and factions of a weak and corrupt adminiſtration. In the year 1157, Ali Mahummud, a Patan of the Rohilla tribe, Zemindar of Bangur and Awla, began to appear in arms. Ali was a ſoldier of fortune, and a native of the mountains of Cabuliſtan, who, ſome years before his rebellion, came to Delhi, with about three hundred followers of his own tribe, and was entertained in the imperial ſervice. Being eſteemed a gallant officer, the command of a ſmall diſtrict, upon the road between Delhi and Lahore, was conferred upon him; where he entertained all vagrants of his own clan, who came down in queſt of military ſervice, from their native mountains. In this manner Ali expended all the rents of his diſtrict, and he was hard preſſed for the payment of the crown's proportion of his income, by the fojedar of Muradabad, to whom he was accountable.

Hernind, the fojedar, deſpairing to get any part of the revenue from Ali, by fair means, prepared to uſe force. He raiſed 15000 of his own vaſſals, with a deſign to expel or chaſtiſe the refractory Zemindar. Ali, by the aſſiſtance of his northern friends, who lived upon him, defeated Hernind, with great ſlaughter, and thus laid the foundation of the Rohilla government, now ſo formidable in Hindoſtan.

Kimmir, the vizier, upon receiving intelligence at Delhi of this blow to the regal authority, diſpatched his own ſon, the noble Munnu.

a youth

a youth of great bravery, with an army of 30000, A. D. 1745.
againſt the rebels. Munnu, croſſing the Jumna, advanced to a place called Gurmuchtiſher, on the banks of the Ganges, and found that Ali had acquired ſo much ſtrength ſince his late victory, that he feared the iſſue of an engagement. A negotiation, therefore, was ſet on foot, and, after the armies had lain three months in ſight of one another, a treaty was concluded. The conditions were, that Ali ſhould keep poſſeſſion of the countries, formerly comprehended in the government of Hernind, upon paying the ancient revenues to the crown, and that, in the mean time, one year's payment ſhould be advanced in four months.

After this treaty was ratified, Munnu returned to Delhi: but the appointed time elapſed, without any payments on the part of Ali. He continued to ſtrengthen himſelf, annexed more diſtricts to his government, and ravaged the neighbouring countries to ſubſiſt his army. He, in ſhort, became formidable enough to rouſe the indolent emperor from his lethargy. That monarch took the field, with fifty or ſixty thouſand horſe, and in the year 1158, croſſed the Jumna.

Ali, upon the king's approach, retreated acroſs the Ganges, and ſhut himſelf in Bangur, a place of ſome ſtrength, where the imperial army inveſted him. The rebel, for the firſt two nights, made ſucceſsful ſallies, and killed many in the imperial camp. The king, however, having drawn lines of circumvallation round the fort, after a ſhort but bloody ſiege, obliged the garriſon to capitulate. Ali made terms for his own life, and he was brought priſoner to Delhi, where he remained in confinement for ſix months. Rebellion quelled.

The

A.D. 1746. The Patan chiefs, who were always, in private, enemies to the government of the Moguls, caſting their eyes upon Ali, as a very proper perſon to raiſe their own intereſt, ſolicited the emperor for his releaſe. The weak monarch granted their requeſt; but the Patans, not yet ſatisfied, obtained for Ali the fojedarſhip of Sirhind.—This was ſuch wretched policy in the court of Delhi, that nothing but downright infatuation, folly, and the laſt degree of corruption in the miniſtry, could ever have permitted it to take place. The conſequence was, that Ali collected his diſperſed tribe, kept poſſeſſion of Sirhind, of ſeveral diſtricts between the rivers and beyond the Ganges, without remitting one roupee to court.

Achmet Abdalla. We have already ſeen, that all the provinces to the north-weſt of the Indus were ceded to Nadir Shaw. When that conqueror was aſſaſſinated in Perſia, Achmet Abdalla, a native of Herat, who had raiſed himſelf in his ſervice, from the office of Chobdar, or mace-bearer, to that of Chazanchi, or treaſurer, found means, with the aſſiſtance of his own tribe, in the confuſion which ſucceeded the Shaw's death, to carry off three hundred camels loaded with wealth, to the mountains of Afganiſtan. This treaſure enabled Abdalla to raiſe an army, and to poſſeſs himſelf by degrees of the diſtricts of the mountains, Herat, part of Chorraſſan, and all the provinces ceded by the crown of Hindoſtan to the king of Perſia. Thus Abdalla laid the foundation of an empire, in thoſe countries, which formerly compoſed the great monarchy of Ghizni.

Invades the empire; Abdalla, perceiving the declining ſtate of the Mogul government in Hindoſtan, croſſed the Nilab, the ancient Hydaſpes, one of the branches

of

of the Indus, in the beginning of the year 1160, and raiſing contributions upon his march, advanced toward Delhi, with 50000 horſe. The poor Delhians were ſtruck with univerſal panic. The king himſelf was ſick; and there were diſtractions in the councils of the miniſters. The preſſure of the danger cemented all their differences. Ahmed Shaw, the prince royal, Kimmir, the vizier. Seid Sullabit, and Seifdar Jung, took the field, with 80000 horſe, and marched to oppoſe the invader. A.D.1747.

The imperial army left Delhi upon the 18th of Siffer, and advanced to a place called Minoura, twenty miles beyond Sirhind, Abdalla's army were here in ſight; and both, afraid of the iſſue of a battle, ſtrongly entrenched themſelves. In this ſituation they remained for thirty days; ſometimes ſkirmiſhing, and at other times negotiating; but the Mogul prince having no money to give, Abdalla would not retreat. is oppoſed.

Abdalla, in the mean time, found means to advance ſome pieces of artillery, which bore upon the flank of the imperial army. In the evening the vizier, being at prayers, received a ſhot in the knee, and died that night. As he was very much eſteemed by the army, which in reality he commanded, though the prince bore the name, it was propoſed to Ahmed Shaw, by Munnu, the vizier's ſon, to conceal his death, leſt the troops, who depended upon his courage and capacity, ſhould be affected by that accident. The prince, ſeeing the propriety of this meaſure, called together a few of his principal omrahs, and held a council of war. It was reſolved, that the body of the vizier ſhould be mounted upon his own elephant, in the howadar, ſupported with pillows; and that in the morning, by day-break, they ſhould iſſue out of the camp and engage the enemy. The vizier killed.

Orders

A D. 1747. Orders were accordingly given that night to
Policy of his ſon. the omrahs, to hold their troops in readineſs, and their reſpective ſtations appointed to each. In the morning, before day, the imperial army was in motion; but Abdalla, having previous notice of their intentions, had prepared to receive them in his camp. The young prince Ahmed led the attack with uncommon bravery, and was gallantly ſeconded by Munnu, who performed ſurprizing feats of perſonal valor.—The Perſian defended himſelf with equal reſolution, for the ſpace of three hours. At length, his entrenchments were trodden down by the elephants, and the imperial army poured into his camp.

A battle. An unfortunate circumſtance, at this inſtant, totally changed the face of affairs. Iſſur Singh, the ſon of Joyſingh, the Indian prince of Ajmere, who commanded twenty thouſand horſe, rode up to the vizier's elephant for orders, and diſcovered that he was dead. Iſſur Singh was naturally a coward, and only wanted an excuſe to hide his head from danger. He turned immediately his face from the field, and was followed by all his troops. The flight of ſo great a part of the army draw many after them, particularly Seifdar Jung, governor of Oud, and father of the preſent Souja ul Dowlat. Abdalla not only recovered his troops from their confuſion, but preſſed hard upon the imperialiſts in his turn. Munnu, upon this urgent occaſion, diſplayed all the bravery of a young hero, together with all the conduct of an old general. He formed in a column, and encouraging his troops, by words and example, bent his whole force againſt Abdalla's center. He, at the ſame time, diſpatched a meſſenger to Iſſur Singh and Seifdar Jung, aſſuring them that Abdalla was already defeated, and

and if they would return and aſſiſt him in the purſuit, he would permit none of them ever to repaſs the Indus. The ſtratagem had the deſired effect. They returned in full gallop to the field, and renewed the charge with great vigour. A. D. 1747.

Abdalla, having almoſt aſſured himſelf of the victory, was, by this unexpected check, thrown into great confuſion. Munnu took immediate advantage of the enemy's conſternation, drove them off the field, and purſued them ten miles beyond their camp. The loſs was nearly equal on both ſides; but a complete victory remained to the Moguls; for which they were entirely indebted to the ſurpriſing efforts of Munnu. Abdalla defeated,

A ſingle defeat was not enough to diſcharge Abdalla, who was a brave officer. He collected his diſcomfited army, diſgraced ſome of his chief omrahs, conferred their rank and honours upon others, rewarded thoſe who had behaved well, and with his ſword drawn, riding through and through his troops, encouraged them again to action. The Moguls were not a little ſurprized, next morning, to ſee Abdalla, whom they prepared to purſue, with his army drawn up in order of battle before their camp.—This uncommon confidence in a defeated enemy, threw a damp upon the courage of the conquerors. They contented themſelves with forming the line, and with ſtanding in expectation of the charge. —Abdalla, as the prince had ſome advantage of ground, at the ſame time declined coming to action, and, in the evening, encamped at a ſmall diſtance. His undaunted behaviour,

The ſecond day was ſpent in ſkirmiſhes, and a diſtant cannonade: but, upon the third, to uſe a Perſian expreſſion, the interval of battle was cloſed, and the ſhock was very violent. Though irregular armies of horſe make little impreſſion upon a ſolid body of well-diſciplined infantry; A ſecond battle.

A.D. 1747. infantry; yet when they engage one another, upon equal terms, each truſts to the ſtrength of his own arm, and the battle is in general extremely bloody. This irregular kind of attack, it muſt be allowed, requires a greater degree of perſonal courage, where man to man is oppoſed, than to ſtand wedged in a cloſe battalion, where the danger may indeed be as great, but not ſo apparent.

Abdalla again defeated. The young prince Ahmed diſtinguiſhed himſelf in a particular manner in this action; and Munnu, tenacious of the glory he had already acquired, was not to be reſiſted. Abdalla, after an obſtinate reſiſtance, was again driven off the field, and purſued acroſs the Suttuluz. Here Abdalla, in ſpite of his misfortunes, like an able and gallant commander, put the beſt face upon his affairs. He had loſt all his artillery and baggage, and being now leſs incumbered than the imperial army, he made a forced march, and, taking a circuit to the right, repaſſed the river, and next day, to the aſtoniſhment of the prince and Munnu, was heard of thirty-ſix miles in the rear, in full march towards Delhi.

Turns the rear of the imperial army. Intelligence of Abdalla's march being received in the capital, every thing fell into the utmoſt confuſion, and a general panic prevailed. Ghazi ul Dien, the Nizam's ſon, being at court, collected what forces he could, and marched out of the city to oppoſe Abdalla. The enemy hearing of this army in their front, would proceed no further. His troops, with one voice, told Abdalla, That, before they advanced towards Delhi, it was neceſſary to defeat the imperial army which was behind them. He was therefore conſtrained to march back towards the prince and Munnu, who expected a third battle: but Abdalla thought it prudent to decline it; and,

by

by night, repaſſed the Moguls, and continued his route to Lahore. A.D. 1747.

A change of affairs at the court of Delhi happening at this time, prevented the prince and Munnu from purſuing Abdalla. They encamped on the banks of the Suttuluz, where Ahmed Shaw propoſed to confer the ſubaſhip of Lahore upon any of his omrahs who would undertake to recover it from Abdalla. After this offer had been declined by all of them, it was accepted upon theſe terms by Munnu; who, with a diviſion of the army, marched towards Lahore, while Ahmed returned with the reſt to Delhi. The emperor had an inviolable friendſhip for his vizier, Kimmir ul Dien. In the tottering ſtate of the regal authority, all his confidence was repoſed in that miniſter. When therefore the news of Kimmir's death came to him at Delhi, he immediately conſidered his own affairs as deſperate. He retired to a private apartment, and wept bitterly all night. In the morning he mounted the throne as uſual, to give public audience; and, whilſt every flattering courtier was running out in praiſe of the deceaſed, the emperor ſeemed much affected. He, at laſt, exclaimed: "O cruel fate! thus to break the ſtaff "of my old age.—Where now ſhall I find ſo "faithful a ſervant?"—With theſe words he fell into a fit, to which he was ſometimes ſubject, and expired ſitting upon his throne. Affairs at Delhi.

The death of Mahommed happened upon the 8th of the ſecond Ribbi, in the 1160 year of the Higera, after a diſaſtrous reign of thirty years. The court endeavoured to conceal his death till his ſon prince Ahmed ſhould arrive. He accordingly, upon the 7th day after his father's deceaſe, entered Delhi; being ſent for by expreſs from Ghazi ul Dien, who was ſuppoſed by the ignorant vulgar, always ready to aſcribe ſudden deaths Death of the emperor

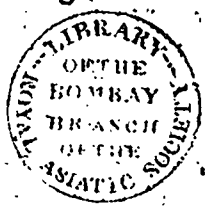
to

A.D. 1747. to violence, to have made away with the emperor.

His character. MAHOMMED was remarkably comely; of a ſtately ſtature and affable deportment. He was no ſmall proficient in the learning of his country; and he wrote the Arabic and Perſian languages with the greateſt elegance and propriety. He was perſonally brave; but the eaſineſs and equality of his temper made his actions appear undeciſive and irreſolute. Good natured to a fault, he forgave, in others, crimes which his own ſoul would abhor to commit; and thus he permitted his authority to become a victim to an ill-judged clemency. Naturally indolent and diffident of his own abilities, his mind perpetually fluctuated from one object to another. His paſſions therefore took no determined courſe of their own; but were eaſily diverted into any channel, by whatever perſon was near him.—"The ſoul of Mahommed" ſaid a Mogul who knew him well, "was like the waters of a lake, "eaſily agitated by any ſtorm, but which ſettle "immediately after the winds are laid." If his eaſineſs or irreſolution in politicks led him into many errors, he bore with indifference, if not with fortitude, the misfortunes which were their natural conſequence.

Born in the ſunſhine of a court, brought up in the boſom of luxury, confined within the walls of a zennana, and, in a manner, educated among eunuchs, as effeminate as thoſe whom they guard, we are not to wonder that the princes of the Eaſt ſhould degenerate in a few generations. If to theſe obſtructions to the exertion of the manly faculties of the ſoul, we add the natural lenity of Mahommed, an amiable but unfortunate virtue in the race of Timur, it ought not to ſurprize us, that in a country like India, his reign ſhould be crowded with uncommon misfortunes.

Had his fate placed Mahommed in Europe, where eſtabliſhed laws ſupply the want of parts in a monarch, he might have ſlumbered with reputation upon a throne; and left behind him the character of a good, though not of a great, prince. A. D. 1747.



AHMED.

A.D. 1747. Ahmed mounts the throne.

UPON the 17th of the ſecond Ribbi, in the year 1160 of the Higera, which anſwers to the year 1747 of the Chriſtian æra, AHMED SHAW, the ſon of Mahommed, mounted the throne of Delhi. The firſt act of this reign, was the appointment of Seifdar Jung, the irreſolute ſuba of Oud, to the vizarit. This fellow was originally a merchant of Perſia, known there by the name of Abul Munſur. He travelled to India to ſell his commodities; and was retained there as an accomptant, by the famous Sadit, governor of Oud. He behaved ſo much to his maſter's ſatisfaction in that ſtation, that he advanced him to a command in the army, and conferred upon him his daughter in marriage. His alliance with Sadit ſo much raiſed his intereſt at the court of Delhi, that, upon the death of his father-in-law, he was raiſed to the ſubaſhip of Oud. Though he was a very bad ſoldier, ſuch was the ſmoothneſs of his tongue and plauſibility of behaviour, that he paſſed upon the weak as a man of conſiderable parts; which, together with ſome knowledge in the finances, paved his way to the high office of vizier. Ghazi ul Dien continued paymaſter and captain-general, and no other material changes in the adminiſtration happened upon the acceſſion of Ahmed.

The

The war with Abdalla, which was now carried on in Punjab by Munnu with various ſucceſs, ingroſſed the attention of the court of Delhi; for the greateſt part of the imperial army was employed in that ſervice. Advices, in the mean time, arrived from the Decan, of the death of the famous Nizam ul muluck, in the one hundred and fourth year of his age; and that his ſecond ſon, Naſir Jung, acceded to the government. It may not, perhaps, be out of place here, to give a ſhort ſketch of the character of the Nizam, who for a long time made ſo great a figure in India. A.D. 1747. Affairs of the provinces and death of the Nizam.

The Nizam, though no great warrior, was reckoned a conſummate politician, in a country where low craft and deceit, without any principles of honor and integrity, obtain the appellation of great parts. The dark deſigns of his mind lay always concealed behind an uncommon plauſibility and eloquence of tongue. His paſſions were ſo much under his command, that he was never known to diſcover any violent emotion even upon the moſt critical and dangerous occaſions: but this apathy did not ariſe from fortitude, but from deep diſſimulation and deſign. It was with him an unalterable maxim, to uſe ſtratagem rather than force; and to bring about with private treachery, what even could be accompliſhed with open force. He ſo habituated himſelf to villainy, that the whole current of his ſoul ran in that channel; and it was even doubtful whether he could for a moment divert it to honeſty, to bring about his moſt favored deſigns. If the Nizam ſhewed any tendency to virtue, it was by ſubſtituting a leſſer wickedneſs for a greater. When fraud and circumvention could accompliſh his purpoſe, he never uſed the dagger or bowl. To ſum up his character in a few words; His character.

A. D. 1748. without ſhame, he was perfidious to all mankind; without remorſe, a traitor to his king and country; and, without terror, a hypocrite in the preſence of his god †.

Succeeded by Naſir Jung.

When the news of the Nizam's death came to Delhi, Ghazi ul Dien, who was his eldeſt ſon, applied to the king for his government. But Naſir Jung, being poſſeſſed of his father's treaſure, raiſed a great army, and marched from Aurungabad towards Delhi; not on pretence of war, but to pay his reſpects to the emperor. Ahmed dreaded nothing more than this ceremonious viſit from a man at the head of ſo great a force. He judged that Naſir Jung, under that ſpecious pretext, covered a deſign to extort from him a confirmation of the ſubadary of the Decan. He therefore durſt not favor the pretenſions of Ghazi to the provinces of the Decan, and conſequently was reduced to the neceſſity of confirming Naſir Jung in his uſurpation. Thus the ſtorm was diverted, and the new Nizam returned to Aurungabad.

Affairs of the provinces.

In the year 1161, Caim Chan Bunguiſh, who poſſeſſed Ferochabad, in Jagier, having differed with Ali, a neighbouring Zemindar, they both drew out their vaſſals and dependents, and fought about twenty miles above Ferochabad, and Caim Chan was defeated and ſlain. Seifdar Jung, the vizier, being informed of theſe tranſactions, ſent orders to the Indian prince Nevil Roy, his deputy in the province of Oud, to confiſcate the eſtate of Caim Chan. The deputy rigorouſly excuted the vizier's orders. He ſeized

† Naſir Jung, the Nizam's ſon, having rebelled, was at the head of a great army. The deceitful old man counterfeited ſickneſs ſo well, and wrote ſuch pathetic letters to Naſir, requeſting to ſee him before he died, that the young fellow was taken in the ſnare, viſited his father, and was impriſoned.

upon

upon Caim Chan's five ſons, together with five of his adopted ſlaves, confined and afterwards aſſaſſinated them at Allahabad. Ahmed Chan, another ſon of Caim Chan, remained ſtill alive; and, in order to revenge the death of his brothers, raiſed the Patan tribe, of which he was now acknowledged chief, and marched againſt Nevil Roy, who had collected all his forces to oppoſe him. A.D. 1749.

In the beginning of the year 1162, the two armies met at a place near Lucknow, called Callinuddi. The Patans were ſcarcely four thouſand ſtrong; but the army of the deputy of Oud conſiſted of at leaſt twenty thouſand. The Patan chief, inſpired with revenge, and vigorouſly ſupported by his friends, attacked in perſon Nevil Roy in the very center of his army, and ſlew his enemy with his own hand. The army of Nevil Roy, ſeeing him fall, immediately quitted the field. Their artillery and baggage, and ſoon after almoſt the whole province of Oud, fell into the victor's hands. Imperial army defeated.

When the news of this diſaſter arrived at Delhi, Seifdar Jung, the vizier, talked in a very high ſtrain, and requeſted of the emperor, that he might be permitted to lead an army againſt Ahmed Chan. The ſultan conſented; but the ſeaſon being far ſpent before the army was levied, the expedition was deferred till the ſolſtitial rains ſhould be over. In the month of Mohirrim, 1163, the vizier, with an army of eighty thouſand men, marched from Delhi; and, without diſtinction of age, ſex, or condition, put all the Patans he could find to the ſword. Ahmed Chan was not intimidated by this great force. With ſcarce twelve thouſand men he marched from Ferochabad, and met the imperialiſts at Shuru Sahawir, near that city. Expedition of the vizier.

The

A. D. 1749. He is overthrown.

The day happened to be very windy, and Ahmed improved that circumſtance to his own advantage. He wheeled to windward, and the duſt flew in ſuch clouds in the face of the imperial army, that they did not diſcover the motions of Ahmed; but aſcribed the darkneſs which involved themſelves to the effects of a whirlwind, common at that ſeaſon of the year. The enemy, however, like a thunderbolt, iſſued from the boſom of this ſtorm, and at once ſtruck the Moguls with terror and diſmay. The Patans made ſuch good uſe of their ſwords, that they ſoon covered the field with dead, and the cowardly Seifdar Jung, without making one effort, was the firſt of his army who fled. The Jates and Rohillas, though thus ſhamefully deſerted by their general, made head againſt Ahmed, and found means to carry off the greateſt part of the artillery, which conſiſted of twelve hundred pieces of various bores. But neither of thoſe tribes returned the guns to the king; they carried them to their own forts, to ſtrengthen themſelves againſt his authority.

A dreadful ſtroke to the empire.

This overthrow was a dreadful ſtroke to the tottering empire. The greateſt part of the province of Oud was loſt; the Jates, a numerous tribe of Hindoos, who poſſeſſed a large territory near Agra: and the Rohillas, a Patan nation, who inhabited the greateſt part of the country between Delhi and Lucknow, ſeeing the whole imperial force baffled by a petty chief, began to throw off their allegiance. Seifdar Jung, in the mean time, arrived with a ſmall part of his army at Delhi; and Ghazi adviſed the king to put him to death for the diſgrace which he had drawn upon his arms. This puniſhment would not have been too ſevere for the vizier's bad behaviour: but that miniſter had ſtrengthened his intereſt

tereſt by a coalition with Juneid Chan, the chief eunuch. A. D. 1750.

The queen-mother, Begum Kudſia, being a woman of gallantry, had, for want of a better lover, fixed her affection upon the chief eunuch. She had the addreſs to direct the weak monarch in every thing, and to keep him in leading-ſtrings upon the throne. Juneid Chan, though in no public employ, by means of Kudſia's favor, held the helm of government; and, by his influence, not only ſaved the vizier's life, but continued him in his office. Intereſt of the Queen-mother ſaves the vizier.

In the courſe of the ſame year, a treaty was concluded with the Mahrattors, who were ſpreading their devaſtations over the ſouthern provinces. The Chout was ſtipulated to be regularly paid by the empire to thoſe troubleſome barbarians. The emperor ordered an army to be levied, to recover the province of Oud; and it was ſoon completed by the acceſſion of forty thouſand Mahrattors, who inliſted themſelves in the imperial ſervice. But inſtead of putting himſelf at the head of his forces, the weak emperor, by the advice of his mother and her gallant, gave the command of it to his vizier, that he might have an opportunity to retrieve his loſt honour. Tribute paid to the Mahrattors.

Sourage Mull, prince of the Jates, by the acquiſition of the Mahrattors to the imperial army, judged it prudent once more to join the vizier with all his forces; ſo that the miniſter's army now conſiſted of no leſs than one hundred thouſand men. Seifdar Jung marched from Delhi, in the year 1164, againſt Ahmed Chan: but the Raja of the Jates, inſtead of aiding him, found means to fruſtrate all his deſigns. Having ſpent a whole campaign without coming to action, he patched up a very diſhonourable peace, and returned to Delhi with the Mahrattor mercenaries Inactivity of the vizier.

A.D. 1750. ries at his heels, mutinous for want of their pay.

The Nizam's eldeſt ſon pays the arrears of the Mahrattors.

The demand of the Mahrattors amounted to fifty lacks of roupees, which the government was in no condition to pay: and the ſum gradually increaſed with the delay. Ghazi ul Dien, who had been for ſome time ſoliciting for a royal commiſſion for the ſubaſhip of the Decan, promiſed to pay off the Mahrattor debt, upon condition he ſhould receive from the emperor that appointment. Ahmed was glad upon any terms to get rid of thoſe clamorous and dangerous mercenaries, and accordingly iſſued out the imperial ſunnuds to Ghazi. That Omrah having ſatisfied the Mahrattors in their demands upon Ahmed, engaged them immediately in his own ſervice; and having added to them a great army of other troops, obtained his own office of captain-general for his ſon Ghazi, a youth of fifteen years of age, and marched towards the Decan.

Sillabut Jung poiſons Ghazi.

The elder Ghazi's brother, Naſir Jung, ſuba of the Decan, and his ſon Muziffer, who had ſucceeded him in the government, were both dead. Sillabut Jung, the third ſon of the old Nizam, now ſat upon the Muſnud, which Ghazi claimed by the right of primogeniture. In the month of Zehidge, 1165, he, with an army of one hundred and fifty thouſand men, arrived in the environs of Aurungabad. The forces of his brother, Sillabut Jung, the reigning ſuba, were ſomewhat inferior in number, but they were ſtrengthened by a body of French mercenaries, which, in all probability, would inſure to him the victory. Sillabut Jung, however, was afraid of the iſſue of a general battle; and, after ſome ſlight ſkirmiſhes, he found means to prevail with his uncle's wife to take off his competitor with poiſon. Thus did the perfidious Sillabut Jung

ſecure

ſecure to himſelf the empire of the Decan, without a rival. A. D. 1752.

But to return to the tranſactions of the court of Delhi: Seifdar Jung, the vizier, finding that his own influence declined, and that Juneid Chan, the favourite eunuch, carried all before him, invited him to an entertainment, and contrary to the laws of hoſpitality, and altogether forgetful that he owed to Juneid his own life and fortune, aſſaſſinated him by the hands of Iſhmaiel, one of his adopted ſlaves. The emperor, being informed of this preſumptuous villainy, flew into a violent rage, degraded Seifdar Jung from the vizarit, and baniſhed him the court. This was the effect of a fit of paſſion; for the unfortunate monarch was in no condition, in fact, to exert ſo far his authority. The perfidious vizier, finding that he had nothing to hope from ſubmiſſion, broke out into open rebellion. He ſoon after, by the aſſiſtance of the Jates, advanced to Delhi, and beſieged the emperor and young Ghazi, his captain-general, in that city. Affairs at court.

The ſon of Kimmir ul Dien, who in the reign of Mahommed, held ſo long the vizarit, was raiſed, under the title of Chan Chanan, or firſt of the nobles, to the vacant employ of Seifdar Jung, and began to ſhew ſome abilities in his new office. Young Ghazi, who was a youth of extraordinary parts, defended the city with great reſolution for three months. The rebels were at laſt ſo diſpirited, that Ghazi ventured to attack them in the field, and gained a complete victory. Seifdar Jung fled towards his former ſubaſhip of Oud, and left his allies, the Jates, under their prince, Sourage Mull, to extricate themſelves from the perilous ſituation to which he had brought them. A new vizier.

The

A. D. 1752. The old vizier's rebellion.

The rebellion of Seifdar Jung happened in the year 1166. The Jates being deſerted by him, were in no condition to keep the field againſt Ghazi. They fled before the imperial army under Akebut Mahmood, to their own territories near Agra. That general inveſted the ſtrong fortreſs of Dillemgur, which he took by capitulation; but ſo little did he regard his plighted faith to the garriſon, that he put them all to the ſword. The Jates, in the mean time, came before the imperial army; but diffident of their own ſtrength in the field, they ſeparated their forces, and, ſhut themſelves up in their forts. The imperial general alſo divided his army into detachments, and laid at once ſiege to the two ſtrong forts of Dieg and Combere, lying in the territory between Agra and Delhi.

Young Ghazi attacks the Jates.

Ghazi, in the mean time, to carry on more effectually the war againſt the Jates, obtained permiſſion from the emperor, to call in forty thouſand Mahrattors, under their two chiefs, Malhar Raw, and Raganut Raw. By this acquiſition of ſtrength, the imperialiſts were enabled to carry on the ſieges with vigor. At Delhi, young Ghazi and the new vizier contended for the command of the army. This conteſt was afterwards fatal in its conſequences; but for the preſent Ghazi prevailed. He marched with a reinforcement from Delhi; and, upon his arrival in the country of the Jates, took the command of the imperial army.

Affairs at court.

The ſieges continued two months after the arrival of Ghazi, and the garriſons were reduced to the laſt extremities. The imperialiſts, in the mean time, had expended all their ammunition; and Ghazi was, upon that account, obliged to diſpatch Akebut Mahmood to Delhi, with a good force, to bring him the neceſſary ſtores. The vizier ſeeing that the ſtrong holds of the Jates muſt

muſt ſoon fall into the hands of Ghazi, ſhould he be ſupplied with ammunition, and being extremely jealous of any thing that might throw honor upon his rival, poiſoned the mind of the weak king againſt his captain-general, by means of forged letters and villainous inſinuations, that the young omrah aſpired to the throne. The enterprizing genius, and great abilities of Ghazi, gave ſome colour to ſuſpicions of that kind; and the unfortunate Ahmed, inſtead of promoting his own cauſe againſt the Jats, took every meaſure to prevent the ſucceſs of Ghazi. A.D. 1752.

The king accordingly began to levy forces in Delhi, and wrote a letter to Sourage Mull, the chief of the Jates, to make an obſtinate defence, and that he himſelf would ſoon relieve him: that under pretence of joining the army under Ghazi, he would attack that general in the rear, and at the ſame time diſplay a ſignal to the Indian prince, to ſally from the fort of Combere.—Thus the king, as if infatuated by his evil genius, planned his own ruin. His letter fell into the hands of Ghazi, whoſe friends at court had informed him of the intrigues of the vizier. Struck with the king's ingratitude, and urged on by ſelf-defence, he immediately reſolved upon open hoſtility. He raiſed the ſieges, and croſſed the Jumna, to oppoſe Ahmed and his vizier, who were marching down between the rivers. The emperor levies forces againſt Ghazi.

The king, hearing of Ghazi's approach, halted at Secundra, and endeavoured, by fair promiſes, to bring back that omrah to his duty. Ghazi, in anſwer to the king's meſſage, returned to him his own letter to Sourage Mull. He wrote him, at the ſame time, that "he could place no "confidence in a man, who plotted againſt his "life, for no crime; if to ſerve the ſtate was "not one. What mercy," continued Ghazi, "can I expect from Ahmed, in the days of re- Who marches againſt him.

"bellion,

A. D. 1753. "bellion, when he treated me as a traitor, in "the times of loyalty and friendſhip? A prince, "that is weak enough to liſten to the baſe inſi- "nuations of every ſycophant, is unworthy to "rule over brave men; who, by the laws of "God and nature, are juſtified to uſe the power "which providence has plaeed in their hands, to "protect themſelves from injuſtice."

Emperor's flight, and depoſition.

The king perceived, by the ſtrain of this letter, that Ghazi was reſolved to puſh him to the laſt extremity. He, however, durſt not engage him in the field. He made the beſt of his way to Delhi, and was ſo cloſely purſued by Ghazi, that that omrah poſſeſſed himſelf of one of the gates; upon which Ahmed and the vizier ſhut themſelves up, with a ſmall party, in the citadel. Ghazi immediately inveſted the place; and the king, after a faint reſiſtance, ſurrendered himſelf. Ghazi, after reproaching him for his intentions againſt his life, committed him and the vizier to the charge of Akebut Mahmood. The unfortunate ſultan was deprived of ſight, the next day, by the means of an hot iron. It is ſaid, by ſome, that this was done by Akebut Mahmood, without orders, to ſhew his zeal for the ſervice of his patron; but, from the general character of Ghazi, we have no reaſon to doubt his being concerned in the crime.

His character.

Thus ended the reign of the unfortunate Ahmed Shaw: a prince, who, in his firſt exploits, appeared with ſome luſtre. When he mounted the throne, as if action degraded royalty, he altogether gave himſelf up to indolence. To ſave the trouble of thinking, he became the dupe of every ſpecious flatterer, and at laſt fell the unlamented victim of his own folly. He poſſeſſed all the clemency of the houſe of Timur; but that virtue was now, in ſome meaſure, a vice, in a country ſo corrupt, and in an age ſo degenerate.

rate. Though Ahmed was not defective in perſonal courage, he may truly be ſaid to be a coward in mind: dangers appeared formidable to him, through a troubled imagination, which, upon trial, he had fortitude to ſurmount.—He ſat upon the throne of Delhi ſeven lunar years aud one month; and was depoſed in the month of Jammad ul awil, in the 1167 of the Higera. A.D. 1753.

Decayed ſtate of the empire.

The power and extent of the empire were very much diminiſhed in the reign of Ahmed. All the provinces, except thoſe between the frontiers of the Jates, a few miles to the eaſt of Delhi, and Lahore to the weſt, were, in fact, diſmembered from the government of the houſe of Timur, though they paid a nominal allegiance. The rich kingdom of Guzerat was divided betweeen the Mahrattors and a Patan tribe, called Babbé; the Decan was uſurped by the Nizam ul muluck's family; Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa, by Aliverdi Chan, and his ſucceſſors; Oud, by Seifdar Jung; Doab, by Ahmed Chan Bunguiſh; Allahabad, by Mahommed Kuli; and the countries round Agra, by Raja Sourage Mull, the chief of the Jates.—Budaoon, and all the provinces to the north of Delhi, were in the hands of Mahommed Ali, Sadulla Chan, and other chiefs of the Rohilla tribe of Patans. A number of petty Rajas ſtarted up into independent princes in Malava: Bucht Singh ſeized upon the extenſive territory of Marwâr, and Madoo Singh reigned in the provinces round Joinagur and Amere.

The gallant Munnu ſtill oppoſed the torrent of invaſion from the north. He maintained the war with ſucceſs, againſt Abdalla, for the provinces on the banks of the Indus, and, for a ſhort ſpace of time, ſupported the declining empire. Every petty chief, in the mean time, by counterfeited

A. D. 1753. counterfeited grants from Delhi, laid claim to jagiers and to diſtricts: the country was torn to pieces with civil wars, and groaned under every ſpecies of domeſtic confuſion. Villainy was practiſed in every form; all law and religion were trodden under foot; the bonds of private friendſhips and connexions, as well as of ſociety and government, were broken; and every individual, as if amidſt a foreſt of wild beaſts, could rely upon nothing but the ſtrength of his own arm.

ALLUMGIRE

ALLUMGIRE II.

UPON the ſame day that Ahmed Shaw was deprived of ſight, Ghazi ul Dien releaſed from confinement Eaz ul Dien, the ſon of Moaz ul Dien, and grandſon of Bahadar Shaw, the ſon and ſucceſſor of the famous Aurungzebe. This prince was placed by Ghazi upon the throne, by the name of ALLUMGIRE. To begin his reign with an act of beneficence, he ordered ſeventeen perſons of the imperial houſe of Timur to be releaſed from priſon, to grace his coronation. It may not be improper here to ſay ſomething concerning the inauguration of the Mogul emperors. A.D. 1753. Allumgire mounts the throne.

When a prince is, for the firſt time, ſeated upon the throne, with the royal umbrella over his head, the omrahs, according to their dignity, are ranged in two lines before, one upon his right, the other to his left hand. A herald then proclaims his titles; and the omrahs, each in his ſtation, advance with an offering in gold, which he himſelves receives from their hands. The ſuperintendant of the kitchen brings then a golden ſalver, with bread, confections, and other eatables, over which the king, joined by the whole court, repeats a form of grace; and then he eats a little, and diſtributes the remainder, with his own hand, among the nobility. This latter is an ancient Mogul ceremony, introduced by the family of Timur. The emperor mounts then his ſtate-elephant, and, attended by all the court, Ceremony of coronation.

A D. 1753. court, moves ſlowly towards the great Muſgid, throwing, as he advances, gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, and pearls, among the populace. In the Muſgid he repeats a prayer, and afterwards divine ſervice is performed by the Sidder ul ſuddûr, or the metropolitan of Delhi. The Chutba, or the genealogy and titles of the king, is then read, and he returns to the palace with the ſame magnificence and pomp. The Mogul emperors are never crowned: but upon ſome feſtivals they ſit in ſtate, under a large golden crown, which is ſuſpended by a chain to the roof of the preſence-chamber, and ſerves the purpoſe of a canopy.

Wretched ſtate of the emperor.

Allumgire found himſelf as much a priſoner upon the throne, as he was formerly in his confinement. He was not a man of parts ſufficient to extricate himſelf from the toils of that power, to which he owed his advancement; but had he made no efforts to acquire ſome authority, the empire might have been, perhaps, reſtored to its original dignity and ſplendor, by the very extraordinary abilities of Ghazi ul Dien.—That omrah now poſſeſſed the office of the vizarit. Allumgire, without the capacity of guiding the operations of government himſelf, began to turn all his mean parts to thwart the ſchemes of the miniſter. Without conſidaring whether the meaſure was right or wrong, it was ſufficient that it came from the vizier, for the emperor to oppoſe it by his minions.

Inactivity at court.

This averſion in the king to Ghazi, did not long eſcape the penetrating eyes of that young omrah. He knew that he was ſurrounded by many enemies, and therefore was unwilling to reſign an employ, from which he derived protection to his own perſon. In the mean time all buſineſs was ſuſpended, and the two factions, like armies afraid of the iſſue of a battle, watched the motions of one

one another.—Nothing remarkable happened at Delhi, during the firſt year of Allumgire, but the aſſaſſination of the former vizier, about ſix months after his impriſonment, by the orders of Ghazi. A.D. 1754.

But, in the courſe of this year, the empire received a ſevere blow on its frontiers, by the death of the gallant Munnu, by a fall from his horſe. He had, in many engagements, defeated Abdalla, and recovered from him the whole province of Lahore. No ſooner was this brave omrah dead, than Abdalla re-conquered all he had loſt; and, advancing to Lahore, confirmed his ſon, then an infant, in the government of that place, under the tuition of an experienced omrah. Death of Munnu.

The great ſucceſs of Abdalla, in the north-weſt, began to rouſe the court of Delhi. It was at laſt reſolved, that Ali Gohar *, Allumgire's eldeſt ſon, ſhould, in conjunction with Ghazi ul Dien, the vizier, march with the imperial army againſt the Perſians. The treaſury was now empty; and the few provinces, ſubject to the empire, were grievouſly oppreſſed for money to raiſe a force for this expedition. In the beginning of the year 1169, the imperial army, conſiſting of 80000 men, under the prince and young Ghazi, took the field. They advanced to a place called Matchiwarra, about twenty crores beyond Sirhind. They found Abdalla ſo well eſtabliſhed in his new conqueſts, that they thought it prudent to proceed no further. The whole campaign paſſed in ſettling a treaty of marriage, between the vizier and the daughter of Munnu. The prince royal ſent againſt Abdalla.

* The preſent emperor.

A.D. 1755. It ſeems that omrah, to ſtrengthen his intereſt at the court of Delhi, had, before his death, promiſed his daughter to Ghazi; but, after that event, both the young lady and her mother were extremely averſe to the match. When the imperial army lay at Matchiwarra, the vizier inveigled both the ladies from Lahore to the camp, and finding all intreaty was in vain to obtain their conſent, he, with peculiar baſeneſs, cloſely confined them, to intimidate them into a compliance. This together with oppreſſing the provinces, through which he marched, comprehended the whole exploits of Ghazi on this expedition. After ſpending all the public money in this vain parade, the prince and vizier, without ſtriking a blow, returned to Delhi.

Cauſe of the inaction of the imperial army.

The cauſe of this inaction of the vizier proceeded from advices which he daily received from court. The king and his faction gained ſtrength during his abſence; and he foreſaw his own ruin, in caſe he ſhould meet with a defeat from Abdalla. Upon his return to Delhi, he found it neceſſary, in order to ſupport his declining authority, to act with great rigor and tyranny. Some omrahs he removed with the dagger, and others he deprived of their eſtates. He confined the king in the citadel, and did whatſoever he pleaſed, as if he himſelf was veſted with the regal dignity.

Emperor applies to Abdalla,

Allumgire, finding himſelf in this diſagreeable ſituation, adopted a very dangerous plan to extricate himſelf. He wrote privately to Abdalla, to advance with his army, to relieve him from the hands of his treacherous vizier. He promiſed, that upon his arrival in the environs of Delhi, he ſhould be joined by the bulk of the imperial army, under the command of Nigib

ul

ul Dowla, a Rohilla chief, to whom Ghazi had delegated his own office of buckſhi, when he roſe to the employ of vizier. Thus the weak Allumgire, to avoid one evil, plunged headlong into greater misfortunes. A.D. 1757.

Abdalla, having received theſe aſſurances from the king, marched from Cabul, where he then kept his court, entered Hindoſtan with a great army, and, in the year 1171, appeared before Delhi. The vizier marched out with the imperial forces to give him battle; but, in the field he was deſerted by his friend, Nigib ul Dowla, with the greateſt part of his army. The ignorance of Ghazi of a plot ſo long carried on, is a great proof of his extreme unpopularity. The conſequence was, that he was obliged to throw himſelf upon the clemency of Abdalla, who had ſworn vengeance againſt him, ſhould he ever fall into his hands. But ſuch was the addreſs of the vizier, that he not only found means to mollify the Perſian, but even to make him his friend. He was, however, at firſt turned out of his office, but he was ſoon after reſtored by Abdalla himſelf, who now diſpoſed of every thing, as if he was abſolute king of Delhi. Who marches to Delhi.

Abdalla entered the city, and laid the unfortunate inhabitants under a contribution of a crore of roupees; a ſum now more difficult to raiſe than ten crores, in the days of Nadir Shaw. The Perſian remained two months in Delhi. The unhappy Allumgire, not only found that his capital was robbed, but that he himſelf was delivered over again into the hands of a perſon, who had now added reſentment to ambition and power. The Perſian, after theſe tranſactions, took the prince, Haded Buxſh, brother to the preſent emperor, as hoſtage for Allumgire's Lays the city under contributions.

A.D. 1757. future behaviour; and, having forced Munnu's daughter to ſolemnize her marriage with Ghazi, marched towards Agra. He, on his way, laid ſiege to Muttra, took it by aſſault; and, having ſacked the place, put the inhabitants to the ſword, for the enormous crime of attempting to defend their lives and property. After this ſcene of barbarity, Abdalla advanced to Agra, which was held on the part of the king * by Fazil Chan. This omrah defended the city with ſuch reſolution, that Abdalla, after ſuſtaining ſome loſs, thought it prudent to raiſe the ſiege; but, being exaſperated at this repulſe, he ſpread death and devaſtation through the territories of the Jates, who, unable to cope with him in the field, had retired into their ſtrong holds; from which, they at times iſſued, and cut off his ſtraggling parties.

The emperor's folly. The Perſian returned to a place called Muxadabad, about eight crores from Delhi. Allumgire came out to pay his reſpects to him; and, by his conduct, ſeems to have been perfectly infatuated. When the cries of his diſtreſſed people reached heaven, that contemptible monarch, inſtead of endeavouring to alleviate their miſeries, either by force or negotiation, was wholly bent on the gratification of a ſenſual appetite. The cauſe of his viſit to Abdalla, was to obtain his influence and mediation with Sahibe Zimany, the daughter of the emperor Mahommed, whom he wanted to eſpouſe; the princeſs herſelf being

† Though the Jates had all the country round Agra, they had not yet poſſeſſed themſelves of that city.

averſe

averſe to the match. When kings, inſtead of exerting their talents for the protection of their people, ſuffer themſelves to be abſorbed in indolence and ſenſuality, rebellion becomes patriotiſm, and treaſon itſelf is a virtue. A.D. 1758.

In the mean time the news of ſome incurſions from the weſtern Perſia, into the territories of Abdalla, recalled that prince from India. Malleké Jehan, the widow of Mahommed, and her daughter Sahibe Zimany, claimed his protection againſt Allumgire. He carried them both to Cabul, and ſome time after eſpouſed the daughter himſelf.—The Perſian having evacuated the imperial provinces, the vizier became more cruel and oppreſſive than ever: he extorted money from the poor by tortures, and confiſcated the eſtates of the nobility, upon falſe or very frivolous pretences. To theſe tyrannies he was no leſs driven by the neceſſity of ſupporting any army to reinforce his authority, than he was by the natural avidity and cruelty of his own unprincipled mind. Abdalla returns.

The king and his eldeſt ſon, Ali Gohar, were, in the mean time, kept ſtate priſoners. The latter made his eſcape in the year 1172, and levying ſix thouſand men at Rowari, began to raiſe the revenues of the adjacent territories. After he had continued this vagrant kind of life for nine months, the vizier, by the means of inſidious letters, in which Ittul Raw, chief of the Mahrattors, Raja Dewali Singh, Raja Nagor Mull, and many other omrahs, ſwore to protect him, inveigled him to Delhi. But, in violation of all oaths and fair promiſes, he was inſtantly confined by Ghazi, in the houſe of Alla Murda, where he remained for the ſpace of two months. Affairs at court.

The

A. D. 1758. The vizier having received intelligence that the prince was privately attaching ſome omrahs to his intereſt, and fearing that, by their means, he might again make his eſcape, determined to remove him to the citadel. He ordered a detachment of five hundred horſe to execute this ſervice. The prince not only refuſed to comply with the vizier's orders for his removal, but ordered the gates of the houſe to be ſhut, and, with a few friends, betook himſelf to arms. The houſes of the nobility in Hindoſtan are ſurrounded with ſtrong walls; and, in fact, are a kind of ſmall forts. The vizier's troops found it therefore extremely difficult to reduce the prince. He was beſieged cloſely for two days; and, finding that he could not defend himſelf much longer from the thouſands that ſurrounded the houſe, he formed the gallant reſolution to cut his way through the enemy.

The prince confined by the vizier.

His gallant behavior.

He imparted his intentions to his friends, but they ſhrunk from his propoſal as impracticable. At laſt, ſix of them, ſeeing him reſolved to attempt this deſperate undertaking alone, promiſed to accompany him. On the morning of the third day, they mounted their horſes within the court. The gate was ſuddenly thrown open, and they iſſued forth ſword in hand, with the prince at their head. He cut his way through thouſands of Ghazi's troops, with only the loſs of one of his gallant followers. Raja Ramnat, and Seid Ali, were the two principal men concerned in this extraordinary exploit; the other four being common horſemen. Seid Ali was wounded, but four and the prince eſcaped without any hurt.

Makes his eſcape.

The prince having thus forced his way through the vizier's army, iſſued out of the city, and arrived at a place, called Vizierabad, about

about ſix crores from the ſuburbs. Ittul Raw, the Mahrattor chief, lay encamped with ten thouſand horſe at Vizierabad. Ittul had been hired as a mercenary by the vizier, to ſupport him in his tyrannical proceedings: but reſenting Ghazi's breach of promiſe to the prince, and not being regularly paid, he now thought of plundering the country under the ſanction of Ali Gohar's name. He received him, therefore, with very great reſpect, and promiſed to ſupport him. A.D. 1758.

Is joined by a body of Mahrattors.

The prince, and Ittul Raw, accordingly continued, for the ſpace of ſix months, to raiſe contributions on the provinces to the ſouth of Delhi: but as the petty chiefs of villages had, during the confuſions of the empire, conſtructed mud forts, whither they retired with their families and effects, at the approach of danger, the Mahrattors found great difficulty in ſupporting themſelves, as none of thoſe forts could be reduced without a regular ſiege, in which they were very little ſkilled. Ittul Raw, tired of this kind of unprofitable war, propoſed to the prince to retire to Gualier, where the Mahrattors had now eſtabliſhed a government, promiſing to give him a tract of country for his maintenance. Ali Gohar thanked the Mahrattor for his generous propoſal, but declined to accept of it.

Nigib ul Dowla.

His eyes were now turned to another quarter. Nigib ul Dowla, who had, at the king's requeſt, betrayed Ghazi ul Dien to Abdalla, was, upon the reinſtatement of the vizier in his office, obliged to fly to his jagier of Secundra, between the rivers, about forty crores below Delhi. The prince looked upon him as the moſt proper perſon to conduct his affairs. He accordingly took leave of Ittul Raw, croſſed the Jumna, arrived

A. D. 1759. arrived at Secundra, and was received with great reſpect by Nigib ul Dowla, who, however, did not think proper to join heartily in his cauſe.

Abdalla marches again to Delhi.

To return to the tranſactions at Delhi: Abdalla had no ſooner ſettled his affairs, than he prepared for another expedition into Hindoſtan. He reſolved to ſupport his army with the plunder of that country, and to keep them in action there for other enterprizes more arduous. He accordingly marched from Candahar, and, in the month of Ribbi ul awil, 1174, arrived in the environs of Delhi. The unhappy Allumgire applied to him for relief; and, if poſſible, exaggerated his own misfortunes, and the unheard-of villainies of his vizier. He, at the ſame time, by his emiſſaries, ſtirred up factions in the army of Ghazi, who had marched out of the city to give battle to Abdalla. The diſcerning mind of that miniſter ſoon penetrated into the king's machinations againſt him. He did not for a moment heſitate what to do; his hands had already been imbrued in blood, and he ſtarted not at murder. He reſolved to take off the king, and then to let future events direct his line of action.

Deſigns of the vizier.

Though the king was in ſome meaſure a priſoner, he was permitted to keep his guards and a great retinue of ſervants. They pitied his misfortunes, and became firmly attached to his intereſt. Abdalla, who was near with his army, ſeemed to give ſome encouragement to Allumgire, and that prince's party acquired ſtrength every day. The vizier ſaw himſelf hemmed in upon all ſides by enemies; he, therefore, thought it high time to aſſaſſinate his maſter.—He knew the weakneſs and ſuperſtition of the mind of Allumgire,

Allumgire. He, therefore, trumped up a ſtory concerning a Fakier, who propheſied and wrought miracles at the Kottulah of Feroſe III. The poor enthuſiaſtic king, juſt as Ghazi expected, expreſſed a great deſire to ſee the holy Fakier. As it would derogate from the reputation of the pretended ſaint, to pay a viſit, even to a king; Allumgire reſolved to confer upon him that piece of reſpect.—But he had no ſooner entered the apartment where the holy impoſtor ſat, than two aſſaſſins ſtarted from behind a curtain, cut off his head with a ſcimiter, and threw his body, out of a back window, upon the ſands of the Jumna. It lay there two days without interment; none daring to pay the laſt office to the remains of their unfortunate king. This tragedy was acted at Delhi, in the month of the ſecond Ribbi, 1174. A.D. 1760. Emperor murdered.

Such was the end of Allumgire, who, in an age of peace and tranquillity, might have lived with ſome reputation, and have died with the character of a ſaint. But the times required uncommon abilities in a king, and the moſt vigorous exertion of the manly faculties of the ſoul; neither of which that unhappy monarch in any degree poſſeſſed. His ſtruggles, therefore, againſt the ambition of Ghazi, were puerile and impotent. Had he employed the aſſaſſin againſt the breaſt of that treacherous miniſter, juſtice would have warranted the blow; had he poſſeſſed courage to have aimed it with his own hand, a thouſand opportunities were not wanting. What then can be ſaid in favor of a man, who durſt not make one manly effort for his authority, or reſent indignities which he daily received in perſon? His character.

The perfidious vizier ordered the body of the king, after lying two days expoſed on the ſand of

A. D. 1760. the Jumna, to be privately interred. He then took another prince of the blood, and placed him upon the throne, by the name of Shaw Jehan.

SHAW

SHAW ALLUM.

NIGIB UL DOWLA, who had, ſome time before the aſſaſſination of Allumgire, made up matters with the vizier, had the addreſs to retain the office of buckſhi. Shocked at the villainy of Ghazi, or deſirous to tranſfer to himſelf the whole power, he again betrayed that miniſter, and went over with all his forces to Abdalla. Ghazi, in conſequence of this deſertion, found himſelf obliged alſo to make peace with the invader. A. D. 1761. Tranſactions at Delhi.

Theſe factions proved fatal to the unhappy Delhians. Abdalla laid the city under heavy contributions, and inforced the collection with ſuch rigour and cruelty, that the unfortunate inhabitants, driven to deſpair, took up arms. The Perſian ordered a general maſſacre, which, without intermiſſion, laſted for ſeven days. The relentleſs Durannies * were not even then glutted with ſlaughter, but the ſtench of the dead bodies drove them out of the city. A great part of the buildings were, at the ſame time, reduced to aſhes, and many thouſands, who had eſcaped the ſword, ſuffered a lingering death by famine, ſitting upon the ſmoaking ruins of their own houſes. Thus the imperial city of Delhi, which, in the days of its glory, Misfortunes of that city.

* The tribe, of which Abdalla is chief, are diſtinguiſhed by that name.

extended

A.D. 1761. extended itſelf ſeventeen crores in length, and was ſaid to contain two millions of people, became almoſt a heap of rubbiſh.

Invaſion by the Mahrattors. The miſeries of the unfortunate Delhians were not yet at an end. The Mahrattors, who now, without intermiſſion, traverſed the empire for plunder, advanced to partake of the ſpoils of Delhi with Abdalla. Jincow and Malharraw, accordingly, occupied the environs of the city. The Perſian marched out againſt them, and both armies joined battle at a place called Mudgenu Tuckia, two crores from the depopulated capital. The Mahrattors were defeated, and purſued one hundred and fifty crores from the field: but they, in the mean time, gave Abdalla the ſlip, turned his rear, and ſet out in full march for Delhi. The Durannies, however, were ſo cloſe to their heels, that, before they could attempt any thing againſt the city, they were a ſecond time obliged to retreat.

Junction of the Mahommedans In the mean time news arrived, that the Mahrattor chiefs were advancing with another very numerous army from the Decan, with a profeſſed deſign to re-eſtabliſh the ancient Hindoo government. Biſſwaſs Raw, Baow, and Ibrahim Chan Ghardi, commanded this force, which, independent of the army of Mahrattors, whom Abdalla had already defeated, conſiſted of one hundred thouſand horſe. The Mahommedans were ſtruck with terror; they thought it neceſſary to join Abdalla, to ſupport the faith; Suja ul Dowlat, who had ſucceeded his father, the infamous Seifdar Jung, in the province of Oud, Ahmed Chan Bunguiſh, chief of the Patans and all the petty chieftains of the Rohillas, haſtened with their forces to Delhi.

Mahrattors attack the Jates. The Mahrattors had now entered the territories of the Jates, and ſummoned Raja Sourage Mul

Mull to join them. Though Sourage Mull, as a Hindoo, wiſhed for the extirpation of Mahommediſm in India, he was too jealous of the power of the Mahrattors, to obey their orders. Enraged at his obſtinacy, they carried fire and ſword through his dominions, and compelled him at laſt to join them with fifty thouſand men. A. D. 1761.

The Mahrattors now conſiſted of two hundred thouſand horſe, and the Mahommedans, whom Ahmed Abdalla commanded in chief, of near one hundred and fifty thouſand. The eyes of all India were now turned towards the event of a war, upon which depended, whether the ſupreme power ſhould remain with the Mahommedans, or revert again to the Hindoos. Upon the approach of the Mahrattors, Abdalla evacuated Delhi, and, having croſſed the Jumna, encamped on the oppoſite bank.

The Mahrattors immediately entered the city, and filled every quarter of it with devaſtation and death. Not content with robbing the miſerable remains of Abdalla's cruelty of every thing they poſſeſſed, they ſtripped all the males and females quite naked, and wantonly whipped them before them along the ſtreets. Many now prayed for death, as the greateſt bleſſing, and thanked the hand which inflicted the wound.—Famine began to rage among the unfortunate citizens to ſuch a degree, that men fled from their deareſt friends, as from beaſts of prey, for fear of being devoured. Many women devoured their own children, while ſome mothers, of more humanity, were ſeen dead in the ſtreets, with infants ſtill ſucking at their breaſts.—But let us now draw a veil over this ſcene of horror. Delhi pillaged,

Ghazi ul Dien found, by this time, that Abdalla was become his enemy, and inclined to the The power of Ghazi declines.

A.D. 1761. the intereſts of Nigib ul Dowla. He therefore endeavoured to make up matters with the Mahrattors, but his propoſals were rejected. He then turned himſelf to the Raja of the Jates, who was in the field an unwilling auxiliary to the Mahrattors, and perſuaded him to deſert their cauſe, and retire to his own country, whither he himſelf accompanied him. Thus ended the public tranſactions of Ghazi ul Dien, who crowded into a few years of early youth more crimes and abilities, than other conſummate villains have done into a long life of wickedneſs and treachery. Though he did not poſſeſs the Decan, the fruits of his grandfather's uncommon crimes, he may truly be ſaid to have been the genuine heir of the parts and treaſons of that monſter of iniquity and villainy.

Tranſactions in Delhi. The Mahrattors, when they entered Delhi, confined Shaw Jehan, who had borne the title of royalty for a few weeks; and, to quiet the minds of ſome Mahommedan omrahs, who aided them, raiſed to the throne Jewan Bucht, the eldeſt ſon of prince Ali Gohar, who had by this time aſſumed the title of Shaw Allum in Behar. But this young prince, had he even abilities to reign, had now no ſubjects left to command; for he may be conſidered as the image of a king, ſet up by way of inſult in the midſt of the ruins of his capital.

Abdalla's conduct. Abdalla being informed of the deſertion of the Jates, was extremely deſirous of repaſſing the Jumna, and to come to battle with the Mahrattors. He, for this purpoſe, marched up along the bank oppoſite to the enemy, to Kungipurra, a place of ſome ſtrength, poſſeſſed by Nizabat Chan, an independent Rohilla chief. The Perſian ſummoned him to ſurrender, which he refuſed, and the place was conſequently taken by aſſault, and the garriſon and inhabitants put to

aſſault,

the ſword.—The Mahrattors, at the ſame time, marched up upon the ſide of Delhi, and, too confident of their own ſtrength, permitted Abdalla, without oppoſition, to croſs the Jumna, by the ford of Ramra: but obſerving him more bold in his motions than they expected, they became ſomewhat afraid, and intrenched themſelves at Karnâl, in the very ſame ground which was occupied formerly by Mahommed, while Abdalla choſe the more fortunate ſituation of Nadir Shaw. A.D. 1761.

Comes to action with and defeats the Mahrattors.

Both armies lay in their entrenchments, for twelve days, ſkirmiſhing at times with ſmall parties. Abdalla, in the mean time, found means to cut off ſome Mahrattor convoys, with proviſions, and, by the vigilance and activity of his Durannies, to prevent all ſupplies from coming to the enemy's camp.—As famine began to rage among the Mahrattors, they were neceſſitated to march out of their lines, upon the 20th of the ſecond Jemmad, 1174, and to offer battle to Abdalla, which he immediately accepted. The firſt ſhock was extremely violent: the Mahrattors advanced with great reſolution, and charged Abdalla ſword in hand with ſuch vigor, that he was upon the point of being driven off the field, when Suja ul Dowlat, well known to the Britiſh in India, and Ahmed Chan Bunguiſh, the Patan chief of Doab, fell upon the flank of the Mahrattors, with ten thouſand horſe.—This circumſtance immediately turned the ſcale of victory. Abdalla recovered from his confuſion, renewed the charge, and drove back the enemy. Should we credit common report, fifty thouſand Mahrattors fell in this action, and in the purſuit: but be that as it will, the battle was extremely bloody, for all the generals of the vanquiſhed, except Malhar Raw, who fled upon the firſt charge, were ſlain.

Abdalla,

A. D. 1761. Writes to the prince Ali Gohar.

Abdalla, after having purſued the Mahrattors for the ſpace of three days, returned to Delhi. He wrote from thence letters to prince Ali Gohar, who had proclaimed himſelf king in the province of Behar, under the title of Shaw Allum, requeſting him to return to Delhi, and to take upon him the management of the affairs of government. Shaw Allum was too prudent to truſt himſelf in the hands of Abdalla, and therefore that prince, whoſe affairs on the ſide of Perſia required his preſence, confirmed Jewan Bucht * upon the throne of Delhi, under the tuition of Nigib ul Dowla, from whom he exacted an annual tribute. Abdalla, after theſe tranſactions, returned to Cabul.

Evacuates Delhi.

No ſooner had Abdalla evacuated Delhi, than the Jates commenced hoſtilities againſt Nigib ul Dowla. They ſeized upon Camgar Chan, Zemindâr of Ferochagur, and appropriated to themſelves his wealth and territory. The miniſter, upon this, took the field. The Jates advanced againſt him, with a great army, under the conduct of their chief, Raja Sourage Mull. The Jates being much ſuperior to the force of Nigib ul Dowla, became confident of ſucceſs; ſo that, when the armies approached within a few miles of one another, near Secundra, the Raja went careleſsly out, with ſome of his officers, upon a hunting party. Nigib ul Dowla, being informed of this circumſtance by means of his ſpies, immediately diſpatched a party of five hundred horſe, under Seidu, a bold partizan, in queſt of the Raja.

Chief of the Jates cut off.

Seidu fell in with Sourage Mull, whoſe party conſiſted of about three hundred. They en-

* The preſent emperor's eldeſt ſon.

gaged

gaged ſword in hand, with great reſolution on both ſides; but, at length, the Jates were cut off to a man, and the Raja's head was brought to Nigib ul Dowla, who was then upon his march to attack the enemy. The unexpected appearance of Nigib, in the abſence of their prince and beſt officers, ſtruck the Jates with univerſal panic; when, at that very inſtant, a horſeman advancing at full ſpeed, threw the Raja's head into their line. This circumſtance compleated their confuſion, ſo that Nigib ul Dowla defeated them with eaſe, and purſued them, ſword in hand, ſome crores from the field of battle. A. D. 1761.

Nigib ul Dowla's conduct.

The miniſter, after this victory, returned to Delhi. But he had not long remained in that capital, before Joahir Singh, the ſon and ſucceſſor of Sourage Mull, hired twenty thouſand Mahrattors, under Malhar Raw, and advanced with all his forces to Delhi. Nigib ul Dowla was not capable to cope with the Jates and their auxiliaries in the field. He ſhut himſelf up in the city, where he was beſieged for three months, and at laſt reduced to great diſtreſs. However, a handſome preſent to Malhar Raw ſaved him upon this critical occaſion. The Jates, finding themſelves betrayed by their mercenaries, were obliged to patch up a peace, and retire into their own country. Theſe tranſactions happened in the year 1175 of the Higera. Nigib ul Dowla has been ſince frequently attacked by the Jates to the eaſt, and the Seiks to the weſt, but he ſtill maintains his ground with great reſolution and ability.

Actions of the prince Ali Gohar.

But to return to the adventures of the prince Ali Gohar, who, under the title of emperor, now reigns in the ſmall province of

A. D. 1762. Allahabad: we have already obſerved, that he, after parting with the Mahrattors, threw himſelf upon Nigib ul Dowla at Secundra. He could not, however, prevail upon that omrah to take up arms in his favour. He, therefore, left Secundra, with a ſmall retinue of ſervants, who lived at their own expence, in hopes of better days, with their prince. With theſe he arrived at Lucknow, one of the principal cities of the province of Oud, where Suja ul Dowlat kept then his court. Suja ul Dowlat received the king with ſeeming great reſpect, and paid him royal honors; but this was only the falſe politeneſs of an Indian court; which is always leſs deficient in ceremony than in faith. It was not the intereſt of Suja ul Dowlat, who, by the villainies of his father, the infamous Seifdar Jung, had become an independent prince, to revive the power of the empire; he therefore declined all connection with the affairs of Ali Gohar. He, however, made him a Naſir of elephants, horſes, and half a lack of roupees in money, and inſinuated to him, to leave his court.

Arrives at Allahabad. Ali Gohar, in this diſtreſſed ſituation, turned towards Allahabad. Mahommed Kuli Chan, at that time, poſſeſſed that city and province. Mahommed received the prince with friendſhip as well as reſpect; for being a man of an enterprizing genius, he entertained great hopes of raiſing himſelf with the fortunes of the Shaw Zadda *. After maturely deliberating upon the plan of their future operations, it was re-

* Shaw Zadda literally ſignifies the king's ſon: a title by which Ali Gohar was diſtinguiſhed during the life of his father Allumgire Sani.

ſolved

ſolved, that, inſtead of relieving the unfortu- A. D. 1764.
nate Allumgire from the tyranny of Gazi at Delhi, they ſhould endeavour to poſſeſs themſelves of the provinces of Bengal and Behar, the revenues of which might enable them to ſupport a ſufficient army to reſtore the power of the empire. Though the Shaw Zadda was the undoubted heir of the empire, yet, to take away every pretence of right from Jaffier Ali Chan, whom the Britiſh, on account of his villainies, had raiſed to the government of Bengal, he obtained a from grant of the ſubaſhips of the three provinces private his father at Delhi.

Every thing being now concerted, public or- Attempts the conqueſt of Bengal.
ders were iſſued to the neighbouring Rajas and fogedars, to repair to the ſtandard of the Shaw Zadda; while Mahommed Kuli Chan raiſed all the troops of Allahabad. Camgar Chan, one of the principal fogedars of Behar, Pulwan Singh, Raja of Budgepoor, Bulbidder, Raja of Amati, and many other, both Hindoo and Mahomedan chiefs, obeyed the ſummons, and joined the prince. Soldiers of fortune, in the mean time, flocked to him from all quarters, ſo that Ali Gohar found himſelf ſoon at the head of ſixty thouſand men.

In the month of the ſecond Ribbi of the year Enters that kingdom, and aſſumes the empire.
1173, the Shaw Zadda marched from Allahabad towards Bengal. The particulars of this war are well known. Let it ſuffice to mention here, that the prince was unſucceſsful in all his attempts upon Bengal; and was, at laſt, obliged to ſurrender himſelf to the commander of the Britiſh forces, at Geiah in Behar. He received intelligence, ſoon after, of the aſſaſſination of his father at Delhi. He was accordingly proclaimed emperor at Patna; but nothing being done for him, by the Britiſh, the unfortunate prince found himſelf obliged to throw himſelf into the hands

A.D. 1764. of Suja ul Dowlat, who, in the abſence of Kuli Chan, had ſeized upon the province of Allahabad. The villainy of Suja ul Dowlat did not reſt there: he invited Kuli to a conference, and baſely aſſaſſinated him.

Seized by Suja ul Dowlat. Suja ul Dowlat, having poſſeſſed himſelf of the king's perſon, cloſely confined him. He, at the ſame time, mocked the unhappy man with a farce of royalty, and obliged him to ratify all grants and commiſſions, which might ſerve his own purpoſes. Under the ſanction of theſe extorted deeds, Suja ul Dowlat made war upon the neighbouring ſtates, in which, however, he was not very ſucceſsful. When Caſſim Ali was driven from the ſubaſhip of Bengal, Suja ul Dowlat joined him, in order to recover his government. He was defeated at Buxar, by the Britiſh, and the king being, in his flight, left behind him, threw himſelf a ſecond time under our protection.

Diſappointed by the avarice of the Britiſh. He hoped, now, that as Suja ul Dowlat's dominions fell into the hands of the Britiſh, in conſequence of this victory, that they would confer them upon him. But the unfortunate prince deceived himſelf. He had no money, and conſequently had no friends. Suja ul Dowlat was ſtill poſſeſſed of wealth: and the virtue of the conquerors was by no means proof againſt temptation. They reſtored to him his dominions, and, by a mere mockery of terms, called injuſtice by the name of generoſity. A ſmall part of the province of Allahabad was allotted to the king, for a ſubſiſtence, and the infamous ſon of a ſtill more infamous Perſian pedlar enjoys the extenſive province of Oud, as a reward for a ſeries of uncommon villainies.—But the tranſactions of the BRITISH SUBAS in India, will furniſh

niſh materials for a diſtinct hiſtory. We ſhall not, A. D. 1764.
therefore, break in upon that ſubject in this place; as to mention them ſlightly would be, in ſome meaſure, detracting from the fame, which thoſe GREAT MEN have ſo unjuſtly acquired.

THE

THE PRESENT STATE OF HINDOSTAN.

A.D. 1764. Reflections on the decline of the empire.

THE ſhort ſketch which we have given in the preceding Hiſtory of Hindoſtan, may ſerve to throw light on the decline of the great empire of the Moguls in that part of the world. We ſaw it gradually ſhrinking into itſelf, till the race of Timur are, at laſt, confined within the narrow limits of an inſignificant province. It muſt, however, be allowed, that the uncommon misfortunes of that family proceeded no leſs from their own weakneſs than from the villainy of their ſervants. Had a man of parts ſucceeded the debility of Mahommed's government, the ancient glory of the empire might have been ſtill reſtored. The revolted ſubas were not, then, well eſtabliſhed in their independance; and the gallant reſiſtance which Abdalla met with, in the reign of Ahmed, ſhewed that the Moguls could ſtill defend themſelves from foreign invaſions.

Fallen to pieces by domeſtic factions.

This, like other great ſtates, fell into pieces, more by domeſtic factions than by foreign arms. Even the miniſters of the unfortunate Mahommed were men of parts; thoſe who managed the affairs of Ahmed were poſſeſſed of great abilities; and, in the reign of Allumgire Sani, young Ghazi diſplayed an uncommon and enterprizing genius. But virtue had fled from the land: no principle of honour, patriotiſm, or loyalty, remained; great abilities produced nothing but great crimes; and the eyes of individuals being

Jehangire.

Abdulla Shaw Jehan.

Bahudur Shaw.

Allumgire or Aurungzibe.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE

being wholly intent upon private advantage, A. D. 1764.
the affairs of the public fell into ruin and confuſion.

As from the ruins of the extenſive empire of the Moguls, many dependent governments have ſtarted up of late years, it may not be improper in this place, to take a curſory view of the preſent ſtate of Hindoſtan. To begin with the northern provinces. We have already obſerved, that Candahar, Cabul, Ghizni, Piſhawir, with a part of Moultan and Sind, are under the dominion of Ahmet Abdalla. That prince poſſeſſes alſo, upon the ſide of Perſia, the greateſt part of Choraſſân and Seiſtan, and all Bamia, on that of Tartary. Abdalla, in ſhort, reigns over almoſt all the countries which formed the empire of Ghizni, before it deſcended from the mountains of Afganiſtân to Lahore and Delhi. It is highly probable that, as Kerim Chan has ſettled the weſtern Perſian, he may ſoon extend the empire to its ancient boundaries towards the eaſt, and drive Abdalla into Hindoſtan; ſo that a third dynaſty of kings of India may ariſe from among the Afgans. Different ſtates riſe out of its ruins.

The revenues of Abdalla are very conſiderable, amounting to about three crores of roupees. But as he is always in the field, and maintains an army of 100,000 horſe, to defend himſelf from the Perſians and Tartars, he is in great diſtreſs for money. This circumſtance obliges him, not only to oppreſs his own ſubjects, but alſo to carry his depredations to foreign countries. During the competition of the ſeven conſpirators for the throne of Perſia, Abdalla had little to fear from that quarter. But as Kerim Chan has eſtabliſhed himſelf, by the defeat and death of his rivals, it is extremely probable, that Abdalla will ſoon feel, as we have already obſerved, the weight of his arms, as Chorraſſân Achmet Abdalla.

and

and Seiſtan are properly provinces of the Perſian empire.

His political ſituation

However, Abdalla is at preſent at peace with Kerim, and has taken that favourable opportunity for invading Hindoſtan. He had, in April 1767, defeated the Seiks in three different actions, and advanced to Sirhind, about forty crores from Delhi, with an army of fifty thouſand horſe. It is ſuppoſed that Nigib ul Dowla, who, in the name of the preſent emperor's ſon, manages the affairs of Delhi, had, as he himſelf was hard preſſed by the Seiks and Jates, called in Abdalla, to take upon him the government. Nigib ul Dowla, by our beſt intelligence, marched out of the city to meet his ally, with forty thouſand men. The armies lay in ſight of one another, and they were buſy in negotiation, and in ſettling a plan for their future operations. Abdalla, in the mean time wrote circular letters to all the princes of India, commanding them to acknowledge him KING OF KINGS, and demanding a tribute. Suja ul Dowlat, in particular, had received a very ſharp letter from him, upbraiding him for his alliance with INFIDELS, and demanding the imperial revenues, which that ſuba had converted to his own uſe for ſome years back.

His character.

Such was the ſituation of the affairs of Abdalla, by our laſt accounts from Delhi. This prince is brave and active, but he is now in the decline of life. His perſon is tall and robuſt, and inclinable to being fat. His face is remarkably broad, his beard very black, and his complexion moderately fair. His appearance, upon the whole, is majeſtic, and expreſſive of an uncommon dignity and ſtrength of mind. Though he is not ſo fierce and cruel as Nadir Shaw, he ſupports his authority with no leſs rigor, and he is by no means

means leſs brave than that extraordinary monarch. He, in ſhort, is the moſt likely perſon now in India, to reſtore the ancient power of the empire, ſhould he aſſume the title of king of Delhi.

The SEIKS border upon the Indian dominions of Abdalla. That nation, it is ſaid, take their name of SEIKS, which ſignifies DISCIPLES, from their being followers of a certain philoſopher of Thibet, who taught the idea of a commonwealth, and the pure doctrine of Deiſm, without any mixture of either the Mahommedan or Hindoo ſuperſtitions. They made their firſt appearance about the commencement of this century, in the reign of Bahadar Shaw, but were rather reckoned then a particular ſect than a nation. Since the empire began to decline, they have prodigiouſly increaſed their numbers, by admitting proſelytes of all religions, without any other ceremony than an oath, which they tender to them, to oppoſe monarchy. The Seiks.

The Seiks are, at preſent, divided into ſeveral ſtates, which in their internal government are perfectly independent of one another, but they form a powerful alliance againſt their neighbours. When they are threatened with invaſions, an aſſembly of the ſtates is called, and a general choſen by them, to lead their reſpective quotas of militia into the field; but, as ſoon as peace is reſtored, the power of this kind of dictator ceaſes, and he returns, in a private capacity, to his own community. The Seiks are now in poſſeſſion of the whole province of Punjab, the greateſt part of Moultan and Sind, both the banks of the Indus from Caſhmire to Tatta, and all the country towards Delhi, from Lahore to Sirhind. They have, of late years, been a great check upon the arms of Abdalla; and, though The conſtitution of their government.

in

in the courſe of the laſt year they have been unſucceſsful againſt that prince in three actions, they are by no means ſubdued, but continue a ſevere clog upon his ambitious views in India.

Their chiefs and force. The chief who leads at preſent the army of the Seiks, is Jeſſarit Singh; there is alſo one Nitteh Singh, who is in great eſteem among them. They can, upon an emergency, muſter 60000 good horſe; but, though in India they are eſteemed brave, they chuſe rather to carry on their wars by ſurprize and ſtratagem, than by regular operations in the field. By their principles of religion and government, as well as on account of national injuries, they are inveterate enemies to Abdalla, and to the Rohilla powers.

Rohillas. To the eaſt of the dominions of the republic of the Seiks lie the countries which are poſſeſſed by the Rohilla Afgans. Nigub ul Dowla, whoſe hiſtory is comprehended in the preceeding ſections, is, from his power, as well as from the ſtrength of his councils and his own bravery, reckoned their prince. He poſſeſſes the city of Delhi, in the name of the family of Timur, together with a conſiderable territory around it, on both the banks of the Jumna, and his revenue amounts to one crore of roupees. He publickly acknowledged the unfortunate Shaw Allum, at Allahabad, king, and allows a penſion to his ſon Jewan Bucht, who, without any power maintains a kind of regal dignity at Delhi.

Nigib ul Dowla their chief. Nigub ul Dowla has been known, when hard preſſed by his hoſtile neighbours, to raiſe 60000 horſe; but his revenues are not ſufficient to ſupport one tenth part of that number. He continues to take the field under the name of captain-general of the Mogul empire; and though he has not the power, or perhaps the inclination to ſ-

fiſh

ſiſt the king, he keeps up a friendly correſpondence with him, and, without any neceſſity, profeſſes obedience and a ſhew of loyalty.

Beſides Nigib ul Dowla, there are chiefs of the Rohilla race, who are perfectly independent; but when danger preſſes, they unite with him their forces. The moſt reſpectable of their chiefs is Haſiz Rhimut, who poſſeſſes a conſiderable diſtrict between the rivers. The next to him, in power, is Doondi Chan; and with him we may number Mutta Huſſein, Jacob Ali Chan, Fatte Chan Zurein, and others of leſs note, who command independent tribes beyond the Ganges to the north of Delhi. Other Rohilla chiefs.

The whole power of the Rohillas may amount to 100,000 horſe, and an equal number of infantry, upon an emergency; but theſe are ſo wretchedly appointed and ill paid, that they furniſh more of ridicule, than they can impreſs of terror in the field. Their infantry are armed with rockets, pointed with iron, which they diſcharge in vollies among cavalry, which frighten more with their noiſe and uncommon appearance, than by the execution which they make. The Rohillas are remarkable for nothing more than their natural antipathy to the Mahrattors, which might be turned to advantage by the Britiſh in their future views upon Hindoſtan: but the truth is, that the Hindoos and Mahommedans ſo equally ballance one another in that country, that by ſupporting one, we may, with great facility, command both. Their force.

There is a ſmall government of the Patans to the eaſt of the Rohilla tribes. Their diſtrict is bounded by the dominions of the preſent king, by thoſe of Sujah ul Dowlat, and by the territories of the Jates. The capital of this petty principality is Ferochabad, which is ſituated upon the banks Principality of Ferochabad.

banks of the Ganges, a few crores above the ruins of the celebrated city of Kinnoge. Ahmed Chan Bunguiſh, who made a great figure againſt Seifdar Jung, the father of Suja ul Dowlat, rules over this diſtrict. Ahmed is more diſtinguiſhed by his abilities and perſonal bravery, than by the extent of his power. His revenues do not exceed fifty lacks; but he always keeps a ſtanding force of two or three thouſand good horſe, which he pays well; and, upon an emergency, he raiſes all his vaſſals, who conſiſt of about 20000 men. His country is full of forts; and he has, conſequently been hitherto able to defend himſelf againſt the Mahrattors, Jates, and Suja ul Dowlat, who have reſpectively invaded his dominions.

The Jates. The city of Agra, and a very conſiderable tract of country round it, extending along the Jumna, from forty crores below that city to within five of Delhi, and ſtretching back to Gualier and Barampulla, are now in the hands of a Hindoo nation, called the Jates. The raja, who commands the Jates, is deſcended of the ancient race of the Jits, who poſſeſſed the banks of the Indus, as far back as the reign of Mahmood of Ghizni. From their prince, the whole body of the Jates, though made up of many diſtinct tribes and ſects, take their name; but others, with leſs probability, trace it to JATE, which in the Hindoo language ſignifies a labourer.

Their origin The Jates made no figure in the Mogul empire, as a nation, till the reign of Allumgire, commonly known in Europe by the name of Aurungzebe. In that monarch's expedition to the Decan, they were firſt heard of as a gang of banditti, under an intrepid fellow, called Chura Mun. They were then ſo daring as to harraſs the

the rear of the imperial army. After the death of Allumgire, the Jates took advantage of the growing imbecility of the empire, and fortifying themſelves among the hills of Narvar, ſpread their depredations to the gates of Agra. Mokun Singh, who, after the death of Chura Mun, commanded the Jates, took upon himſelf the title of Raja. Their power increaſed under Bodun Singh and Sourage Mull, which laſt was dignified with titles from the emperor.

Joahir Singh, the ſon of Sourage Mull, now reigns over the Jates, and is a very weak prince. His revenues do not exceed two crores of roupees; his dominions, like the reſt of India, being harraſſed by the Mahrattors. He may, upon ſome occcaſions, be able to bring into the field ſixty or ſeventy thouſand men, but he cannot keep long in pay one third of that number. The dominions of the Jates abound with ſtrong fortreſſes, ſuch as Dieg, Cumbere, and Aliver; in one of which their prince frequently reſides, though he ſpends the moſt part of his time at Agra. Preſent ſtate.

To the ſouth-weſt of the Jates, Mudoo Singh, an India raja, poſſes a very conſiderable territory, and reſides for the moſt part at Joinagur. He is the ſon of Joy Singh, a prince famous for his knowledge in aſtronomy, and other mathematical ſciences. He entertained above a thouſand learned brahmins for ſome years, in rectifying the kalendar, and in making new tables for the calculation of eclipſes, and for determining the longitude and declination of the ſtars.—The revenues of Mudoo Singh are not very conſiderable, being reckoned only eighty lacks; his dominions being woody, mountainous, and conſequently ill cultivated. He can, however, raiſe forty thouſand men; and he himſelf is eſteemed a good ſoldier. Raja of Joinagur.

Bordering

Marwar. Bordering upon Mudoo Singh, upon the frontiers of the Decan, is the extenſive country of Marwar, ruled at preſent, by Bija Sing, the ſon of Bucht Singh, and grandſon of Jeſſawind Singh. Marwar, when the empire was in a flouriſhing condition, yielded annually five crores of roupees: at preſent its revenues do not amount to half that ſum, on account of the inceſſant depredations of the Mahrattors, its next neighbours.

Odipour. The next Hindoo government to Marwar, is that of Odipour. The raja of this country is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Rana. That prince, more from his nobility of family than from his power, aſſumes a ſuperiority over all the rajas of Hindoſtan. His dominions were formerly very extenſive, but, of late years, they have been circumſcribed within narrower bounds. His territories abound with mountains and foreſts, and are almoſt ſurrounded by the kingdoms of Malava and Guzerat. His revenues are inconſiderable, and he cannot bring into the field above fifteen thouſand men.—In the vallies between the mountains of Odipour, there are many petty independent rajas; Bundi, Cottu, Rupnagur, Jeſſelmere, and Bianere, being governed by their reſpective princes, each of whom can muſter ſix or eight thouſand men.

Mahrattors. The Mahrattors are the moſt conſiderable Hindoo power in Hindoſtan. The principal ſeat of their government is Sattarah, and ſometimes Puna, on the coaſt towards Bombay. Though the genuine Mahrattors all over India do not exceed 60000 men, yet, from their ſuperior bravery and ſucceſs in depredation, thouſands of all tribes enliſt themſelves under their banners. Theſe, inſtead of pay, receive a certain proportion of the plunder. By this means an army of Mahrattors increaſes like a river, the farther it advances;

advances; ſo that it is no uncommon thing for a force of ten or twelve thouſand genuine Mahrattors to grow into 100,000, before they arrive in the place which they deſtine to plunder.

Their chiefs and conqueſt.

The preſent chief of the Mahrattors is Ragenot Raw, the ſon of Bagiraw. He poſſeſſes one half of Guzerat, and all the territories between that province and the Decan. He has, of late years, extanded his conqueſts to all the provinces of Malava, and to a part of Allahabad; having reduced Himmut Singh, raja of Gualier, Anarid Singh, raja of Badawir, Anarid Singh, of Chunderi, and the princes of Dittea, Orcha, Elichpoor, Bandere, and Jaſſey; all of whom have become tributary to the Mahrattors. They have, moreover, poſſeſſed themſelves of Oriſſa, which ought, in propriety, to be annexed to the ſubaſhip of Bengal, according to the late grant of the king to the Britiſh. Thus the dominions of the Mahrattors extend quite acroſs the peninſula of India, from the bay of Bengal to the gulph of Cambait or Cambay.

Their revenues.

The amount of the revenues of the Mahrattors cannot eaſily be aſcertained. They muſt, however, be very conſiderable. They ſubſiſt their armies by depredations on their neighbours, and are become the terror of the Eaſt, more on account of their barbarity than their valour. They never want a pretence for hoſtilities. They demand the Chout, or fourth part of the revenues of any province; and, in caſe of a refuſal, they invade, plunder, and lay waſte the country. Their horſes being very hardy, their incurſions are ſudden, unexpected, and dreadful. They generally appoint a place of rendezvous, and their invaſions are carried on by detached parties. Should a conſiderable force at any time oppoſe them, they decline coming to action; and, as

they

they invigorate their hardy horſes with opium, their flight, like their incurſions, is very expeditious.

Forces. The armies of the Mahrattors do not, like the troops of other Indian powers, incumber themſelves with bazars or markets. They truſt for their ſubſiſtence to the countries through which they march. They are armed with firelocks, ſome with match-lock guns, and others with bows, ſpears, javelins, ſwords and daggers. They have, within three years back, made ſome advances towards forming a diſciplined army of infantry. They have, accordingly, at preſent, ten or twelve battalions, of Seapoys, uniformly cloathed and armed.—All the powers of India being now ſenſible of the advantages which the Britiſh have gained by diſciplined infantry, turned their thoughts to a ſimilar regulation in their armies, and to improve their artillery, which was formerly too unwieldy and ill-mounted, to be of any ſervice in the field.

Bundelcund. To the eaſt of Malava, and to the ſouth of Allahabad, is the country of Bundelcund, governed by Hindopur. His territories are of a conſiderable extent and very fertile, and he moreover draws great wealth from his diamond mines of Hieragur and Punagur. He alſo claims a right to the mines of Sommelpour, but another raja poſſeſſes them at preſent.—The annual revenues of Hindoput amount to near two crores of roupees, including the profits ariſing from the mines. Theſe he farms out to merchant-adventurers, who purchaſe a certain number of ſuperficial feet of ground, and they are permitted to dig down perpendicularly as far as they pleaſe. Diamonds beyond a certain weight are the property of the prince, who has inſpectors, to ſuperintend the works.

The

The raja of Bundelcund poſſeſſes the impregnable fortreſs of Callinger, and ſeveral other conſiderable ſtrong holds. He has, notwithſtanding, been obliged to compound for a certain tribute with the Mahrattors, who generally paid him an annual viſit. Between Bundelcund and Cattack, in Oriſſa, lie the rajaſhips of Patna and Sommelpour, which are not very conſiderable; the country being mountainous, woody, and unhealthy, and the inhabitants barbarous in every reſpect. Its raja tributary to the Mahrattors.

Part of the province of Allahabad is now poſſeſſed by SHAW ALLUM, by birthright and title, though nothing leſs ſo in power, emperor of Hindoſtan. He keeps the poor reſemblance of a court at Allahabad, where a few ruined omrahs, in hopes of better days to their prince, having expended their fortunes in his ſervice, ſtill exiſt the ragged penſioners of his poverty, and burden his gratitude with their preſence. The diſtricts of Korah and Allahabad, in the king's poſſeſſion, are rated at thirty lacks, which is one half more than they are able to bear. Inſtead of gaining by this bad policy, that prince, unfortunate in many reſpects, has the mortification to ſee his poor ſubjects oppreſſed by thoſe who farm the revenue, while he himſelf is obliged to compound with the farmers for half the ſtipulated ſum. Beſides the revenue ariſing from Allahabad and Korah, which we may at a medium eſtimate at twelve lacks, the Britiſh pay to the king twenty-ſix lacks out of the revenues of Bengal; which is all Shaw Allum poſſeſſes to ſupport the dignity of the imperial houſe of Timur.—It may not, perhaps, be unacceptable to the public, to delineate, in this place, the character of that unfortunate prince. Shaw Allum the preſent Mogul.

SHAW ALLUM is robuſt in his perſon, and about ſix feet high. His complexion is rather darker His character.

darker than that which was common to the race of Timur, and his countenance is expreſſive of the melancholy which naturally aroſe from his many misfortunes. He poſſeſſes perſonal courage; but it is of the paſſive kind, and may be rather called fortitude to bear adverſity, than that daring boldneſs which loves to face danger.—He has been ſo often diſmounted in the courſe of ambition, that he now fears to give it the rein; and ſeems leſs deſirous to make any efforts to retrieve the power of his family, than to live quietly under the ſhadow of its eclipſed majeſty.—His clemency borders upon weakneſs, and his good-nature has totally ſubverted his authority. He is daily induced, by importunity, to iſſue out orders which he takes no means to enforce, and which, he is certain, will not be obeyed. From this blemiſh in the character of Shaw Allum, aroſe the half of his misfortunes; for the great ſecret of eſtabliſhing authority, is to give no orders which cannot be inforced, and rather to ſuffer ſmall injuries, than ſhew reſentment, without the power of puniſhing.

His generoſity is more than equal to his abilities, and too often ill beſtowed. He is too much addicted to women, and takes more pains to maintain his Haram, than to ſupport an army.—But though we cannot call him a great prince, we muſt allow him to be a good man. His virtues are many; but they are thoſe of private life, which never appear with luſtre upon a throne. His judgment is by no means weak; but his paſſions are not ſtrong: the eaſineſs of his temper is therefore moulded like wax by every hand; and he always gives up his own better opinion for thoſe of men of inferior parts.—He is affable in his converſation, but ſeldom deſcends to pleaſantry. Upon the whole, though

Shaw

Shaw Allum is by no means qualified to reſtore a loſt empire, he might have maintained it with dignity in proſperous time, and tranſmitted his name, as a virtuous prince, to poſterity. It is with great regret that the author, from his regard to truth, cannot ſpeak more favourably of a prince, to whom his gratitude and attachment are due, for repeated teſtimonies of his eſteem and friendſhip.

Suja ul Dowlat.

The territories of Suja ul Dowlat, who poſſeſſes the province of Oud, border upon thoſe of the king. His revenues amount to near two crores of roupees, out of which he pays nothing to the emperor, though he pretends to recognize his title as his ſovereign. Since his defeat at Buxar, Suja ul Dowlat attends very much to the diſcipline of his army, and the proper regulation of his finances. He has already formed ten battalions of Seapoys, and has made great improvements in his artillery. When the news of Abdalla's late invaſion came, he levied twelve thouſand horſe, upon a better footing than is generally practiſed in Hindoſtan. He is now the ally of the Britiſh in India, and as his revenues will never enable him to ſupport himſelf in the field againſt them, it is probable his principle of fear, for he has none of honour or gratitude, will make him ſtand to the letter of the treaty.

His character.

Suja ul Dowlat is extremely handſome in his perſon; about five feet eleven inches in height, and ſo nervous and ſtrong, that, with one ſtroke of the ſabre, he can cut off the head of a buffalo. He is active, paſſionate, ambitious; his penetrating eye ſeems, at firſt ſight, to promiſe uncommon acuteneſs and fire of mind: but his genius is too volatile for depth of thought; and he is conſequently more fit for the manly exerciſes of the field, than for deliberation in the cloſet.—

Till of late he gave little attention to buſineſs. He was up before the ſun, mounted his horſe, ruſhed into the foreſt, and hunted down tigers or deer till the noon of day. He then returned, plunged into the cold bath, and ſpent his afternoons in the Haram among his women.—Such was the bias of Suja ul Dowlat's mind till the late war. Ambitious without true policy, and intoxicated with the paſſions of youth, he began a wild career, in which he was ſoon checked. Stung with the loſs of reputation, his paſſions have taken another courſe. His activity is employed in diſciplining his army, and he now ſpends more time at the comptoir of his finances, than in dallying with the ladies of the ſeraglio. His authority therefore, is eſtabliſhed, his revenues increaſed, and his army on a reſpectable footing. But, with all his ſplendid qualities, he is cruel, treacherous, unprincipled, deceitful; carrying a ſpecious appearance, purpoſely to betray, and when he embraces with one hand, will ſtab with the other to the heart. Together with being heir to the fruits of his father's crimes, he inherits all his latent baſeneſs of mind; for, if we except perſonal courage, he poſſeſſes not one virtue more than Seifdar Jung.

The province of Oud is ſituated to the north-eaſt of the Ganges, bordering upon Behar, from which it is, on the one ſide, divided by the river Deo, or Gagera, and on the other by the Carumnaſſa. The country is level, well cultivated and watered. It is divided, on the north, by a chain of mountains from Thibet. In the vallies, which interſect that immenſe ridge of hills, there are ſeveral independent rajas, too inconſiderable to be formidable to Suja ul Dowlat.

The

The provinces of Bengal and Behar are poſſeſſed by the Britiſh Eaſt-India company, in reality, by the right of arms, though, in appearance, by a grant from the preſent emperor. This is not a proper place to enter into particulars concerning thoſe provinces; it may ſuffice to obſerve, that Bengal and Behar, including what is called the company's lands, and duties upon merchandize, yielded in April, 1766, 33,025,968 Sicca roupees. The expences of government, the tribute to the king, and a penſion to a nabob, ſet up on account of the villanies of his father, amounted to 22,450,000 roupees; and conſequently the balance in favour of the company was 10,575,968 roupees, or 1,321,994l. 15s. of our money.—The Britiſh force in Bengal conſiſts of three battalions of Europeans, and thirty of Seapoys, regularly armed, diſciplined, and uniformly cloathed; ſo that we are much ſuperior, even upon that eſtabliſhment, to any other power at preſent in Hindoſtan. Bengal.

In the Decan the Britiſh are almoſt as powerful as in Bengal. We ſupport Mahommed Ali, as nabob of the Carnatic, and he defrays the expence of our army, in defence of his own country. There is, in a manner, no ſeparate intereſt, between the nabob and the company. It is from him they derive their conſequence in the Carnatic, and it is by their force he is maintained in his government. Mahommed, till of late, kept in pay a body of troops, which, from their expence and want of diſcipline, he has been prevailed upon to reduce to a ſmall number. His nabobſhip being guarantied to him, by the late definitive treaty between Great Britain and France, he poſſeſſes a greater ſecurity of power than any other prince in Aſia. The character of Mahommed has recommended him Nabob of Arcot.

him ſo much to the preſent Mogul, that that prince has given him a perpetual grant of the government of that immenſe country, extending from the river Chriſtna to cape Comorin.

His character. Mahommed Ali Chan is five feet ten inches high; well proportioned and of an engaging aſpect. His eye is full, lively and penetrating; his features are expreſſive of ſenſibility and a noble diſpoſition of mind. His manner attaches the ſtranger to him; and commands the friend. The firſt rarely ſees him, without feeling an immediate intereſt in his welfare; and the latter has never been known to deſert him. Calm, affable, and full of dignity, he has improved the elevated paſſions of the Aſiatic, with what is amiable in the character of the European. The duplicity of the eaſt is loſt in the good heart of Mahommed. He is poſſeſſed of ambition, without any one of thoſe vices, which too frequently attend that paſſion; and his policy is never unworthy of the magnanimity of a virtuous prince—"A great man," ſays Mahommed Ali, "may conceal his ſentiments, but ought "never to deceive. It was my fortune to place "the way of rectitude before me, in my youth, "and I never deviated into the paths of deception. I met the Britiſh with that openneſs, "which they love; and it is my honor, as well as "ſecurity, to be the ally of a nation compoſed "of princes." This was his declaration, at the concluſion of the late war, when he was put in peaceable poſſeſſion of the Carnatic; and theſe were his ſentiments when, at the head of his father's army, he rejected the offers of France, and ſaved the very being of the company, by raiſing the ſiege of Fort St. David.

Mahommed has frequently experienced the ſucceſſive extremes of fortunes; and that circumſtance

H. Brocas sculp

Mahomed Ali Caun Nabob of the Carnatick

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OF THE

cumſtance has manifeſtly affected his ſpirits. A ſimilar ſolicitude of ſituation, with other nabobs, who have fallen ſacrifices to their own ambition or the iniquitous avarice of European, has impreſſed an affecting melancholy on his mind. His joy is conſequently, at times, the more exquiſite; and the appearance of a friend, in whom he could confide in his diſtreſs, has been known to overwhelm him more than the loſs of a battle. The greateſt encomium upon his character, is his being able to have ſtruggled, with ſucceſs, during the ſpace of eighteen years, againſt the avaricious and revengeful paſſions of Europeans, without loſing his dominions, or forfeiting his faith to the Britiſh nation.—Mahommed has five ſons. They are inſtructed in the languages and manners of Europe; and from their natural genius and education they promiſe, one day, to make a figure in India.

The author of this hiſtory is indebted, for the above character of Mahommed, to a perſon, who had a perfect view of the original. That prince is ſo well known and ſo much eſteemed in Europe, that the curſory mention made of him, was a great defect in the firſt edition. The author, though no ſtranger to Mahommed's merit and ſituation, was not perfectly informed; and he choſe to paſs ſlightly over a character, which he could not delineate either from perſonal knowledge or certain intelligence from others. The Carnatic has lately been an important ſcene of war; and the circumſtance of the nabob of Arcot being the firſt Aſiatic prince, who had his dominions guaranteed to him in Europe, renders him an object of public attention, excluſive of his unſullied reputation, for honor and fidelity to the Britiſh nation.

Nizam. The power of the Nizam, who reſides at Hydrabad, though he poſſeſſes all the province of Golconda,

Golconda, is, of late, very much circumſcribed. He, however, ſtill maintains an army of 60 or 70,000 men; but without diſcipline, and ill paid, they are by no means formidable. He, ſome time ago, entered into a treaty with the Britiſh, but he has of late ſhewn no diſpoſition to adhere to it long.

HyderNaig, now known by the name of Hyder Ali.

Hyder-Naig, a ſoldier of fortune, who, by his perſonal merit, raiſed himſelf from a low ſtation to the ſovereignty of almoſt all the coaſt of Malabar, has by his abilities in the cabinet, as well as by his valour in the field, rendered himſelf extremely formidable to the Britiſh in Hindoſtan. The character which the author received of him in India enabled him to foretel, in the preceding edition, the figure which he has ſince made; though no man could foreſee the diſpirited politics of our councils on the coaſt. After managing the war with uncommon abilities, Hyder, by a ſtroke of generalſhip, obtained a peace, which our manifeſt ſuperiority had no excuſe to grant. As the laſt deſperate puſh of his fortunes, he turned the rear of our armies, and preſented himſelf before Madraſs. We were alarmed, as if his horſe had wings to fly over our walls. We complied with his inſolent demands; and our army, which was in full march after him, was ordered not to advance a ſtep. Friendſhip was made with the lion, for bravely ſtruggling when he found himſelf entangled in the toils.

A current of many victories will not be able to waſh away the ſtain which this treaty has affixed to the Britiſh character in India. The peace however which we obtained will not be laſting. Hyder, who has ſome title to the name of Ali, or the *ſublime*, which he has aſſumed, has already turned his arms againſt the Mahrattors; and, by the laſt advices from Puna, he has worſted theſe Marauders in ſeveral engagements.

Hyder Ally.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

ments. They are, however, on account of their numbers and their predatory manner of war, very formidable to Hyder; and, in ſpite of all his efforts, they waſted his dominion when they durſt not meet him face to face on the field. Their force, according to the beſt accounts, conſiſts of 60,000 horſe, 65,000 foot, 10,000 for the uſe of the artillery, and 400 elephants.

The low ſtate of Hyder-Ali's finances, and the ravages committed in his dominions, induced him in January 1770 to offer even to purchaſe a peace at the enormous expence of two millions five hundred thouſand pounds of our money. This ſum was rejected by Madeo-Raw, the chief of the Mahrattor ariſtocracy, who abſolutely refuſed to cloſe with any terms, till Hyder-Ali ſhould evacuate all his conqueſts on the coaſt of Malabar. Hyder would not comply with theſe exorbitant demands, and, in the mean time, took his meaſures ſo well, that he has hemmed in, by the laſt accounts, the immenſe army of the Mahrattors in a ſweep of the river Tungbudra.

In the month of March 1770, the Mahrattor army was in this diſaſtrous ſituation. They had ſcarce a month left to determine their fate, as their proviſions were gradually decreaſing, and the rains ſwelling the rivers apace. Hyder, in the mean time, by his emiſſaries, fomented diviſions in their camp. There aroſe great diſſenſions among their chiefs, as is generally the caſe in every nation when the affairs of the public are in an untoward ſituation. The common ſoldiers in particular, together with many leaders, remonſtrated againſt the confinement of Raja-Baw, the uncle of the commanding Prince. Hyder by his public declarations abets the faction; he exalts to the ſkies the abilities of Raja-Baw, and pretends to fear his enlargement. This piece of political art and refinement has had its effect; and

if

if it does not occaſion a revolution in the Mahrattor ſtate, it will, at leaſt, bring Hyder with reputation out of a very deſtructive war with thoſe Marauders.

Nor does Hyder-Ali confine his thoughts to the trophies of the field. He has extended his ambition with ſucceſs to the cabinets of the neighbouring powers. By intrigues in the court of the Nizam he has raiſed his brother to the command of that prince's armies; ſo that a revolution in Golconda ſeems to roll within his mind.

His character. Hyder-Ali is an extraordinary character, even in a country where men have an ample field for the exertion of great talents. With all the vigour of his councils he can neither read or write; but theſe qualifications are not eſſential to a military genius, nor can learning give ſtrengh of mind. He is poſſeſſed of a ſurpriſing memory, deep penetration, quickneſs of reſolution, great perſeverance, conduct aided by perſonal courage, and that inexorable temper of mind, whether from policy or diſpoſition, that never forgives a crime. In his *Durbar*, where he ſmokes his HUCCA, he pronounces ſentence of death by waving his hand; or if he uſes words upon the occaſion, they are only theſe—TAKE HIM AWAY. He thinks no more of the ſubject, but proceeds coolly to other buſineſs. Notwithſtanding this ſummary kind of barbarous juſtice, his deciſions are generally equitable: he is feared, obeyed, and beloved.

Obſervations. If men are juſtly ſaid to be conquered firſt in their own imaginations, they are certainly kept in ſubjection by the means which reduced them to obedience. The circumſtance which threw the diſcipline of Europe into our hands, enabled us to ſubdue the Indians with their own domeſtic force; and they aſcribed to our abilities, what was

was the reſult of accident. Had our addreſs in the cabinet continued to us the reputation which our arms had acquired in the field, the obſervations which the firſt edition of this work conveyed concerning the conqueſt of India, could not be deemed either viſionary or impracticable. The charm is now broke; Hyder-Ali has diſcovered that we are not invincible; and that knowledge is of itſelf ſufficient to circumſcribe our power. It cannot however be altogether out of place to continue to the public the opinions which the author had formed to himſelf in the year 1767, from an accurate ſurvey of the political ſtate of India, at that period.

General reflexions.

Thus have we, in a few words, endeavoured to give a general idea of the preſent ſtate of Hindoſtan. The reflexions which naturally ariſe from the ſubject, might ſwell this work into a volume. It is apparent, however, from what has been ſaid, that the immenſe regions of Hindoſtan might be all reduced by a handful of regular troops.—Ten thouſand European infantry, together with the Seapoys in the company's ſervice, are not only ſufficient to conquer all India, but, with proper policy, to maintain it, for ages, as an appendage of the Britiſh crown.—This poſition may, at firſt ſight, appear a paradox, to people unacquainted with the genius and diſpoſition of the inhabitants of Hindoſtan; but to thoſe who have conſidered both with attention, the thing ſeems not only practicable, but eaſy.

That ſlavery and oppreſſion, which the Indians ſuffer from their native princes, make the juſtice and regularity of a Britiſh government appear to them in the moſt favourable light. The great men in the country have no more idea of patriotiſm, than the meaneſt ſlaves; and the people can have no attachment to chiefs whom they regard as tyrants. Soldiers of fortune are ſo numerous

numerous in India, that they comprehend one fourth of the inhabitants of that extenſive country. They are never paid one third of the ſtipulated ſum, by the princes of Hindoſtan, which renders them mutinous and diſcontented; but they would moſt certainly approve themſelves obedient, faithful, and brave, in the ſervice of a power who ſhould pay them regularly.

In a country like India, where all religions are tolerated, the people can have no objection to the Britiſh, on account of theirs. The army might be compoſed of an equal number of Mahommedans and Hindoos, who would be a check upon one another, while a ſmall body of Europeans would be a ſufficient check upon both. The battalions ought to be commanded altogether by European officers, who, if they do their duty properly, and behave with juſtice to their men, may attach them to their perſons, with ſtronger ties than any troops born in Europe. But if juſtice is not obſerved to ſoldiers, human nature, in this, as in all countries, will and muſt revolt againſt oppreſſion.

At preſent, the black officers of the Seapoys muſt riſe from the ranks. This is found policy, and ought to be continued. Men of family and influence are deterred, by this circumſtance, from entering into the ſervice. Theſe officers are, therefore, entirely our creatures, and will never deſert a people, among whom alone they can have any power; for no acquired diſcipline will give weight to a mean man, ſufficient to bring to the field an army of Indians.

The advantages of a conqueſt of Hindoſtan to this country are obvious. It would pay as much of the national debt, as government ſhould pleaſe to diſcharge. Should the influx of wealth raiſe the price of the neceſſaries and conveniencies of life, the poor, on the other hand, by being

ing

ing eaſed of moſt of their taxes, would be more able to purchaſe them.—But, ſay ſome grave moraliſts, how can ſuch a ſcheme be reconciled to juſtice and humanity?—This is an objection of no weight.—Hindoſtan is, at preſent, torn to pieces by factions. All laws, divine and human, are trampled under foot.—Inſtead of one tyrant, as in the times of the empire, the country now groans under thouſands; and the voice of the oppreſſed multitude reaches heaven. It would, therefore, be promoting the cauſe of juſtice and humanity, to pull thoſe petty tyrants from the height to which their villainies have raiſed them, and to give to ſo many millions of mankind, a government founded upon the principles of virtue and juſtice.—The taſk is no leſs glorious than it is practicable; for it might be accompliſhed with half the blood which is often expended, in Europe, upon an ideal ſyſtem of a balance of power, and in commercial wars, which muſt be attended with little eclat, as they are deſtitute of ſtriking and beneficial conſequences.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

FINIS.

00045831

Digitized with financial assistance from

on 07 January, 2017